



**TELEMETRY GROUP**

**IRIG STANDARD 106-96**

## **TELEMETRY STANDARDS**

**WHITE SANDS MISSILE RANGE  
KWAJALEIN MISSILE RANGE  
YUMA PROVING GROUND  
DUGWAY PROVING GROUND  
ABERDEEN TEST CENTER**

**ATLANTIC FLEET WEAPONS TRAINING FACILITY  
NAVAL AIR WARFARE CENTER WEAPONS DIVISION  
NAVAL AIR WARFARE CENTER AIRCRAFT DIVISION  
NAVAL UNDERSEA WARFARE CENTER DIVISION, NEWPORT  
PACIFIC MISSILE RANGE FACILITY**

**30TH SPACE WING  
45TH SPACE WING  
AIR FORCE FLIGHT TEST CENTER  
AIR FORCE DEVELOPMENT TEST CENTER  
AIR WARFARE CENTER  
ARNOLD ENGINEERING DEVELOPMENT CENTER**

**DISTRIBUTION A: APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE;  
DISTRIBUTION IS UNLIMITED**

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE			Form Approved OMB No. 0704-0188	
Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302, and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0704-0188), Washington, DC 20503.				
1. AGENCY USE ONLY (Leave blank)		2. REPORT DATE MAY 1996		3. REPORT TYPE AND DATES COVERED
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE Telemetry Standards			5. FUNDING NUMBERS	
6. AUTHOR(S)				
7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) Telemetry Group Range Commanders Council White Sands Missile Range, NM 88002-5110			8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER  IRIG Standard 106-96	
9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) STEWs-RCC Range Commanders Council White Sands Missile Range, NM 88002-5110			10. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY REPORT NUMBER  same as block 8	
11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES  Replaces 106-93                      AD A261206				
12a. DISTRIBUTION / AVAILABILITY STATEMENT  DISTRIBUTION A: APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE: DISTRIBUTION IS UNLIMITED			12b. DISTRIBUTION CODE	
13. ABSTRACT (Maximum 200 words)  This document was prepared to foster the compatibility of telemetry transmitting, receiving, and signal processing equipment at ranges under the cognizance of the Range Commanders Council.				
14. SUBJECT TERMS  telemetry, transmitters, receivers			15. NUMBER OF PAGES 327	
			16. PRICE CODE	
17. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF REPORT  unclassified	18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE  unclassified	19. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF ABSTRACT  unclassified	20. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT  none	

## GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING SF 298

The Report Documentation Page (RDP) is used in announcing and cataloging reports. It is important that this information be consistent with the rest of the report, particularly the cover and title page. Instructions for filling in each block of the form follow. It is important to *stay within the lines* to meet optical scanning requirements.

**Block 1. Agency Use Only (Leave blank).**

**Block 2. Report Date.** Full publication date including day, month, and year, if available (e.g. 1 Jan 88). Must cite at least the year.

**Block 3. Type of Report and Dates Covered.** State whether report is interim, final, etc. If applicable, enter inclusive report dates (e.g. 10 Jun 87 - 30 Jun 88).

**Block 4. Title and Subtitle.** A title is taken from the part of the report that provides the most meaningful and complete information. When a report is prepared in more than one volume, repeat the primary title, add volume number, and include subtitle for the specific volume. On classified documents enter the title classification in parentheses.

**Block 5. Funding Numbers.** To include contract and grant numbers; may include program element number(s), project number(s), task number(s), and work unit number(s). Use the following labels:

C - Contract	PR - Project
G - Grant	TA - Task
PE - Program Element	WU - Work Unit Accession No.

**Block 6. Author(s).** Name(s) of person(s) responsible for writing the report, performing the research, or credited with the content of the report. If editor or compiler, this should follow the name(s).

**Block 7. Performing Organization Name(s) and Address(es).** Self-explanatory.

**Block 8. Performing Organization Report Number.** Enter the unique alphanumeric report number(s) assigned by the organization performing the report.

**Block 9. Sponsoring/Monitoring Agency Name(s) and Address(es).** Self-explanatory.

**Block 10. Sponsoring/Monitoring Agency Report Number.** (If known)

**Block 11. Supplementary Notes.** Enter information not included elsewhere such as: Prepared in cooperation with...; Trans. of...; To be published in.... When a report is revised, include a statement whether the new report supersedes or supplements the older report.

**Block 12a. Distribution/Availability Statement.** Denotes public availability or limitations. Cite any availability to the public. Enter additional limitations or special markings in all capitals (e.g. NOFORN, REL, ITAR).

**DOD** - See DoDD 5230.24, "Distribution Statements on Technical Documents."

**DOE** - See authorities.

**NASA** - See Handbook NHB 2200.2.

**NTIS** - Leave blank.

**Block 12b. Distribution Code.**

**DOD** - Leave blank.

**DOE** - Enter DOE distribution categories from the Standard Distribution for Unclassified Scientific and Technical Reports.

**NASA** - Leave blank.

**NTIS** - Leave blank.

**Block 13. Abstract.** Include a brief (*Maximum 200 words*) factual summary of the most significant information contained in the report.

**Block 14. Subject Terms.** Keywords or phrases identifying major subjects in the report.

**Block 15. Number of Pages.** Enter the total number of pages.

**Block 16. Price Code.** Enter appropriate price code (*NTIS only*).

**Blocks 17. - 19. Security Classifications.** Self-explanatory. Enter U.S. Security Classification in accordance with U.S. Security Regulations (i.e., UNCLASSIFIED). If form contains classified information, stamp classification on the top and bottom of the page.

**Block 20. Limitation of Abstract.** This block must be completed to assign a limitation to the abstract. Enter either UL (unlimited) or SAR (same as report). An entry in this block is necessary if the abstract is to be limited. If blank, the abstract is assumed to be unlimited.

**IRIG STANDARD 106-96**

**TELEMETRY STANDARDS**

**MAY 1996**

**Prepared by**

**TELEMETRY GROUP  
RANGE COMMANDERS COUNCIL**

**Published by**

**Secretariat  
Range Commanders Council  
U.S. Army White Sands Missile Range,  
New Mexico 88002-5110**

**19960924 053**



## CHANGES TO THIS EDITION

There have been many changes to this edition of the Telemetry Standards. Some chapters have been revised, one new chapter has been added as well as two more appendixes. Chapters 2 and 4 have been extensively revised along with appendixes A and C. There is a new chapter 5 on digitized audio. In chapter 6, paragraph 6.15 on ADARIO was modified and paragraph 6.16, Very Large Data Store, was added. The old appendix F was removed, and a new appendix F on digitized voice, titled Continuously Variable Slope Delta Modulation, is now included. The former chapter 5, PAM Standards, is now appendix K. The intent of this move is to discourage further PAM development and new work while retaining the PAM information until supplies of existing instrumentation are exhausted. Appendix K provides, for historical purposes, the methods of implementing PAM telemetry systems.

Other changes in the chapters are marked in the margins. Icons,



and



, indicate what action has taken place.

If you have any comments or suggestions concerning this new edition, send them to the Secretariat, Range Commanders Council, STEWS-RCC, White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico 88002-5110. The technical editor's, Diane H. Fulbright, EMAIL address is [dfulbrig@wsmr-emh36.army.mil](mailto:dfulbrig@wsmr-emh36.army.mil).

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
CHANGES TO THIS EDITION .....	v
ACRONYMS.....	xxvii
CHAPTER 1 - INTRODUCTION.....	1-1
1.1    General.....	1-1
1.2    Scope.....	1-1
1.3    Purpose.....	1-1
1.4    Reference Documents .....	1-2
1.5    Definitions.....	1-2
1.6    General Statements and Requirements .....	1-2
CHAPTER 2 - TRANSMITTER AND RECEIVER SYSTEMS.....	2-1
2.1    Radio Frequency Standards for Telemetry .....	2-1
2.2    Definitions.....	2-1
2.3    UHF Bands .....	2-2
2.3.1    Allocation of the L-Band (1435 to 1535 Mhz).....	2-2
2.3.1.1    1435 to 1525 MHz .....	2-3
2.3.1.2    1525 to 1530 MHz .....	2-3
2.3.1.3    1530 to 1535 Mhz.....	2-3
2.3.2    Allocation of the S-Band (2200 to 2300 Mhz).....	2-3
2.3.2.1    2200 to 2300 Mhz.....	2-3
2.3.2.2    2290 to 2300 MHz Channels .....	2-3
2.3.3    Allocation of the Upper S-Band (2310 to 2390 Mhz) .....	2-3
2.3.3.1    2310 to 2360 Mhz.....	2-4
2.3.3.2    2360 to 2390 MHz .....	2-4
2.4    UHF Telemetry Transmitter Systems.....	2-4
2.4.1    Center Frequency Tolerance.....	2-4
2.4.2    Channel Bandwidth Definitions .....	2-4
2.4.2.1    Standard Bandwidth Signal .....	2-5
2.4.2.2    Wide Bandwidth Signal .....	2-5
2.4.3    Channelization.....	2-5
2.4.3.1    Standard Bandwidth Channels .....	2-5
2.4.3.2    Wide Bandwidth Channels .....	2-5

	<u>Page</u>
2.4.4	Output Power..... 2-5
2.4.5	Modulation Polarity..... 2-5
2.4.6	Spurious Emission and Interference Limits. .... 2-6
2.4.6.1	Transmitter-Antenna System Emissions ..... 2-6
2.4.6.2	Conducted and Radiated Interference..... 2-6
2.4.7	Operation Flexibility ..... 2-6
2.4.8	Modulated Transmitter Bandwidth..... 2-7
2.5	UHF Telemetry Receiver System..... 2-8
2.5.1	Spurious Emissions ..... 2-8
2.5.2	Frequency Tolerance ..... 2-8
2.5.3	Spurious Responses..... 2-8
2.5.4	Operational Flexibility ..... 2-8
2.5.5	Intermediate Frequency Bandwidths..... 2-8
<b>CHAPTER 3 - FREQUENCY DIVISION MULTIPLEXING</b>	
<b>TELEMETRY STANDARDS.....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1	General..... 3-1
3.2	FM Subcarrier Characteristics ..... 3-1
3.3	FM Subcarrier Channel Characteristics ..... 3-1
3.3.1	Proportional-Bandwidth FM Subcarrier Channel Characteristics..... 3-1
3.3.2	Constant-Bandwidth FM Subcarrier Channel Characteristics..... 3-5
3.4	Tape Speed Control and Flutter Compensation..... 3-5
<b>CHAPTER 4 - PULSE CODE MODULATION STANDARDS .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1	General..... 4-1
4.2	Class Distinctions and Bit-Oriented Characteristics..... 4-1
4.2.1	Class I and Class II Distinctions ..... 4-1
4.2	Fixed Formats..... 4-2
4.2.2	Bit-Oriented Definitions and Requirements ..... 4-2
4.2.2.1	Binary Bit Representation ..... 4-2
4.2.2.2	Serial Bit Stream Transitions..... 4-2
4.2.2.3	Bit Rate ..... 4-2
4.2.2.4	Bit Rate Accuracy and Stability ..... 4-2
4.2.2.5	Bit Jitter..... 4-4
4.3	Fixed Formats..... 4-4
4.3.1	Word-Oriented Definitions and Requirements ..... 4-4
4.3.1.1	Word Length (Class I and II) ..... 4-4
4.3.1.2	Fragmented Words (Class II)..... 4-4

	<u>Page</u>
4.3.1.3 Bit Numbering .....	4-4
4.3.1.4 Word Numbering .....	4-4
4.3.2 Frame Structure .....	4-4
4.3.2.1 Minor Frame .....	4-4
4.3.2.1.1 Minor Frame Length (Class I and II) .....	4-6
4.3.2.1.2 Minor Frame Composition .....	4-6
4.3.2.1.3 Minor Frame Synchronization .....	4-6
4.3.2.1.4 Transmitted Frame Counter .....	4-6
4.3.2.2 Major Frame .....	4-6
4.3.2.2.1 Major Frame Length .....	4-6
4.3.2.2.2 Minor Frame Numbering .....	4-7
4.3.2.3 Subcommutation .....	4-7
4.3.2.3.1 Subframe .....	4-7
4.3.2.3.2 Subframe Synchronization Method .....	4-7
4.3.2.4 Supercommutation .....	4-7
4.4 Format Change (Class II) .....	4-7
4.4.1 Frame Format Identification .....	4-8
4.4.2 Format Change Implementation Methods .....	4-8
4.4.2.1 Measurement List Change .....	4-8
4.4.2.2 Format Structure Change .....	4-8
4.5 Asynchronous Embedded Format (Class II) .....	4-8
4.6 Tagged Data Format (Class II) .....	4-8
4.6.1 Alternating Tag and Data .....	4-8
4.6.2 Bus Data Military Standard (MIL-STD 1553) .....	4-9
4.7 Time Words .....	4-9
4.8 Asynchronous Data Merge .....	4-12
4.8.1 PCM Data Word Format .....	4-12
4.8.2 Insertion Process .....	4-12
4.8.2.1 Transmission Overhead .....	4-13
4.8.2.2 Parity Bit .....	4-13
4.8.2.3 Data Bits .....	4-13
4.8.2.4 Stale Data Bit .....	4-13
4.8.2.5 Overflow Bit .....	4-14
4.8.2.6 Insertion Rate .....	4-14
 <b>CHAPTER 5 - DIGITIZED AUDIO TELEMETRY STANDARD.....</b>	 <b>5-1</b>
5.1 General .....	5-1
5.2 Definitions .....	5-1
5.2.1 Band-Limited Audio .....	5-1
5.2.2 Continuous Variable Slope Delta Modulation .....	5-1
5.3 Signal Source .....	5-1

5.4	Encoding/Decoding Technique .....	5-1
5.5	CVSD Encoder Output Bit Rate (CVSD Bit Rate) .....	5-2
5.6	CVSD Word Structure .....	5-2
5.7	CVSD Word Sample Rate.....	5-3
5.8	CVSD Bit Rate Determination.....	5-4

<b>CHAPTER 6 - MAGNETIC TAPE RECORDER AND REPRODUCER STANDARDS.....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
---	------------

6.1	Introduction .....	6-1
6.2	Definitions.....	6-1
6.2.1	5/6 Modulation Code.....	6-1
6.2.2	Basic Dimension .....	6-2
6.2.3	Bias Signal, High Frequency .....	6-2
6.2.4	Bi-Phase .....	6-2
6.2.5	Bit Error .....	6-2
6.2.6	Bit Error Rate .....	6-2
6.2.7	Bit Packing Density, Linear.....	6-2
6.2.8	Bit Slip .....	6-2
6.2.9	Code Frame.....	6-2
6.2.10	Code Word Digital Sum (CWDS) .....	6-2
6.2.11	Crossplay.....	6-2
6.2.12	Crosstalk .....	6-2
6.2.13	Data Azimuth (Dynamic) .....	6-2
6.2.14	Data Scatter .....	6-2
6.2.15	Data Spacing.....	6-2
6.2.16	Digital Sum Variation (DSV) .....	6-3
6.2.17	Direct Recording (ac Bias Recording) .....	6-3
6.2.18	Double-Density Recording.....	6-3
6.2.19	Dropout .....	6-3
6.2.20	ECC Code Word .....	6-3
6.2.21	Edge Margin .....	6-3
6.2.22	Edge Margin Minimum .....	6-3
6.2.23	Error Correcting Code .....	6-3
6.2.24	FM Recording.....	6-3
6.2.25	Flux Transition .....	6-4
6.2.26	Flux Transition Density .....	6-3
6.2.27	Flutter .....	6-4
6.2.28	Gap Azimuth.....	6-4
6.2.29	Gap Length (Physical).....	6-4
6.2.30	Gap Scatter (Record Head).....	6-4

	<u>Page</u>
6.2.31	Gap Scatter (Reproduce Head)..... 6-4
6.2.32	Guardband ..... 6-4
6.2.33	Head (Record or Reproduce)..... 6-4
6.2.34	Head Designation ..... 6-5
6.2.35	Heads, In-Line ..... 6-5
6.2.36	Head Reference Plane ..... 6-5
6.2.37	Head Segment, Record or Reproduce..... 6-5
6.2.38	Head Segment Gap Azimuth (Record or Reproduce Heads)..... 6-5
6.2.39	Head Segment Gap Azimuth Scatter..... 6-5
6.2.40	Head Segment Numbering..... 6-5
6.2.41	Head Spacing..... 6-5
6.2.42	Head Tilt ..... 6-5
6.2.43	Heads, Interlaced..... 6-6
6.2.44	Helical Track..... 6-6
6.2.45	High-Density Digital Recording..... 6-6
6.2.46	Individual Track Data Azimuth Difference ..... 6-6
6.2.47	Interleaving..... 6-6
6.2.48	Non Return To Zero-Level..... 6-6
6.2.49	Physical Recording Density..... 6-6
6.2.50	Principal Block..... 6-6
6.2.51	Principal Block Number (PBN)..... 6-6
6.2.52	Record Level Set Frequency..... 6-6
6.2.53	Reference Tape Edge ..... 6-6
6.2.54	Reference Track Location ..... 6-7
6.2.55	Scanner ..... 6-7
6.2.56	Standard Record Level ..... 6-7
6.2.57	Tape Skew..... 6-7
6.2.58	Tape Speed, Absolute ..... 6-7
6.2.59	Tape Speed, Effective ..... 6-7
6.2.60	Tape Speed Errors ..... 6-7
6.2.61	Track Angle..... 6-7
6.2.62	Track Location ..... 6-7
6.2.63	Track Numbering ..... 6-7
6.2.64	Track Spacing ..... 6-7
6.2.65	Track Width ..... 6-8
6.2.66	Volume Label ..... 6-8
6.3	General Consideration for Longitudinal Recording..... 6-8
6.3.1	Tape Speeds ..... 6-8
6.3.2	Tape Width..... 6-8
6.3.3	Record and Reproduce Bandwidths..... 6-8
6.4	Recorded Tape Format ..... 6-8
6.4.1	Track Width and Spacing..... 6-8

	<u>Page</u>
6.4.2	Track Numbering ..... 6-17
6.4.3	Data Spacing..... 6-17
6.4.4	Head Placement..... 6-17
6.4.4.1	Head Placement, Interlaced..... 6-17
6.4.4.2	Head Identification and Location ..... 6-17
6.4.4.3	In-Line Head Placement ..... 6-17
6.4.4.4	Head Segment Location ..... 6-17
6.5	Head and Head Segment Mechanical Parameters ..... 6-18
6.5.1	Gap Scatter ..... 6-18
6.5.2	Head Segment Gap Azimuth Alignment ..... 6-18
6.5.3	Head Tilt ..... 6-18
6.5.4	Record-Head Segment Gap Parameters ..... 6-18
6.5.4.1	Record-Head Segment Gap Length ..... 6-18
6.5.4.2	Record-Head Stack Gap Azimuth Alignment..... 6-18
6.5.4.3	Reproduce-Head Segment Gap Azimuth Alignment ..... 6-18
6.6	Head Polarity ..... 6-18
6.6.1	Record-Head Segment ..... 6-19
6.6.2	Reproduce-Head Segment..... 6-19
6.7	Magnetic Tape and Reel Characteristics ..... 6-19
6.7.1	Tape Width..... 6-19
6.7.2	Tape Guiding ..... 6-19
6.8	Direct-Record and Reproduce Systems..... 6-19
6.8.1	Direct-Record Parameters ..... 6-19
6.8.2	Standard Record Level ..... 6-20
6.8.3	Reproduce Parameters ..... 6-20
6.8.4	Tape Speed and Flutter Compensation ..... 6-21
6.9	Timing, Predetection, and Tape Signature Recording..... 6-22
6.9.1	Timing Signal Recording..... 6-22
6.9.2	Predetection Recording..... 6-22
6.9.3	Tape Signature Recording..... 6-22
6.10	FM Record Systems ..... 6-24
6.10.1	Tape and Reel Characteristics ..... 6-24
6.10.2	Tape Speeds and Corresponding FM Carrier Frequencies. 6-24
6.10.3	FM Record/Reproduce Parameters ..... 6-24
6.10.4	Speed Control and Compensation..... 6-26
6.10.5	FM Record Parameters..... 6-26
6.10.6	Deviation Direction..... 6-26
6.10.7	FM Reproduce Systems ..... 6-26
6.11	PCM Recording ..... 6-26
6.11.1	Predetection PCM Recording ..... 6-26
6.11.2	Post-Detection PCM Recording ..... 6-26
6.11.3	Serial High Density Digital Recording..... 6-27

	<u>Page</u>
6.11.4.1 PCM Codes.....	6-27
6.11.4.2 Biφ-L Code.....	6-28
6.11.4.3 RNRZ-L Code.....	6-28
6.11.4.4 Record Parameters .....	6-30
6.11.4.5 Reproduce Parameters .....	6-30
6.11.4.5.1 PCM Signature .....	6-30
6.11.4.5.2 Phase Equalizer.....	6-30
6.11.4.6 Magnetic Tape .....	6-30
6.11.4.7 Tape Copying .....	6-30
6.11.4.8 PCM Bit Synchronizer.....	6-31
6.12 Preamble Recording for Automatic or Manual Recorder Alignment.....	6-31
6.12.1 Alignment, Direct Electronics .....	6-31
6.12.2 Alignment, FM Electronics .....	6-31
6.13 19 mm Digital Cassette Helical Scan Recording Standards	6-32
6.13.1 Track Format 6-32	
6.13.2 Tape and Cassettes 6-32	
6.13.3 Recorder/Reproducer Input and Output 6-32	
6.14 Multiplex/Demultiplex (MUX/DEMUX) Standards for Multiple Data Channel Recording on Single-Channel, High-Bit Rate Digital Recording/Reproducer Systems....	6-34
6.15 Submultiplex/Demultiplex Standards for Multiple Data Channels on a Primary Digital Multiplex/Demultiplex Channel.....	6-38
6.15-1 Format Structure.....	6-38
6.15.2 Implied Parameters and Limits .....	6-39
6.15-3 Defined Parameters.....	6-39
6.15.4 Aggregate Format on the Primary Data Channel.....	6-40
6.15.5 Submux/Demux FILL Requirements.....	6-40
6.16 1/2 Inch Digital Cassette (S-VHS) Helical Scan Recording Standards .....	6-43
6.16.1 Tape and Tape Cartridge .....	6-43
6.16.2 Format Types .....	6-43
6.16.2.1 B Format .....	6-44
6.16.2.2 E Format .....	6-44
6.16.3 Data Storage .....	6-44
6.16.4 Physical Relationships .....	6-44
6.16.5 Helical Track Organization.....	6-47
6.16-6 Recorded Information .....	6-47
6.16-7 Recording Geometry and Physical Dimensions .....	6-47
6.16.7.1 Tape Reference Edge .....	6-47
6.16.7.2 Helical Tracks .....	6-48



	<u>Page</u>
6.16.7.2.1 Track Widths.....	6-48
6.16.7.2.2 Track Pitch .....	6-48
6.16.7.2.3 Track Straightness.....	6-48
6.16.7.2.4 Gap Azimuths.....	6-48
6.16.7.2.5 Track Guard Bands.....	6-48
6.16.7.2.6 Track Angle .....	6-48
6.16.7.2.7 Track Length .....	6-48
6.16.7.2.8 Physical Recording Density .....	6-49
6.16.7.3 Longitudinal Tracks.....	6-49
6.16.7.3.1 Servo Track .....	6-49
6.16.7.3.2 Filemark Track.....	6-49
6.16.8 Tape Cartridge Format .....	6-49
6-16-8.1 Load Point.....	6-49
6.16.8.2 Format Zone .....	6-50
6.16.8.3 Logical Beginning of Tape .....	6-50
6.16.8.4 Data Zone .....	6-50
6.16.8.5 Logical End of Tape .....	6-50
6.16.9 Helical Track Format.....	6-51
6.16.9.1 Sync Patterns .....	6-52
6.16.9.2 Data Blocks .....	6-52
6.16.9.2.1 Error Correction Encoding.....	6-52
6.16.9.2.2 Interleave Buffer .....	6-54
6.16.9.2.2.1 Exchange of Data with ECC.....	6-54
6.16.9.2.2.2 Exchange of Data To and From Tape.....	6-57
6.16.9.2.2.3 8 to 5 Conversion.....	6-58
6.16.9.2.2.4 Miscellaneous Information Inclusion.....	6-58
6.16.9.2.2.5 Modulation Code .....	6-60
 <b>CHAPTER 7 - MAGNETIC TAPE STANDARDS .....</b>	 <b>7-1</b>
7.1 General.....	7-1
7.2 Definitions.....	7-1
7.2.1 Back Coating.....	7-1
7.2.2 Base .....	7-2
7.2.3 Bias Level.....	7-2
7.2.4 Bi-Directional.....	7-2
7.2.5 Binder.....	7-2
7.2.6 Blocking.....	7-2
7.2.7 Center Tracks .....	7-2
7.2.8 Dropout .....	7-2
7.2.9 Edge Tracks .....	7-2

7.2.10	Erase.....	7-2
7.2.11	E-Value.....	7-2
7.2.12	High-Density Digital Magnetic Tape.....	7-2
7.2.13	High-Energy Magnetic Tape.....	7-3
7.2.14	High-Resolution Magnetic Tape.....	7-3
7.2.15	Layer-to-Layer Signal Transfer (Print Through).....	7-3
7.2.16	Magnetic Oxide Coating.....	7-3
7.2.17	Manufacturer's Centerline Tape.....	7-3
7.2.18	Manufacturer's Secondary Centerline Tape.....	7-3
7.2.19	Modulation Noise.....	7-3
7.2.20	Record Level.....	7-4
7.2.21	Scatterwind.....	7-4
7.2.22	Shedding.....	7-4
7.2.23	Short Wavelength Output Uniformity.....	7-4
7.2.24	Upper Band Edge.....	7-4
7.2.25	Wavelength Response.....	7-4
7.2.26	Working Length.....	7-5
7.2.27	Working Reference Tape.....	7-4
7.3	General Requirements for Standard Tapes and Reels.....	7-4
7.3.1	Reference Tape System.....	7-5
7.3.1.1	Manufacturer's Centerline Tape.....	7-5
7.3.1.2	Manufacturer's Secondary Centerline Tape.....	7-5
7.3.1.3	Working Reference Tape.....	7-5
7.3.1.4	Test Recorder and Reproducer.....	7-5
7.3.1.5	MCT/MSCT/WRT Use.....	7-5
7.3.2	Marking and Identifying.....	7-6
7.3.3	Packaging.....	7-6
7.3.4	Winding.....	7-6
7.3.5	Reels and Hubs.....	7-6
7.3.6	Radial Clearance (E-Value).....	7-6
7.3.7	Flammable Materials.....	7-6
7.3.8	Toxic Compounds.....	7-6
7.4	General Characteristics of Tapes and Reels.....	7-6
7.4.1	Dimensional Specifications.....	7-6
7.4.2	Environmental Conditions.....	7-8
7.4.2.1	Tape Storing Conditions.....	7-8
7.4.2.2	Operating Environment.....	7-8
7.4.2.3	Nonoperating Environment.....	7-8
7.4.3	Other Characteristics.....	7-9
7.5	Physical Characteristics of Tapes and Reels.....	7-9
7.6	Magnetic and Electrical Characteristics.....	7-9

	<u>Page</u>
7.6.1 Bias Level.....	7-9
7.6.2 Record Level.....	7-9
7.6.3 Wavelength Response.....	7-9
7.6.4 Output at 0.1 UBE Wavelength.....	7-10
7.6.5 Short Wavelength Output Uniformity.....	7-10
7.6.6 Dropouts.....	7-10
7.6.7 Durability.....	7-12
7.6.8 Modulation Noise.....	7-12
7.6.9 Layer-to-Layer Signal Transfer .....	7-12
7.6.10 Erasure Ease.....	7-15
7.6.11 Suggested Tape Requirement Limits .....	7-15
7.7 General Requirements for 19-mm Digital Cassette	
Helical Scan Recording Tape and Cassettes.....	7-15
7.7.1 Magnetic Tape.....	7-15
7.7.2 19-mm Cassettes .....	7-15
7.8 General Requirements for 1/2-Inch Digital Cassette	
Helical Scan Recording Tape and Cassettes.....	7-15
7.8.1 Magnetic Tape.....	7-15
7.8.2 1/2-Inch Cassettes .....	7-15
 <b>CHAPTER 8 - MIL-STD-1553 ACQUISITION FORMATTING</b>	
<b>STANDARD.....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
8.1 General.....	8-1
8.2 Definitions.....	8-1
8.2.1 Bus Monitor .....	8-1
8.2.2 Data Bus .....	8-1
8.2.3 Dual Redundant Data Bus.....	8-1
8.2.4 Bus Loading .....	8-1
8.2.5 Maximum Burst Length.....	8-1
8.2.6 Bus Error.....	8-2
8.3 Source Signal .....	8-3
8.4 Word Structure .....	8-5
8.5 Time Words .....	8-5
8.6 Composite Output.....	8-6
8.7 Single Bus Track Spread Recording Format.....	8-6
 <b>CHAPTER 9 - TELEMETRY ATTRIBUTES TRANSFER</b>	
<b>STANDARD.....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
9.1 General.....	9-1
9.2 Scope.....	9-1

9.3	Purpose.....	9-1
9.4	Media and Data Structure .....	9-2
9.4.1	Physical Format.....	9-2
9.4.2	Logical Format.....	9-3
9.5	Telemetry Attributes .....	9-3
9.5.1	Contents .....	9-5
9.5.1.1	Organization .....	9-5
9.5.1.2	Group Relationships .....	9-5
9.5.2	General Information (G).....	9-7
9.5.3	Transmission Attributes (T).....	9-10
9.5.4	Tape Source Attributes (R).....	9-16
9.5.5	Multiplex/Modulation Attributes (M) .....	9-22
9.5.6	Digital Data Attributes .....	9-27
9.5.6.1	PCM Format Attributes (P).....	9-27
9.5.6.2	PCM Measurement Description (D).....	9-40
9.5.6.3	1553 Bus Data Attributes (B) .....	9-52
9.5.7	PAM Attributes (A).....	9-59
9.5.8	Data Conversion Attributes (C) .....	9-64
9.5.9	Airborne Hardware Attributes (H) .....	9-74

**APPENDIX A - FREQUENCY CONSIDERATIONS FOR  
TELEMETRY .....**

**A-1**

1.0	Purpose.....	A-2
2.0	Scope.....	A-2
2.1	Definitions.....	A-2
2.2	Other Notations .....	A-3
3.0	Authorization to Use a Telemetry System .....	A-3
3.1	Spectrum Certification .....	A-3
3.1.1	Frequency Allocation .....	A-4
3.1.1.1	Telemetry Bands.....	A-4
3.1.1.2	VHF Telemetry .....	A-4
3.1.2	Technical Standards.....	A-4
3.2	Frequency Authorization.....	A-5
4.0	Frequency Usage Guidance.....	A-5
4.1	Frequency Assignments .....	A-5
4.2	Geographical Separation.....	A-6
4.3	Simultaneous Operation .....	A-6
4.4	Multicarrier Operation.....	A-6
4.5	Transmitter Antenna System Emission Testing.....	A-7
5.0	Bandwidth.....	A-7
5.1	Concept.....	A-7
5.1.1	Authorized Bandwidth .....	A-8

	<u>Page</u>
5-1.2 Occupied Bandwidth .....	A-8
5.1.3 Necessary Bandwidth.....	A-8
5.1.4 Received (or Receiver) Bandwidth .....	A-9
5.2 Bandwidth Estimation and Measurement .....	A-9
5.2.1 99 Percent Power Bandwidth.....	A-9
5.2.1 -25 dBm Bandwidth.....	A-10
5.2.3 Other Bandwidth Measurement Methods.....	A-10
5.2.3.1 Below Unmodulated Carrier .....	A-10
5.2.3.2 Below Peak.....	A-12
5.2.3.3 Carson's Rule .....	A-12
5.2.4 Spectral Equations .....	A-13
5.2.5 Receiver Bandwidth .....	A-14
5.2.6 Receiver Noise Bandwidth .....	A-15
5.3 Phase-Modulated Systems .....	A-15
5.4 Symmetry .....	A-15
5.5 FM Transmitter (ac Coupled).....	A-16
6.0 Spectral Occupancy Limits.....	A-16
6.1 Spectral Mask .....	A-16
6.2 Spectral Mask Examples.....	A-18
 <b>APPENDIX B - USE CRITERIA FOR FREQUENCY DIVISION MULTIPLEXING.....</b>	 <b>B-1</b>
1.0 General.....	B-2
2.0 FM Subcarrier Performance.....	B-2
3.0 FM Subcarrier Performance Tradeoffs .....	B-3
4.0 FM System Component Considerations .....	B-5
5.0 Range Capability for FM Subcarrier Systems .....	B-5
5.1 Receivers and Tape Recorders .....	B-6
5.2 Discriminator Channel Selection Filters.....	B-6
 <b>APPENDIX C - PCM STANDARDS.....</b>	 <b>C-1</b>
1.0 Bit Rate Versus Receiver Intermediate-Frequency Bandwidth.....	C-2
2.0 Recommended PCM Synchronization Patterns .....	C-3
3.0 Spectral and BEP Comparisons for NRZ and Biφ.....	C-3

**APPENDIX D - MAGNETIC TAPE RECORDER AND REPRODUCER  
INFORMATION AND USE CRITERIA.....**

**D-1**

<b>1.0</b>	<b>Other Instrumentation Magnetic Tape Recorder</b>	
	Standards.....	<b>D-2</b>
<b>2.0</b>	<b>Double-Density Longitudinal Recording.....</b>	<b>D-3</b>
<b>2.2.1</b>	<b>Other Track Configurations.....</b>	<b>D-3</b>
<b>2.2.2</b>	<b>High-Density PCM Recording.....</b>	<b>D-3</b>
<b>3.0</b>	<b>Serial HDDR.....</b>	<b>D-9</b>
<b>3.9</b>	<b>Randomizer for RNRZ-L.....</b>	<b>D-11</b>
<b>4.0</b>	<b>Head Parameters.....</b>	<b>D-16</b>
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Gap Scatter.....</b>	<b>D-16</b>
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Head Polarity.....</b>	<b>D-16</b>
<b>5.0</b>	<b>Record Level.....</b>	<b>D-18</b>
<b>6.0</b>	<b>Tape Crossplay Considerations.....</b>	<b>D-18</b>
<b>7.0</b>	<b>Standard Tape Signature Procedures.....</b>	<b>D-20</b>
<b>7.1</b>	<b>PCM Signature Recording Procedures.....</b>	<b>D-20</b>
<b>7.2</b>	<b>PCM Signature Playback Procedure.....</b>	<b>D-20</b>
<b>7.3</b>	<b>Swept Frequency Signature Recording Procedure.....</b>	<b>D-21</b>
<b>7.4</b>	<b>Swept Frequency Signature Playback Procedure.....</b>	<b>D-21</b>
<b>8.0</b>	<b>Equipment Required for Swept-Frequency Procedures.....</b>	<b>D-22</b>
<b>9.0</b>	<b>Fixed Frequency Plus White Noise Procedure.....</b>	<b>D-23</b>
<b>10.0</b>	<b>Signature Playback and Analysis.....</b>	<b>D-23</b>
<b>11.0</b>	<b>Recording and Playback Alignment Procedures.....</b>	<b>D-24</b>
<b>11.1</b>	<b>Recording of Preamble for Direct Electronics Alignment...</b>	<b>D-24</b>
<b>11.2</b>	<b>Playback of Preamble for Direct Electronics Alignment....</b>	<b>D-25</b>
<b>11.3</b>	<b>Recording of Preamble for FM Electronics Alignment.....</b>	<b>D-26</b>
<b>11.4</b>	<b>Playback of Preamble for FM Electronics Alignment.....</b>	<b>D-26</b>

**APPENDIX E - AVAILABLE TRANSDUCER  
DOCUMENTATION.....**

**E-1**

<b>Accelerometers and Vibration.....</b>	<b>E-2</b>
<b>Fluid Velocity.....</b>	<b>E-2</b>
<b>Microphones and Sound Power.....</b>	<b>E-3</b>
<b>Pressure Transducers.....</b>	<b>E-4</b>
<b>Rate Gyros.....</b>	<b>E-4</b>
<b>Thermocouples.....</b>	<b>E-4</b>
<b>Miscellaneous.....</b>	<b>E-5</b>

**APPENDIX F - CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE SLOPE DELTA  
MODULATION .....****F-1**

1.0	General.....	F-2
2.0	General Descriptions .....	F-2
2.1	Delta Modulation .....	F-2
2.2	CVSD Converter .....	F-4
3.0	Detailed Descriptions .....	F-4
3.1	Input Band Pass Filter .....	F-4
3.2	Comparator .....	F-4
3.3	3-Bit Shift Register .....	F-5
3.4	Overload Algorithm .....	F-5
3.5	Syllabic Filter .....	F-5
3.6	Pulse Amplitude Modulator (PAM) .....	F-5
3.7	Reconstruction Integrator .....	F-5
3.8	Output Low-Pass Filter .....	F-5
3.8	Output Low-Pass Filter .....	F-5
3.9	Typical CVSD Decoder Output Envelope Characteristics .....	F-5
4.0	Reference Level.....	F-6
5.0	CVSD Characteristics.....	F-7
5.1	Input and Output Impedance .....	F-7
5.2	Data Signaling Rates.....	F-7
5.3	Input and Output Filters .....	F-7
5.4	Overload Algorithm .....	F-7
5.5	Compression Ratio.....	F-7
5.6	Syllabic Filter .....	F-7
5.7	Reconstruction Integrator Time Constant.....	F-7
5.8	Analog-to-Digital Conversion.....	F-8
5.9	Digital-to-Analog Conversion.....	F-8
5.9.1	Relation of Output to Input.....	F-8
5.9.2	Conversion Speed .....	F-8
5.10	CVSD Converter Performance .....	F-8
5.10.1	Companding Speed.....	F-8
5.10.2	Insertion Loss .....	F-8
5.10.3	Insertion Loss Versus Frequency Characteristics .....	F-11
5.10.4	Variation of Gain With Input Level.....	F-11
5.10.5	Idle Channel Noise .....	F-11
5.10.6	Variation of Quantizing Noise With Input Level.....	F-11
5.10.7	Variation of Quantizing Noise With Frequency.....	F-11

	<u>Page</u>
APPENDIX G - ADARIO DATA BLOCK FIELD DEFINITIONS....	G-1
ADARIO Data Format Field Definitions Summary.....	G-6
APPENDIX H - APPLICATION OF THE TELEMETRY ATTRIBUTES TRANSFER STANDARD .....	H-1
APPENDIX I - TELEMETRY ATTRIBUTES TRANSFER STANDARD COVER SHEET .....	I-1
APPENDIX J - TELEMETRY ATTRIBUTES TRANSFER STANDARD FORMAT EXAMPLE .....	J-1
APPENDIX K - PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION STANDARDS .....	K-1
1.0 General.....	K-2
2.0 Frame and Pulse Structure.....	K-2
2.1.1 Commutation Pattern.....	K-2
2.1.2 In-Flight Calibration .....	K-2
2.1.3 Frame Synchronization Interval.....	K-2
2.1.3.1 Fifty Percent Duty Cycle (RZ-PAM) .....	K-4
2.1.3.2 One Hundred Percent Duty Cycle (NRZ-PAM).....	K-4
2.1.4 Maximum Pulse Rate .....	K-4
2.1.4.1 PAM/FM/FM .....	K-4
2.1.4.2 PAM/FM .....	K-4
2.2 Frame and Pulse Rate .....	K-4
2.2.1 Long Term Accuracy and Stability .....	K-4
2.2.2 Short Term Stability.....	K-4
2.3 Multiple and Submultiple Sampling Rates.....	K-5
2.3.1 Submultiple Frame Synchronization.....	K-5
2.3.1.1 Fifty Percent Duty Cycle (RZ) .....	K-5
2.3.1.2 One Hundred Percent Duty Cycle (NRZ) .....	K-5
2.3.2 Maximum Submultiple Frame Length .....	K-5
2.4 Frequency Modulation.....	K-5
2.5 Premodulation Filtering.....	K-6



## LIST OF FIGURES

<u>Figure No.</u>		<u>Page</u>
4-1	PCM code definitions.....	4-3
4-2	PCM frame structure.....	4-5
4-3	16 bit standardized time word format .....	4-10
4-4	Time word insertion into 12 bit PCM word size.....	4-11
4-5	Asynchronous word structure .....	4-13
4-6	Overhead truth table.....	4-14
5-1	Insertion of CVSD encoded audio into a PCM stream.....	5-3
6-1	Recorded tape format.....	6-13
6-2	Record and reproduce head and head segment identification and location (N-track interlaced system).....	6-14
6-3	Head and head segment mechanical parameters .....	6-15
6-4	PCM record and reproduce configuration.....	6-16
6-5	Serial high density digital record and reproduce.....	6-29
6-6	Location and dimensions of recorded tracks .....	6-33
6-7	ADARIO block format.....	6-36
6-8	ADARIO data format.....	6-37
6-9a	Submux data format.....	6-41
6-9b	Submux data format.....	6-42
6-10	Helical track dimensions, B format .....	6-45
6-11	Helical track dimensions, E format .....	6-45
6-12	Recorded tracks on tape, B format.....	6-46
6-13	Tape cartridge layout .....	6-50
6-14	Helical track format.....	6-51
6-15	Typical VLDS data path electronics block diagram.....	6-53
6-16	Interleave buffer architectures .....	6-55
8-1	System block diagram .....	8-2
8-2	Word construction.....	8-4
8-3	Telemetry frame structure .....	8-7
8-4	Multiple tape track format (4-track spread example).....	8-9
9-1	Group relationships .....	9-6
9-2	General Information Group (G) .....	9-7
9-3	Transmission Attributes Group (T) .....	9-11
9-4	Tape Source Attributes Group (R) .....	9-17
9-5	Multiplex/Modulation Attributes Group (M).....	9-23
9-6	PCM Format Attributes Group (P) .....	9-28
9-7	PCM Measurement Description Group (D) .....	9-41
9-8	1553 Bus Data Attributes Group (B) .....	9-53
9-9	PAM Attributes Group (A) .....	9-60

**Figure No.****Page**

9-10	Data Conversion Attributes Group (C).....	9-65
A-1	800 kB/s RNRZ PCM signal .....	A-5
A-2	RNRZ PCM/FM signal.....	A-9
A-3	Spectrum analyzer calibration of 0 dBc level.....	A-11
A-4	Bi $\phi$ PCM/PM signal .....	A-12
A-5	FM/FM signal and Carson's rule .....	A-12
A-6	Typical receiver IF filter response (-3 dB bandwidth = 1 MHz) .....	A-15
A-7	1000 kbps RNRZ PCM/FM signal and spectral mask (frequency span = 5 MHz) .....	A-18
A-8	Unfiltered 1000 kbps RNRZ PCM/FM signal and spectral mask .....	A-18
A-9	1000 kbps OQPSK signal (sinusoidal weighting) and spectral mask.....	A-19
C-1	BEP versus IF SNR in bandwidth = bit rate for NRZ-L PCM/FM .....	C-2
C-2	Spectral densities of random NRZ and Bi $\phi$ codes .....	C-5
C-3	Theoretical bit error probability performance for various baseband PCM signaling techniques (perfect bit sync assumed) .....	C-6
C-4	Major frame length = minor frame maximum length.....	C-7
C-5	Major frame length = minor frame maximum length multiplied by Z.....	C-8
C-6	Major frame length = minor frame maximum length multiplied by Z.....	C-9
D-1	Record and reproduce head and head segment identification and location ( 7-track interlaced system) ..	D-4
D-2	Randomizer block diagram.....	D-12
D-3	Randomized NRZ-L decoder block diagram .....	D-13
D-4	Random PCM power spectra .....	D-15
D-5	Sample eye patterns at output of recorder/reproducer .....	D-17
D-6	Tape crossplay .....	D-19
D-7	Square wave responses.....	D-26
F-1a	Typical CVSD encoder.....	F-3
F-1b	Typical CVSD decoder .....	F-3
F-2	Typical envelope characteristics of the decoder output signal for CVSD .....	F-6
F-3	Interface diagram for CVSD converter.....	F-9
F-4a	Insertion loss versus frequency for CVSD.....	F-10
F-4b	Insertion loss versus frequency for CVSD.....	F-10
F-5a	Variation of gain with input level for CVSD .....	F-12

<b><u>Figure No.</u></b>		<b><u>Page</u></b>
F-5b	Variation of gain with input level for CVSD .....	F-12
F-6a	Signal to quantizing noise ratio versus input level for CVSD .....	F-13
F-6b	Signal to quantizing noise ratio versus input level for CVSD .....	F-13
F-7a	Signal to quantizing noise ratio versus frequency for CVSD .....	F-14
F-7b	Signal to quantizing noise ratio versus frequency for CVSD .....	F-14
G-1	ADARIO data format.....	G-3
G-2	ADARIO data blocks.....	G-4
G-3	ADARIO timing .....	G-5
G-4a	Submux data format.....	G-21
G-4b	Submux data format.....	G-22
G-5	Submux aggregate format.....	G-23
H-1	Typical elements of the telemetry attributes transfer process .....	H-3
J-1	Group linkages.....	J-3
J-2	PCM format for PCM w/async.....	J-6
J-3	PCM format for PCM1.....	J-7
J-4	PCM format for async.....	J-8
K-1	50-percent duty cycle PAM with amplitude synchronization.....	K-3
K-2	100-percent duty cycle PAM with amplitude synchronization.....	K-3

### **LIST OF TABLES**

<b><u>Table No.</u></b>		<b><u>Page</u></b>
2-1	Standard Receiver IF Bandwidths .....	2-9
3-1	Proportional-Bandwidth FM Subcarrier Channels .....	3-2
3-2	Constant-Bandwidth FM Subcarrier Channels .....	3-6
3-3	Reference Signal Usage.....	3-7
6-1	Record and Reproduce Parameters.....	6-9
6-2	Dimensions - Recorded Tape Format, 14 Tracks Interlaced on 25.4 mm (1 in.) Wide Tape .....	6-10
6-3	Dimensions - Recorded Tape Format, 14 Tracks In-Line on 25.4 mm (1 in.) Wide Tape.....	6-11

<b>Figure No.</b>		<b>Page</b>
6-4	Dimensions - Recorded Tape Format, 28 Tracks Interlaced on 25.4 mm (1 in.) Wide Tape .....	6-12
6-5	Constant-Amplitude Speed-Control Signals .....	6-23
6-6	Predetection Carrier Parameters.....	6-24
6-7	Wide-Band and Double-Density FM Record Parameters ...	6-25
6-8	Maximum Recommended Bit Rates, Post-Detection Recording .....	6-27
6-9	Maximum Recommended Bit Rates.....	6-28
6-10	Record Location and Dimensions.....	6-33
6-11	Tape Length and Nominal Play Record/Reproduce Time at 240 Megabits/Second User Data Rate.....	6-34
7-1	Tape Dimensions .....	7-7
7-2	Measurement Wavelengths.....	7-10
7-3	Durability Signal Losses .....	7-13
7-4	Suggested Tape Requirement Limits .....	7-13
7-4A	Suggested Wavelength Response Requirements .....	7-14
9-1	General Information Group (G) .....	9-8
9-2	Transmission Attributes Group (T) .....	9-12
9-3	Tape Source Attributes Group (R) .....	9-18
9-4	Multiplex/Modulation Group (M).....	9-24
9-5	PCM Format Attributes Group (P) .....	9-30
9-6	PCM Measurement Description Group (D) .....	9-43
9-7	1553 Bus Data Attributes Group (B) .....	9-54
9-8	PAM Attributes Group (A) .....	9-61
9-9	Data Conversion Attributes Group (C).....	9-67
A-1	99% Power Bandwidths for Various Digital Modulation Methods.....	A-10
C-1	Optimum Frame Synchronization Patterns for PCM Telemetry .....	C-4
D-1	Dimensions - Recorded Tape Format, 7-Tracks Interlaced on 12.7 mm (1/2 in.) Wide Tape .....	D-5
D-2	Dimensions - Recorded Tape Format, 14-Tracks Interlaced on 12.7 mm (1/2 in.) Wide Tape .....	D-6
D-3	Dimensions - Recorded Tape Format, 42-Tracks Interlaced on 25.4 mm (1 in.) Wide Tape .....	D-7
F-1	Decoder Reference Digital Patterns for CVSD .....	F-9
F-2	Insertion Loss Limits for CVSD .....	F-9
F-3	Idle Channel Noise Limits for CVSD.....	F-13

## INDEX

## ACRONYMS AND INITIALISMS

ADARIO	Analog/Digital/Adaptable/Recorder Input/Output
AFC	automatic frequency control
AFTRCC	Aerospace and Flight Test Radio Coordinating Council
AGC	automatic gain control
ALC	automatic level control
AM	amplitude modulation
APC	automatic phase control
BCD	binary coded decimal
BEP	bit error probability
BER	bit error rate
BiØ-L	bi-phase level
BM	block marker
BMD	block marker division
pbs	bits per second
BRC	block rate clock
BW	bandwidth
CHP	channel parameter
CR	carriage return
CSR	clock slip rate
CVSD	continuous variable slope delta
CW	continuous wave
CWDS	code word digital sum
dBm	decibels referenced to 1 milliwatt
DSB	double sideband
DSV	digital sum variation
ECC	error correction coding
ENR	excess noise ratio
EOF	end of file
EIRP	effective isotropic radiated power
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FDM	frequency division multiplex
FET	field effect transistor
FFI	frame format identification
FM	frequency modulation

## ACRONYMS AND INITIALISMS

GF	Galois field
G/T	gain/temperature
HDD	high density digital
HDDR	high density digital recording
HE	high energy
HR	high resolution
IF	intermediate frequency
IM	intermodulation
IMD	intermodulation distortion
IP	intercept point
ips	inches per second
IRAC	Interdepartmental Radio Advisory Committee
ITDE	interchannel time displacement error
ITU	International Telecommunications Union
kHz	kilohertz
ks	kiloseconds
LBOT	logical beginning of tape
LEOT	logical end of tape
LF	line feed
LIFO	last in first out
LO	local oscillator
log	logarithm
LSB	least significant bit
Mbps	megabits per second
MC	master clock
MCEB	Military Communications-Electronics Board
MCS	master clock source
MCT	manufacturer's centerline tape
MGC	manual gain control
MHz	megahertz
MIL STD	military standard
MSB	most significant bit
MSCT	manufacturer's secondary centerline tape
MSK	minimum shift keying

## ACRONYMS AND INITIALISMS

N	newton
NNT	notch noise test
NPR	noise power ratio
NPRF	noise power ratio floor
NRZ-L	non return to zero-level
OQPSK	offset quadrature phase shift keying
PBOT	physical beginning of tape
PEOT	physical end of tape
p-p	peak-to-peak
PAM	pulse-amplitude modulation
PB	principal block
PCM	pulse-code modulation
PLL	phase-lock loop
PM	phase modulation
PRN	pseudo random noise
PSK	phase shift keying
PW	partial word
PWS	partial word status
QPSK	quadrature phase shift keying
RF	radio frequency
RH	relative humidity
rms	root mean square
RNRZ-L	randomized non return to zero-level
RS	Reed-Solomon
SNR	signal-to-noise ratio
SSB	single sideband
SST	session start time
ST	subterminal
STA	subterminal address
SWR	standing wave ratio

## ACRONYMS AND INITIALISMS

TBE	time base error
TC	tachometer constant
TD	time delay
TMATS	Telemetry Attributes Transfer Standard
TTL	transistor-transistor logic
UBE	upper band edge
UHF	ultra high frequency
VCO	voltage controlled oscillator
VHF	very high frequency
VLDS	very large data store
WARC-92	World Administrative Radio Conference - 1992
WC	word count



# CHAPTER 1

## INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 General

The Telemetry Group (TG) of the Range Commanders Council (RCC) has prepared this document to foster the compatibility of telemetry transmitting, receiving, and signal processing equipment at the member ranges under the cognizance of the RCC. The range commanders highly recommend that telemetry equipment operated by the ranges and telemetry equipment used in programs that require test range support, conform to these standards.

### 1.2 Scope

These standards do not necessarily define the existing capability of any test range, but constitute a guide for the orderly implementation and application of telemetry systems for both the ranges and range users. The scope of capabilities attainable with the utilization of these standards requires a careful consideration of tradeoffs. Guidance concerning these tradeoffs is provided in the text.

### 1.3 Purpose

These standards provide the necessary criteria on which to base equipment design and modification. The ultimate purpose is to ensure efficient spectrum utilization, interference-free operation, interoperability between ranges, and compatibility of range user equipment with the ranges.

1.3.1 A companion series, RCC document 118, Test Methods for Telemetry Systems and Subsystems, and RCC document 119, Telemetry Applications Handbook, have been published in conjunction with this standard.

1.3.2 The policy of the Telemetry Group is to update the telemetry standards and test methods as required to be consistent with advances in the state of the art. To determine the current revision status, contact the RCC Secretariat at White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico at (505) 678-1107 or DSN 258-1107.

#### **1.4 Reference Documents**

Reference documents are identified at the point of reference.

#### **1.5 Definitions**

Commonly used terms are defined in standard reference glossaries and dictionaries. Definitions of terms with special applications are included when the term first appears. Radio frequency terms are defined in the Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management. Copies of this manual may be obtained from

Executive Secretary, IRAC  
U.S. Department of Commerce, NTIA  
Room 1605, HCHB Building  
14th & Constitution Ave., N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20230

#### **1.6 General Statements and Requirements**

General statements and requirements are contained in each chapter of this document and the appendixes.

## CHAPTER 2

### TRANSMITTER AND RECEIVER SYSTEMS

#### 2.1 Radio Frequency Standards for Telemetry

These standards provide the criteria to determine equipment and frequency use requirements and are intended to ensure efficient and interference-free use of the radio frequency spectrum and interchange of operations and data between test ranges. The radio frequency spectrum is a limited natural resource; therefore, efficient use of available spectrum is mandatory. In addition, susceptibility to interference must be minimized. Systems not conforming to these standards require justification upon application for frequency allocation, and the use of such systems or frequencies is highly discouraged. The standards contained here are derived from the National Telecommunications and Information Administration's (NTIA) Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management.

#### 2.2 Definitions

Allocation (of a Frequency Band). Entry in the Table of Frequency Allocations<sup>1</sup> of a given frequency band for the purpose of its use by one or more radio communication services or the radio astronomy service under the specified conditions.

Assignment (of a Radio Frequency or Radio Frequency Channel). Authorization given by an administration for a radio station to use a radio frequency or radio frequency channel under specified conditions.

Authorization. Permission to use a radio frequency or radio frequency channel under specified conditions.

Occupied Bandwidth. The width of a frequency band such that below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the mean powers emitted are each equal to a specified percentage of the total mean power of a given

---

<sup>1</sup>The definitions of the radio services that can be operated within certain frequency bands contained in the radio regulations as agreed to by the member nations of the International Telecommunications Union. This table is maintained in the United States by the Federal Communications Commission and the NTIA.

emission. Unless otherwise specified by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) for the appropriate class of emission, the specified percentage shall be 0.5 percent. The occupied bandwidth is also called the 99 percent power bandwidth in this document.

Primary Service. A service which has full rights in a band of frequencies and which can claim protection from harmful interference from other services.

Secondary Service. Service which can be obtained on a noninterference operation basis with primary service users. Stations of a secondary service shall not cause harmful interference to stations of a primary service and cannot claim protection from interference from stations of a primary service; however, they can claim protection from harmful interference from other secondary stations to which frequencies were assigned at a later date.

## **2.3 UHF Bands**

The bands used for telemetry are described unofficially as the L band from 1435 to 1535 MHz, the S band from 2200 to 2300 MHz, and the upper S band from 2310 to 2390 MHz. While these band designations are common in telemetry parlance, they may have no specific meaning to anyone else. Telemetry assignments are made for testing<sup>2</sup> of manned and unmanned aircraft, missiles, space vehicles, rocket sleds, and systems carried on such sleds for testing or their major components.

**2.3.1 Allocation of the L Band (1435 to 1535 MHz).** This band is allocated in the United States of America and its possessions for government and nongovernment aeronautical telemetry use on a shared basis. The nongovernment use of this band is coordinated by the Aerospace and Flight Test Radio Coordinating Council (AFTRCC). The frequencies in this range will be assigned for aeronautical telemetry and associated remote-control operations<sup>3</sup> for testing of manned or unmanned aircraft, missiles, rocket sleds, and other vehicles or their major components. Authorized usage includes telemetry associated with launching and reentry into the Earth's atmosphere as well as any incidental orbiting prior to reentry of manned or

---

<sup>2</sup>A telemetry system as defined here is not critical to the operational (tactical) function of the system.

<sup>3</sup>The word used for remote control operations in this band is *telecommand*.

unmanned vehicles undergoing flight tests. The following frequencies are shared with flight telemetering mobile stations: 1444.5, 1453.5, 1501.5, 1515.5, 1524.5, and 1525.5 MHz.

2.3.1.1 1435 to 1525 MHz. This frequency range is allocated for the exclusive use of aeronautical telemetry in the United States of America.

2.3.1.2 1525 to 1530 MHz. The 1525 to 1530 MHz band was reallocated at the 1992 World Administrative Radio Conference (WARC-92). The Mobile-Satellite Service is now a primary service in this band. The Mobile Service (includes aeronautical telemetry) is now a secondary service in this band.

2.3.1.3 1530 to 1535 MHz. The Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service is a primary service in the frequency band from 1530 to 1535 MHz.<sup>4</sup> The Mobile Service (including aeronautical telemetry) is a secondary service in this band.

2.3.2 Allocation of the S Band (2200 to 2300 MHz). No provision is made in this band for the flight testing of manned aircraft.

2.3.2.1 2200 to 2290 MHz. These frequencies are shared equally by the United States Government's fixed, mobile, space research, space operation and Earth exploration-satellite services. These frequencies include telemetry associated with launch vehicles, missiles, upper atmosphere research rockets, and space vehicles regardless of their trajectories.

2.3.2.2 2290 to 2300 MHz. Allocations in this range are for the space research service (deep space only) on a shared basis with the fixed and mobile (except aeronautical mobile) services.

2.3.3 Allocation of the Upper S Band (2310 to 2390 MHz). This band is allocated to the radiolocation and mobile services in the United States of America. Government and nongovernment telemetry users share this band in a manner similar to that of the L band. Telemetry assignments are made for flight testing of manned or unmanned aircraft, missiles, space vehicles, or their major components. The frequencies 2312.5, 2332.5, 2352.5, 2364.5, 2370.5, and 2382.4 MHz are also designated for use by both government and nongovernment stations on a co-equal basis for telemetering and associated telecommand operations for expendable and reusable launch vehicles whether or not such operations involve flight testing. Such uses will be limited to 1 MHz bandwidths.

---

<sup>4</sup>Reallocated as of 1 January 1990.

**2.3.3.1 2310 to 2360 MHz.** These frequencies were reallocated by WARC-92 to the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) and complementary terrestrial sound broadcasting service on a primary basis in the United States of America. This reallocation will take effect in January 1997 or whenever the frequencies are required for this service, whichever occurs later. Aeronautical telemetry will become a secondary service when the reallocation occurs.

**2.3.3.2 2360 to 2390 MHz.** The Mobile Service (including aeronautical telemetry) is a primary service in this band.

## **2.4 UHF Telemetry Transmitter Systems**

Air- and space-ground telemetry is accommodated in the appropriate UHF bands 1435 to 1535, 2200 to 2300, and 2310 to 2390 MHz as described in paragraph 2.3.

**2.4.1 Center Frequency Tolerance.** Unless otherwise specified for a particular usage, frequency tolerance for a telemetry transmitter shall be  $\pm 0.002$  percent of the transmitter's assigned center frequency.



Between 1 and 5 seconds after initial turn on, the unmodulated transmitter frequency shall remain within twice the specified limits for the assigned radio frequency. After 5 seconds, the standard frequency tolerance is applicable for any and all operations where the transmitter power output is -25 dBm or greater (or produces a field strength greater than 320  $\mu\text{V}/\text{meter}$  at a distance of 30 meters from the transmitting antenna in any direction.)

Between turn on and 1 second following turn on, the unmodulated transmitter output frequency shall be within the occupied bandwidth of the modulated signal at any time when the transmitter output power exceeds -25 dBm.

Specific uses may dictate tolerances more stringent than those stated.

**2.4.2 Channel Bandwidth Definitions.** Channel bandwidths are defined in the following subparagraphs.

2.4.2.1 Standard Bandwidth Signal. A standard bandwidth signal occupies a bandwidth less than or equal to 1 MHz.

2.4.2.2 Wide Bandwidth Signal. A wide bandwidth signal occupies a bandwidth greater than 1 MHz.<sup>5</sup>

2.4.3 Channelization. Channel spacings for all types of telemetry uses are described in the following subparagraphs.

2.4.3.1 Standard Bandwidth Channels. Standard bandwidth channel spacing is in increments of 1 MHz, beginning 500 kHz from the lower band edge such as 1435.5, 1436.5, and 1437.5 MHz. By definition, the band edges of a standard bandwidth channel cannot fall outside the allocated band.

2.4.3.2 Wide Bandwidth Channels. Channels with bandwidths greater than 1 MHz are assigned channels on spacings as standard bandwidth channels. The resulting spectrum is not allowed to fall outside the allocated band.

2.4.4 Output Power. The output power of a telemetry transmitter shall be the minimum possible required for the specific application. The output power shall not exceed 25 watts<sup>6</sup>. The output power of a telemetry transmit system and the effective isotropic radiated power (EIRP) shall be the minimum possible required for the specific application. The EIRP shall not exceed 25 watts<sup>7</sup>.

2.4.5 Modulation Polarity. An increasing voltage at the input of a frequency modulation (FM) transmitter shall cause an increase in output carrier frequency. An increase in voltage at the input of a phase modulation (PM) transmitter shall cause an advancement in the phase of the output carrier. An increasing voltage shall cause an increase in the output power of an amplitude modulation (AM) transmitter.

---

<sup>5</sup>Telemetry systems with bandwidths greater than 10 MHz, operating on the standard telemetry bands, are highly discouraged.

<sup>6</sup>An exemption from this power limit will be considered; however, systems with transmitter power levels greater than 25 watts will be considered nonstandard systems and will require additional coordination with affected test ranges.

<sup>7</sup>An exemption from this EIRP limit will be considered; however, systems with EIRP levels greater than 25 watts will be considered nonstandard systems and will require additional coordination with affected test ranges.

**2.4.6 Spurious Emission and Interference Limits.** Spurious<sup>8</sup> emissions from the transmitter case, through input and power leads, and at the transmitter radio frequency (RF) output and antenna-radiated spurious emissions are to be within required limits shown in MIL-STD-461, Electromagnetic Emission and Susceptibility Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference, when measured by the methods and equipment shown in MIL-STD-462, Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics, Measurement. Other applicable standards and specifications may be used in place of MIL-STD-461 and MIL-STD-462, if necessary.

**2.4.6.1 Transmitter-Antenna System Emissions.** Emissions from the antenna are of primary importance. For example, a tuned antenna may or may not attenuate spurious frequency products produced by the transmitter, and an antenna or multi-transmitter system may generate spurious outputs when a pure signal is fed to its input. The transmitting pattern of such spurious frequencies is generally different from the pattern at the desired frequency. Spurious outputs in the transmitter output line shall be limited to -25 dBm. Antenna-radiated spurious outputs shall be no greater than 320  $\mu$ V/meter at 30 meters in any direction.

**2.4.6.2 Conducted and Radiated Interference.** Interference (and the RF output itself) radiated from the transmitter or fed back into the transmitter power, signal, or control leads could interfere with the normal operation of the transmitter or the antenna system to which the transmitter is connected. All signals conducted by the transmitter's leads (other than the RF output cable) in the range of 150 kHz to 50 MHz, and all radiated fields in the range of 150 kHz to 10 GHz (or other frequency ranges as specified) must be within the limits of the applicable standards or specifications.

**2.4.7 Operational Flexibility.** Each transmitter shall be capable of operating at all frequencies within its allocated band without design modification<sup>9</sup>.

---

<sup>8</sup>Any unwanted signal or emission is spurious whether it is related to the transmitter frequency (harmonic) or it is not related to the transmitter frequency.

<sup>9</sup>The intent is that fixed frequency transmitters can be used at different frequencies by changing crystals or other components. All applicable performance requirements will be met after component change.





**2.4.8 Modulated Transmitter Bandwidth.** For the purposes of telemetry signal spectral occupancy, unless stated otherwise, the bandwidths<sup>10</sup> used are the 99 percent power bandwidth (occupied bandwidth) and the -25 dBm bandwidth. The -25 dBm bandwidth is the minimum bandwidth which contains all spectral components which are -25 dBm or larger. A power level of -25 dBm is exactly equivalent to an attenuation of the transmitter power by  $55 + 10 \times \log(P)$  dB where  $P$  is the transmitter power expressed in watts. Therefore, the maximum required value for  $A(f)$  is  $55 + 10 \times \log(P)$  dB. The spectra are assumed symmetrical about the transmitter's center frequency unless specified otherwise. All spectral components attenuated by a value less than  $55 + 10 \times \log(P)$  dB at the transmitter output must be within the spectral mask calculated using the following equation (refer to appendix A, paragraph 6.0 for additional discussion and examples of this spectral mask):

$$A(f) = 10 \log(P) - 12 + 10 \log X + 100 \log \left( \frac{|f|}{X} \right); |f| \geq \frac{B_{99\%}}{2} \quad (2-1)$$

where

- $A(f)$  = attenuation (dB relative to  $P$ ) at frequency  $f_0 \pm f$
- $f_0$  = transmitter center frequency
- $f$  = frequency offset from center frequency (kHz)
- $P$  = transmitter power in watts
- $B_{99\%}$  = bandwidth containing 99% of the total power
- $X$  = bit rate (kbps)  $\div \sqrt{m}$  for digital signals or  
 $(\Delta f + f_{\max})(\text{kHz})$  for analog FM signals
- $m$  =  $\log_2$  (number of states in modulating signal);
  - $m = 1$  for binary signals
  - $m = 2$  for quaternary signals
  - $m = 3$  for 8-ary signals
- $\Delta f$  = peak deviation
- $f_{\max}$  = maximum modulation frequency

Equation (2-1) does not apply to spectral components separated from the center frequency by less than one-half of the occupied bandwidth. The -25 dBm bandwidth is not required to be narrower than 1 MHz.

---

<sup>10</sup>These bandwidths are measured using a spectrum analyzer with the following settings: 10 kHz resolution bandwidth, 1 kHz video bandwidth, and max hold detector.

## **2.5 UHF Telemetry Receiver Systems**

As a minimum, UHF receiver systems shall have the following characteristics.

**2.5.1 Spurious Emissions.** The RF energy, radiated from the receiver itself or fed back into power supply, RF input, output, and control leads in the range from 150 kHz to 10 GHz shall be within the limits specified in MIL-STD 461 and tested in accordance with MIL-STD 462 or RCC document 118, volume II, Test Methods for Telemetry RF Subsystems. Other applicable standards and specifications may be used in place of MIL-STD-461 and MIL-STD-462, if necessary.

**2.5.2 Frequency Tolerance.** The accuracy of all local oscillators within the receiver shall be such that the conversion accuracy at each stage and overall is within  $\pm 0.001$  percent of the indicated tuned frequency under all operating conditions for which the receiver is specified.

**2.5.3 Spurious Responses.** Rejection of any frequency other than the one to which the receiver is tuned shall be a minimum of 60 dB referenced to the desired signal over the range 150 kHz to 10 GHz.

**2.5.4 Operational Flexibility.** All ground-based receivers shall be capable of operating over the entire band for which they are designed. External downconverters may be either intended for the entire band or a small portion but capable of retuning anywhere in the band without modification.

**2.5.5 Intermediate Frequency Bandwidths.** The standard receiver IF bandwidths are shown in table 2-1. These bandwidths are separate from and should not be confused with post-detection low-pass filtering that receivers provide<sup>11</sup>. The ratio of the receiver's -60 dB bandwidth to the -3 dB bandwidth shall be less than 5.

---

<sup>11</sup>In most instances, the output low-pass filter should *not* be used to "clean up" the receiver output prior to use with demultiplexing equipment.



For data receivers, the IF bandwidth should typically be selected so that 90 to 99 percent of the transmitted spectrum is within the receiver 3 dB bandwidth. In most cases, the optimum IF bandwidth will be narrower than the 99 percent power bandwidth measured using the method outlined in appendix A, subparagraph 5.2.1.

TABLE 2-1. STANDARD RECEIVER IF BANDWIDTHS.

300 kHz†	1.5 MHz‡	6 MHz‡
500 kHz†	2.4 MHz‡	10 MHz‡
750 kHz†	3.3 MHz‡	15 MHz‡
1000 kHz†	4.0 MHz‡	20 MHz‡



1. Bandwidths are expressed at the points where response is 3 dB below the response at the design center frequency, assuming that passband ripple is minimal, which may not necessarily be the case. The 3 dB bandwidth is chosen, because it closely matches the noise bandwidth of a "brick-wall" filter of the same bandwidth. The "optimum" bandwidth for a specific application may be other than that stated here. Ideal IF filter response is symmetrical about its center frequency; in practice, this may not be the case.

2. Not all bandwidths are available on all receivers or at all test ranges. Additional receiver bandwidths may be available at some test ranges.

3. (†) Bandwidths are for use with standard bandwidth channels.

4. (‡) Bandwidths are for use with wide bandwidth channels.

## CHAPTER 3

### FREQUENCY DIVISION MULTIPLEXING TELEMETRY STANDARDS

#### 3.1 General

In frequency division multiplexing, each data channel makes use of a separate subcarrier which occupies a defined position and bandwidth in the modulation baseband of the RF carrier. Two types of frequency modulation (FM) subcarrier formats may be used. The data bandwidth of one format type is proportional to the subcarrier center frequency, while the data bandwidth of the other type is constant, regardless of subcarrier frequency.

#### 3.2 FM Subcarrier Characteristics

In these systems, one or more subcarrier signals, each at a different frequency, are employed to frequency modulate (FM) or phase modulate (PM) a transmitter in accordance with the RF conditions specified in chapter 2. The following subparagraphs set forth the standards for utilization of FM frequency division multiplexing.

3.2.1 Each of the subcarriers conveys measurement data in FM form. The number of data channels may be increased by modulating one or more of the subcarriers with a time-division multiplex format such as pulse-code modulation (PCM).



3.2.2 The selecting and grouping of subcarrier channels depend upon the data bandwidth requirements of the application at hand and upon the necessity to ensure adequate guard bands between channels. Combinations of both proportional-bandwidth channels and constant-bandwidth channels may be used.

#### 3.3 FM Subcarrier Channel Characteristics

The following subparagraphs describe the characteristics of proportional-bandwidth and constant-bandwidth FM subcarrier channels.

##### 3.3.1 Proportional-Bandwidth FM Subcarrier Channel Characteristics.

Table 3-1 lists the standard proportional-bandwidth FM subcarrier channels. The channels identified with letters permit  $\pm 15$  or  $\pm 30$  percent subcarrier deviation rather than  $\pm 7.5$  percent deviation but use the same

**TABLE 3-1. PROPORTIONAL-BANDWIDTH FM SUBCARRIER CHANNELS**

**±7.5% CHANNELS**

Channel	Center Frequencies (Hz)	Lower Deviation Limit (Hz)	Upper Deviation Limit (Hz)	Nominal Frequency Response (Hz)	Nominal Rise Time (ms)	Maximum Frequency Response (Hz)	Minimum Rise Time (ms)
1	400	370	430	6	58	30	11.7
2	560	518	602	8	44	42	8.33
3	730	675	785	11	32	55	6.40
4	960	888	1032	14	25	72	4.86
5	1300	1202	1398	20	18	98	3.60
6	1700	1572	1828	25	14	128	2.74
7	2300	2127	2473	35	10	173	2.03
8	3000	2775	3225	45	7.8	225	1.56
9	3900	3607	4193	59	6.0	293	1.20
10	5400	4995	5805	81	4.3	405	.864
11	7350	6799	7901	110	3.2	551	.635
12	10 500	9712	11 288	160	2.2	788	.444
13	14 500	13 412	15 588	220	1.6	1088	.322
14	22 000	20 350	23 650	330	1.1	1650	.212
15	30 000	27 750	32 250	450	.78	2250	.156
16	40 000	37 000	43 000	600	.58	3000	.117
17	52 500	48 562	56 438	788	.44	3938	.089
18	70 000	64 750	75 250	1050	.33	5250	.06
19	93 000	86 025	99 975	1395	.25	6975	.050
20	124 000	114 700	133 300	1860	.19	9300	.038
21	165 000	152 625	177 375	2475	.14	12 375	.029
22	225 000	208 125	241 875	3375	.10	16 875	.021
23	300 000	277 500	322 500	4500	.08	22 500	.016
24	400 000	370 000	430 000	6000	.06	30 000	.012
25	560 000	518 000	602 000	8400	.04	42 000	.008

See notes at end of table.

TABLE 3-1 (CONTD). PROPORTIONAL-BANDWIDTH FM SUBCARRIER CHANNELS									
±15% CHANNELS									
Channel	Center Frequencies (Hz)	Lower Deviation Limit (Hz)	Upper Deviation Limit (Hz)	Nominal Frequency Response (Hz)	Nominal Rise Time (ms)	Maximum Frequency Response (Hz)	Minimum Rise Time (ms)		
A	22 000	18 700	25 300	660	.53	3300	.106		
B	30 000	25 500	34 500	900	.39	4500	.078		
C	40 000	34 000	46 000	1200	.29	6000	.058		
D	52 500	44 625	60 375	1575	.22	7875	.044		
E	70 000	59 500	80 500	2100	.17	10 500	.033		
F	93 000	79 050	106 950	2790	.13	13 950	.025		
G	124 000	105 400	142 600	3720	.09	18 600	.018		
H	165 000	140 250	189 750	4950	.07	24 750	.014		
I	225 000	191 250	258 750	6750	.05	33 750	.010		
J	300 000	255 000	345 000	9000	.04	45 000	.008		
K	400 000	340 000	460 000	12 000	.03	60 000	.006		
L	560 000	476 000	644 000	16 800	.02	84 000	.004		

See notes at end of table.

TABLE 3-1 (CONTD). PROPORTIONAL-BANDWIDTH FM SUBCARRIER CHANNELS

±30% CHANNELS

Channel	Center Frequencies (Hz)	Lower Deviation Limit (Hz)	Upper Deviation Limit (Hz)	Nominal Frequency Response (Hz)	Nominal Rise Time (ms)	Maximum Frequency Response (Hz)	Minimum Rise Time (ms)
AA	22 000	15 400	28 600	1320	.265	6600	.053
BB	30 000	21 000	39 000	1800	.194	9000	.038
CC	40 000	28 000	52 000	2400	.146	12 000	.029
DD	52 500	36 750	68 250	3150	.111	15 750	.022
EE	70 000	49 000	91 000	4200	.083	21 000	.016
FF	93 000	65 100	120 900	5580	.063	27 900	.012
GG	124 000	86 800	161 200	7440	.047	37 200	.009
HH	165 000	115 500	214 500	9900	.035	49 500	.007
II	225 000	157 500	292 500	13 500	.026	67 500	.005
JJ	300 000	210 000	390 000	18 000	.019	90 000	.004
KK	400 000	280 000	520 000	24 000	.015	120 000	.003
LL	560 000	392 000	728 000	33 600	.010	168 000	.002

Round off to nearest Hz.

The indicated maximum data frequency response and minimum rise time is based on the maximum theoretical response that can be obtained in a bandwidth between the upper and lower frequency limits specified for the channels. See appendix B, paragraph 3.0 for determining possible accuracy versus response tradeoffs.

Channels A through L may be used by omitting adjacent lettered and numbered channels. Channels 13 and A may be used together with some increase in adjacent channel interference.

Channels AA through LL may be used by omitting every four adjacent double lettered and lettered channels and every three adjacent numbered channels. Channels AA through LL may be used by omitting every three adjacent double lettered and lettered channels and every two adjacent numbered channels with some increase in adjacent channel interference.

frequencies as the 12 highest numbered channels. The channels shall be used within the limits of maximum subcarrier deviation. See appendix B for expected performance tradeoffs at selected combinations of deviation and modulating frequency.

**3.3.2 Constant-Bandwidth FM Subcarrier Channel Characteristics.** Table 3-2 lists the standard constant-bandwidth FM subcarrier channels. The letters A, B, C, D, E, F, G, and H identify the channels for use with maximum subcarrier deviations of  $\pm 2$ ,  $\pm 4$ ,  $\pm 8$ ,  $\pm 16$ ,  $\pm 32$ ,  $\pm 64$ ,  $\pm 128$ , and  $\pm 256$  kHz, along with maximum frequency responses of 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, and 256 kHz. The channels shall be used within the limits of maximum subcarrier deviation. See appendix B for expected performance tradeoffs at selected combinations of deviation and modulating frequencies.

### **3.4 Tape Speed Control and Flutter Compensation**

Tape speed control and flutter compensation for FM/FM formats may be accomplished as indicated in subparagraph 6.8.4, chapter 6. The standard reference frequency used shall be in accordance with the criteria in table 3-3 when the reference signal is mixed with data.



**TABLE 3-2. CONSTANT-BANDWIDTH FM SUBCARRIER CHANNELS.**

A CHANNELS			B CHANNELS			C CHANNELS			D CHANNELS			E CHANNELS			F CHANNELS			G CHANNELS			H CHANNELS		
Deviation			Deviation			Deviation			Deviation			Deviation			Deviation			Deviation			Deviation		
limits = $\pm 2$ kHz			limits = $\pm 4$ kHz			limits = $\pm 8$ kHz			limits = $\pm 16$ kHz			limits = $\pm 32$ kHz			limits = $\pm 64$ kHz			limits = $\pm 128$ kHz			limits = $\pm 256$ kHz		
Nominal frequency			Nominal frequency			Nominal frequency			Nominal frequency			Nominal frequency			Nominal frequency			Nominal frequency			Nominal frequency		
response = 0.4 kHz			response = 0.8 kHz			response = 1.6 kHz			response = 3.2 kHz			response = 6.4 kHz			response = 12.8 kHz			response = 25.6 kHz			response = 51.2 kHz		
Maximum frequency			Maximum frequency			Maximum frequency			Maximum frequency			Maximum frequency			Maximum frequency			Maximum frequency			Maximum frequency		
response = 2 kHz			response = 4 kHz			response = 8 kHz			response = 16 kHz			response = 32 kHz			response = 64 kHz			response = 128 kHz			response = 256 kHz		
Center			Center			Center			Center			Center			Center			Center			Center		
Frequency (kHz)			Frequency (kHz)			Frequency (kHz)			Frequency (kHz)			Frequency (kHz)			Frequency (kHz)			Frequency (kHz)			Frequency (kHz)		
8			16			32			64			128			256			512			1024		
16			32			64			128			256			512			1024			2048		
24			48			96			192			384			768			1536			3072		
32			64			128			256			512			1024			2048			4096		
40			80			160			320			640			1280			2560			5120		
48			96			192			384			768			1536			3072			6144		
56			112			224			448			896			1792			3584			7168		
64			128			256			512			1024			2048			4096			8192		
72			144			288			576			1152			2304			4608			9216		
80			160			320			640			1280			2560			5120			10240		
88			176			352			704			1408			2816			5632			11264		
96			192			384			768			1536			3072			6144			12288		
104			208			416			832			1664			3328			6656			13312		
112			224			448			896			1792			3584			7168			14336		
120			240			480			960			1920			3840			7680			15360		
128			256			512			1024			2048			4096			8192			16384		
136			272			544			1088			2176			4352			8704			17408		
144			288			576			1152			2304			4608			9216			18432		
152			304			608			1216			2432			4864			9728			19456		
160			320			640			1280			2560			5120			10240			20480		
168			336			672			1344			2688			5376			10752			21504		
176			352			704			1408			2816			5632			11264			22528		

The constant-bandwidth channel designation shall be the channel center frequency in kilohertz and the channel letter indicating deviation limit; for example, 16A, indicating  $f_c = 16$  kHz, deviation limit of  $\pm 2$  kHz. See appendix F for former subcarrier nomenclature.

The indicated maximum frequency is based upon the maximum theoretical response that can be obtained in a bandwidth between deviation limits specified for the channel. See discussion in appendix B for determining practical accuracy versus frequency response trade offs.

Prior to using a channel outside the enclosed area, the user should verify the availability of range assets to support the demodulation of the channel selected. Very limited support is available above 2 MHz.

**TABLE 3-3. REFERENCE SIGNAL USAGE**

**Reference Frequencies for Tape  
Speed and Flutter Compensation**

**Reference Frequency (kHz  $\pm 0.01\%$ )**

960<sup>1</sup>  
480<sup>1</sup>  
240<sup>1</sup>  
200  
100  
50  
25  
12.5  
6.25  
3.125

If the reference signal is recorded on a separate tape track, any of the listed reference frequencies may be used provided the requirements for compensation rate of change are satisfied.

If the reference signal is mixed with the data signal, consideration must be given to possible problems with intermodulation sum and difference frequencies. Also, sufficient guard band must be allowed between the reference frequency and any adjacent data subcarrier.

---

<sup>1</sup> These frequencies are for flutter compensation only and not for capstan servo speed control. In addition, the 240 kHz reference signal may be used as a detranslation frequency in a constant-bandwidth format.

## CHAPTER 4

### PULSE CODE MODULATION STANDARDS

#### 4.1 General

Pulse code modulation (PCM) data are transmitted as a serial bit stream of binary-coded time-division multiplexed words. When PCM is transmitted, premodulation filtering shall be used to confine the radiated RF spectrum in accordance with appendix A. These standards define pulse train structure and system design characteristics for the implementation of PCM telemetry formats. Additional information and recommendations are provided in appendix C and in RCC document 119, Telemetry Applications Handbook.

#### 4.2 Class Distinctions and Bit-Oriented Characteristics

The PCM formats are divided into two classes for reference. Serial bit stream characteristics are described below prior to frame and word oriented definitions.

**4.2.1 Class I and Class II Distinctions.** Two classes of PCM formats are covered in this chapter: the basic, simpler types are class I, and the more complex applications are class II. The use of any class II technique requires concurrence of the range involved. All formats with characteristics described in these standards are class I except those identified as class II. The following are examples of class II characteristics:

- bit rates greater than 5 megabits per second (see subparagraph 4.2.2.3)
- word lengths in excess of 16 bits (subparagraph 4.3.1.1)
- fragmented words (subparagraph 4.3.1.2)
- more than 8192 bits or 1024 words per minor frame (subparagraph 4.3.2.1.1)
- unevenly spaced supercommutation (subparagraph 4.3.2.4)
- format changes (paragraph 4.4)
- asynchronous embedded formats (paragraph 4.5)
- tagged data formats (paragraph 4.6)
- formats with data content other than unsigned straight binary, discretized, or complement arithmetic representation for negative numbers such as floating point variables, binary-coded decimal, and gain-and-value.
- asynchronous data transmission (paragraph 4.8)
- merger of multiple format types (such as chapter 8)



The use of fixed frame formats has been a common practice but does not fit all requirements. A verification of range capabilities should be made prior to incorporation of class II features into a telemetry system.

**4.2.2 Bit-Oriented Definitions and Requirements.** Definitions and requirements relating to serial PCM bit streams are described next.

**4.2.2.1 Binary Bit Representation.** The following code conventions for representing serial binary ones and zeros are the only permissible representations:

NRZ-L	Bi $\phi$ -L
NRZ-M	Bi $\phi$ -M
NRZ-S	Bi $\phi$ -S

Graphic and written descriptions of these conventions are shown in figure 4-1. Only one convention shall be used within a single PCM bit stream. If Randomized NRZ-L (RNRZ-L) is transmitted, it shall use the 15-bit regeneration pattern as described in chapter 6 and appendix D.

**4.2.2.2 Serial Bit Stream Transitions.** The transmitted or recorded bit stream shall be continuous and shall contain sufficient transitions to ensure bit acquisition and continued bit synchronization, taking into account the binary representation chosen. (See recommendation in paragraph 1.3, appendix C.)

**4.2.2.3 Bit Rate.** The RF and recording limits, defined in chapters 2 and 6, should be considered when determining maximum bit rates. The minimum bit rate shall be 10 bps. Bit rates greater than 5 Mbps are class II.

**4.2.2.4 Bit Rate Accuracy and Stability.** During any period of desired data, the bit rate shall not differ from the specified nominal bit rate by more than 0.1 percent of the nominal rate.

Code Designation	Logic Waveform Levels	Code Waveforms	Code Definitions
NRZ-L	<div> <div>1</div> <div>0</div> </div>		<u>Non Return to Zero - Level</u> • "ONE" is represented by one level • "ZERO" is represented by the other level
NRZ-M	<div> <div>1</div> <div>0</div> </div>		<u>Non Return to Zero - Mark</u> • "ONE" is represented by a change in level • "ZERO" is represented by <u>NO</u> change in level
NRZ-S	<div> <div>1</div> <div>0</div> </div>		<u>Non Return to Zero - Space</u> • "ONE" is represented by <u>NO</u> change in level • "ZERO" is represented by a change in level
Biφ-L	<div> <div>1</div> <div>0</div> </div>		<u>Bi-Phase - Level<sup>(1)</sup></u> • "ONE" is represented by a "ONE" level with transition to the "ZERO" level • "ZERO" is represented by a "ZERO" level with transition to the "ONE" level
Biφ-M <sup>(2)</sup>	<div> <div>1</div> <div>0</div> </div>		<u>Bi-Phase - Mark<sup>(1)</sup></u> • "ONE" is represented by <u>NO</u> level change at the beginning of the bit period • "ZERO" is represented by a level change at the beginning of the bit period
Biφ-S <sup>(2)</sup>	<div> <div>1</div> <div>0</div> </div>		<u>Bi-Phase - Space<sup>(1)</sup></u> • "ONE" is represented by a level change at the beginning of the bit period • "ZERO" is represented by a <u>NO</u> level change at the beginning of the bit period

Figure 4-1. PCM code definitions.

(1) The Biφ codes may be derived from the corresponding NRZ codes by inverting the level for the last half of each bit interval.

(2) The definitions of the mark and space versions of the bi-phase code have been reversed in various editions of the IRIG Telemetry Standards. The Telemetry Group included both definitions in the 106-93 DBiφ-S and DBiφ-M definitions. In 106-96, the Telemetry Group replaced the 106-93 Biφ-M and Biφ-S definitions with the 106-93 DBiφ-S and DBiφ-M definitions. The 106-93 Biφ-M and DBiφ-S definitions were identical except for a possible inversion and a time delay of one-half bit period. The Biφ-S and DBiφ-M codes were identical with the same exceptions. The inversions do not change the data content, because the information is in the level changes (transitions) not the levels. The differential terminology and code designation have been dropped.

4.2.2.5 Bit Jitter. The bit jitter shall not exceed  $\pm 0.1$  of a bit interval referenced to the expected transition time with no jitter. The expected transition time shall be based on the measured average bit period as determined during the immediately preceding 1000 bits.

### 4.3 Fixed Formats

Characteristics of fixed formats are described below. Fixed formats do not have changes during transmission with regard to frame structure, word length or location, commutation sequence, sample interval, or measurement list.

4.3.1 Word-Oriented Definitions and Requirements. The following definitions and requirements are addressed to word characteristics.

4.3.1.1 Word Length (Class I and II). Individual words may vary in length from 4 bits to not more than 16 bits in class I and not more than 64 bits in class II.

4.3.1.2 Fragmented Words (Class II). A fragmented word is defined as a word divided into no more than eight segments and placed in various locations within a minor frame. The locations need not be adjacent. All word segments used to form a data word are constrained to the boundaries of a single minor frame. Fragmented synchronization words are not allowed.

4.3.1.3 Bit Numbering. To provide consistent notation, the most significant bit in a word shall be numbered "one." Less significant bits shall be numbered sequentially within the word.

4.3.1.4 Word Numbering. To provide consistent notation, the first word after the minor frame synchronization pattern shall be numbered "one" (see figure 4-2). Each subsequent word shall be numbered sequentially within the minor frame. Numbering within a subframe (see subparagraph 4.3.2.3.1) shall be "one" for the word in the same minor frame as the initial counter value for subframe synchronization and sequentially thereafter. Notations of W and S shall mean the W word position in the minor frame and S word position in the subframe.

4.3.2 Frame Structure. The PCM data shall be formatted into fixed length frames as defined in these sections regarding frame structure and in figure 4-2. Frames shall contain a fixed number of equal duration bit intervals.

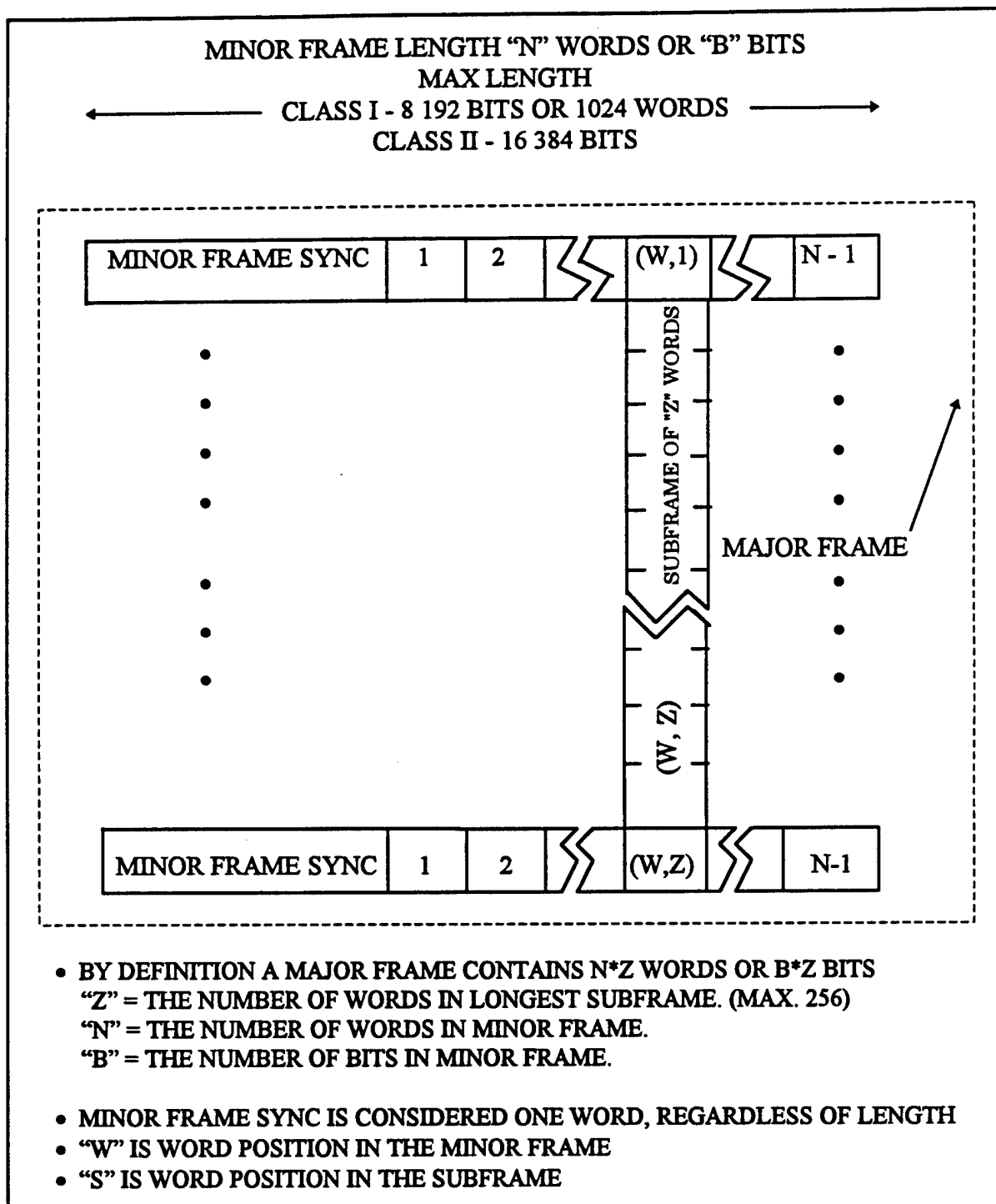


Figure 4-2. PCM frame structure.

**4.3.2.1 Minor Frame.** The minor frame is defined as the data structure in time sequence from the beginning of a minor frame synchronization pattern to the beginning of the next minor frame synchronization pattern.

**4.3.2.1.1 Minor Frame Length (Class I and II).** The minor frame length is the number of bit intervals from the beginning of the frame synchronization pattern to the beginning of the next synchronization pattern. The maximum length of a minor frame shall neither exceed 8192 bits nor 1024 words in class I and shall not exceed 16 384 bits in class II.

**4.3.2.1.2 Minor Frame Composition.** The minor frame shall contain the minor frame synchronization pattern, data words, and subframe synchronization words, if used. Words of different length may be multiplexed in a single minor frame. The length of a word in any identified word position within a minor frame shall be constant. Other words such as frame format identifiers may be needed within class II formats (see paragraph 4.4).

**4.3.2.1.3 Minor Frame Synchronization.** The minor frame synchronization information shall consist of a fixed digital word not longer than 33 consecutive bits and not shorter than 16 bits. Recommended synchronization patterns are given in table C-1, appendix C.

**4.3.2.1.4 Transmitted Frame Counter.** The frame counter provides a natural binary count corresponding to the minor frame number in which the frame count word appears. It is recommended that such a counter be included in all minor frames whether class I or class II and is especially desirable in class II formats to assist with data processing. The frame counter should be of nominal format word length and reset to start upcounting again after reaching maximum value. In formats where subcommutation is present, the subframe ID counter may serve as the frame counter.

**4.3.2.2 Major Frame.** A major frame contains the number of minor frames required to include one sample of every parameter in the format.

**4.3.2.2.1 Major Frame Length.** Major frame length is defined as minor frame length (N words or B bits) multiplied by the number of minor frames (Z) in the major frame. The maximum number of minor frames per major frame shall not exceed 256.



4.3.2.2.2 Minor Frame Numbering. To provide consistent notation, the first minor frame in a major frame shall be numbered "one." Each subsequent minor frame shall be numbered sequentially within the major frame.

4.3.2.3 Subcommutation. Subcommutation is defined as a sampling of parameters at submultiple rates ( $1/D$ ) of the minor frame rate where the depth of a subframe,  $D$ , is an integer in the range of 2 to  $Z$ .

4.3.2.3.1 Subframe. Subframe is defined as one cycle of the parameters from a subcommutated minor frame word position. The depth,  $D$ , of a subframe is the number of minor frames in one cycle before repetition.

4.3.2.3.2 Subframe Synchronization Method. The standard method for subframe synchronization is to use a "subframe ID counter," a binary counter which counts sequentially up or down at the minor frame rate. The counter shall be located in a fixed position in each and every minor frame. A subframe ID counter should start with the minimum counter value when counting up or the maximum counter value when counting down. The counter should also be left or right justified in a word position. The start of a major frame shall coincide with the initial count for the deepest subframe.

4.3.2.4 Supercommutation. Supercommutation ("supercom") is defined as time-division-multiplex sampling at a rate which is a multiple of the minor frame rate. Supercommutation (on a minor frame) provides multiple samples of the same parameter in each minor frame. "Supercom on a subframe" is defined as time-division-multiplex sampling at a rate which is a multiple of the subframe rate and provides multiple samples of the same parameter within a subframe. For class I, supercommutated samples shall be evenly spaced. For class II, supercommutated samples should be as evenly spaced as practical.

#### 4.4 Format Change (Class II)

Format change is defined as change with regard to frame structure, word length or location, commutation sequence, sample interval, or change in measurement list. Format changes shall occur only on minor frame boundaries. Bit synchronization shall be maintained and fill bits used instead of intentional dead periods. Format changes are inherently disruptive to test data processing; fixed format methods are preferred. Format change methods shall conform to the characteristics described in the following sections.

**4.4.1 Frame Format Identification.** A frame format identifier (FFI) is a word that shall uniquely identify a single format. In formats where change is required, the frame format identifier shall be placed in every minor frame. The format identifier shall be the same length (or multiples of) as the most common word length in the format and shall occur in a fixed position in the minor frame. The FFI shall identify the format applicable to the current minor frame. Frame synchronization pattern, FFI location, bit rate, and binary bit representation code shall not be changed. The FFI shall be constructed such that a single bit error cannot produce another valid FFI. The number of unique formats indicated shall not exceed 16.

**4.4.2 Format Change Implementation Methods.** The following subparagraphs describe format change implementation methods.

**4.4.2.1 Measurement List Change.** This method of format change consists of a modification in data content only and not format structure.

**4.4.2.2 Format Structure Change.** Defined as a format change where there is a departure in frame structure and not just data content.

#### **4.5 Asynchronous Embedded Format (Class II)**

Defined as a secondary data stream asynchronously embedded into a host major frame in a manner which does not allow predicting the location of embedded synchronization information based only on host format timing. The embedded frame segments shall be inserted as an integral number of words in every host minor frame. In this combined format, specific word positions in the host minor frame shall be dedicated to the embedded asynchronous format. No more than two asynchronous embedded formats are permitted.

#### **4.6 Tagged Data Format (Class II)**

Defined as a fixed frame length format having no applicable subframe or major frame definitions and characterized as a stream of data words, or blocks of words, with associated identifiers (tags). These formats consist of frame synchronization patterns, identifiers, data words, and fill words as required.

**4.6.1 Alternating Tag and Data.** This tagged data format consists of frames containing tag words alternating in time sequence with data words or blocks of words identified by the tags.

4.6.2 Bus Data Military Standard (MIL-STD) 1553.<sup>1</sup> Telemetry of MIL-STD 1553 information is preferred to be restructured to conform to class I methods. If not, telemetered MIL-STD 1553 data shall conform to chapter 8, paragraph 8.6.

#### 4.7 Time Words

The following paragraphs describe the formatting of time words within a PCM stream. A 16-bit standardized time word format and a method to insert time words into PCM word sizes other than 16-bits are described.

4.7.1 In 16-bit standardized time word format, there shall be three words dedicated to providing timing information. These words are designated high order time, low order time, and microsecond time. High and low order time words shall be binary or binary coded decimal (BCD) weighted, and microsecond words shall be binary weighted. Time word construction examples are shown in figure 4-3 and figure 4-4.

4.7.2 The microsecond time word shall have a resolution of 1 microsecond; that is, the least significant bit, bit 16, has a value of 0.000001 second. This word shall increment until it attains a value of 10 milliseconds at which time it will reset to zero. Thus the maximum value of the counter is 9999 (decimal).

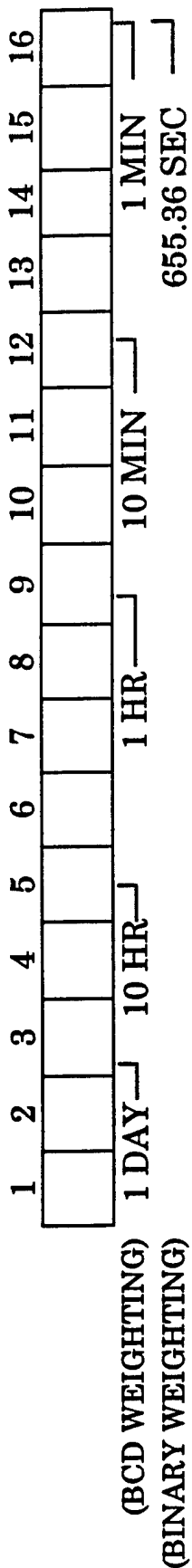
4.7.3 The low order time word shall have a resolution of 10 milliseconds; that is, the least significant bit, bit 16, of the low order time word shall have a value of 0.010 second.

4.7.4 The high order time word shall have a resolution of 655.36 seconds when binary weighted; that is, the least significant bit, bit 16, has a value of 655.36 seconds. When BCD weighted, the least significant bit, bit 16, of the high order time word shall have a value of 1 minute. For BCD, the days field shall contain the three least significant characters of the BCD Julian Date.

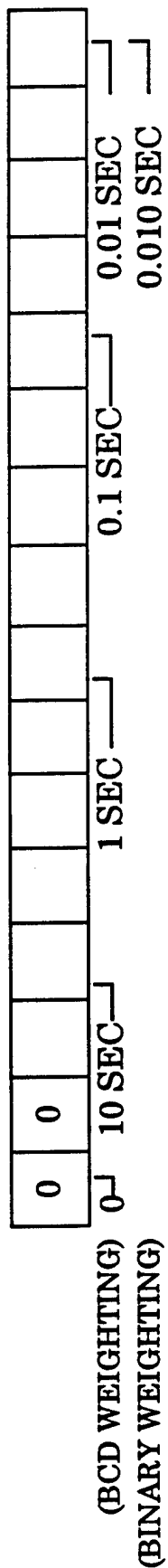
---

<sup>1</sup> Defined in USAF Systems Command MIL-STD 1553, Multiplex Applications Handbook.

# HIGH ORDER TIME



# LOW ORDER TIME



# MICROSECOND TIME

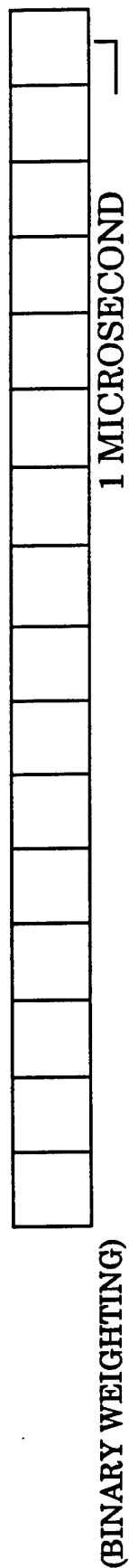


Figure 4-3. 16 bit standardized time word format.

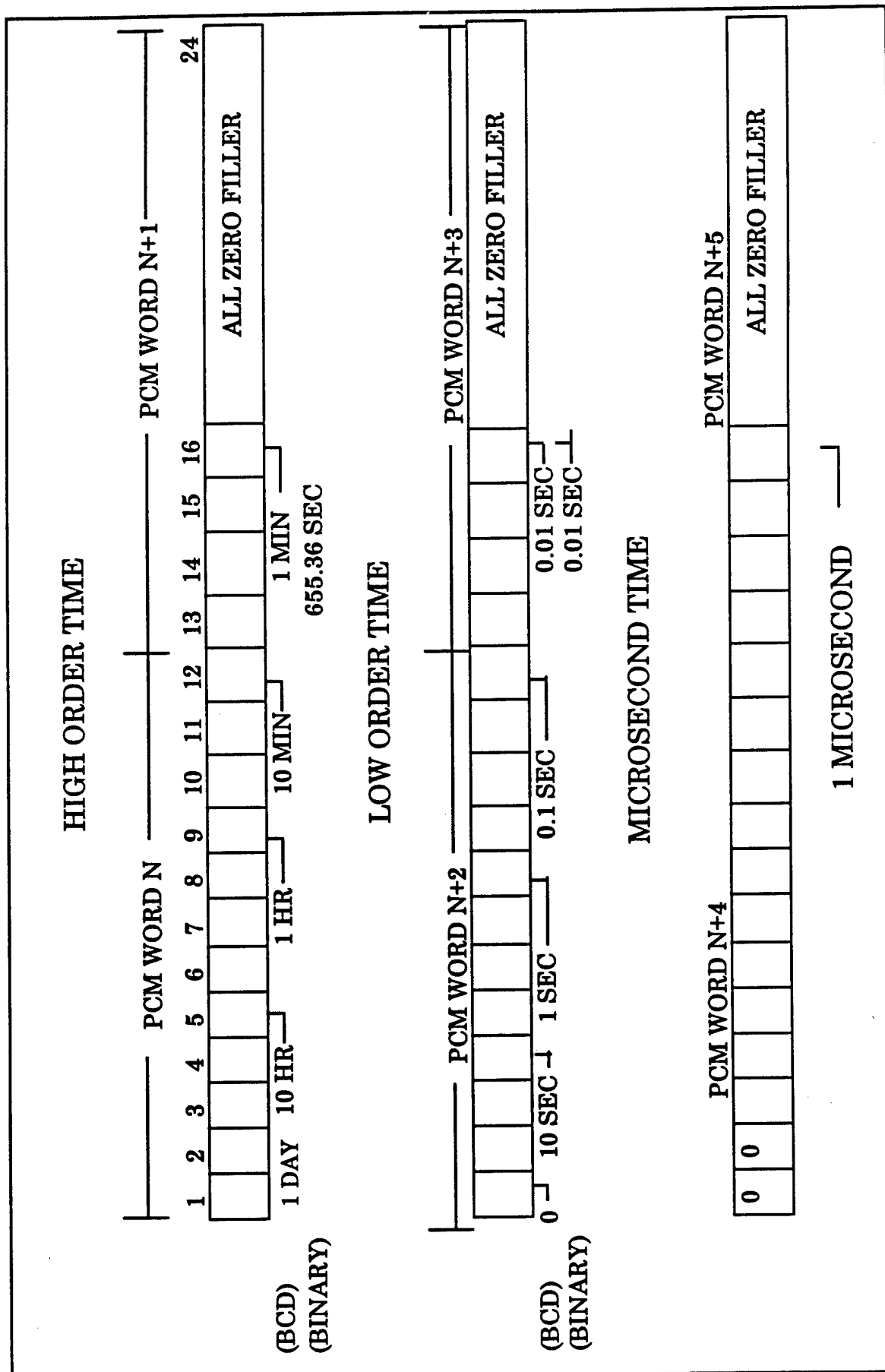


Figure 4-4. Time word insertion into 12 bit PCM word size.

4.7.5 It is recommended that high, low, and microsecond time words proceed the first data word in the minor frame. The time word order shall be high order time word, followed by low order time word, followed by microsecond time word. Microsecond time words may be used to tag individual data words, but care shall be taken that high order and low order time words be inserted at a rate necessary to resolve time ambiguities.

4.7.6 Time word insertion into PCM word sizes other than 16 bits shall be as follows: high order, low order, and microsecond time words shall be inserted into PCM words with time word bits occupying contiguous bit locations in the PCM word. The time word shall occupy contiguous PCM data words until the time word is contained in the PCM stream. If the time word size is not an integer multiple of the PCM word size and there are unused bits in the PCM word, the remaining unused bits in the last PCM word that contains the time word shall be fill bits with value 0. Figure 4.4 illustrates the insertion of time words into a PCM stream with word size of 12 bits.

#### 4.8 Asynchronous Data Merge

Asynchronous data is defined as an external sequential data stream (consisting of data bits, associated overhead, and optional parity, all at an autonomous update rate) which is a candidate for insertion into a primary or "host" PCM format. Common examples are RS-232 serial and IEEE-488 parallel messages. Each source of such data shall use fixed word positions in the host format. This section does not apply to secondary PCM formats which are to be embedded as described in paragraph 4.5. Merger shall comply with subparagraph 4.2.2 and the following conventions.

4.8.1 PCM Data Word Format. Figure 4-5 illustrates the host PCM format word containing a merged asynchronous data word and associated overhead which is referred to as an "asynchronous word structure." The data may be inserted in any length PCM word that will accommodate the required bits. Asynchronous data shall not be placed in fragmented words. Multiple host PCM format words, if used, shall be contiguous.

4.8.2 Insertion Process. The asynchronous word structure shall contain the information from the asynchronous message partitioned into two fields, data and overhead, as shown in figure 4-5. The asynchronous message is inserted into the asynchronous word structure with the following bit orientations. The most significant data bit (MSB) through least significant data bit (LSB) and parity (if used) of the message are denoted as D1 (MSB) through Di and will be inserted into structure bits

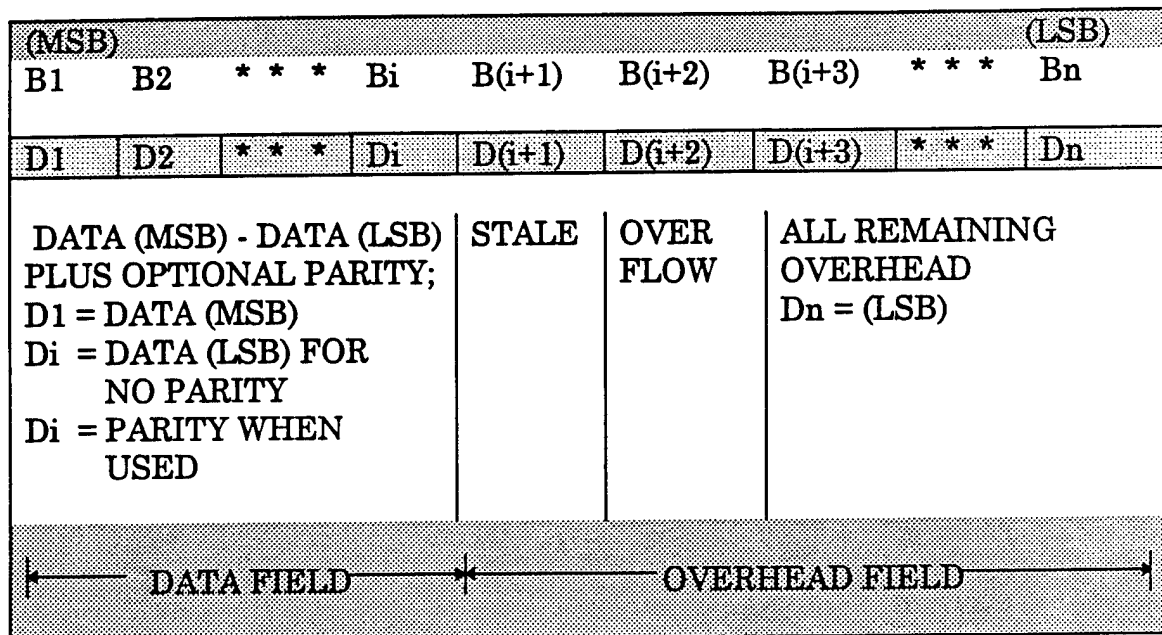


Figure 4-5. Asynchronous word structure.

B1 (MSB) through B<sub>i</sub>. The next two structure bits, B(i+1) and B(i+2) are reserved for the stale and overflow flags generated by the host encoder. All remaining overhead (message and host encoder generated) D(i+3) through D<sub>n</sub> (LSB), will be inserted into structure bits B(i+3) through B<sub>n</sub> (LSB).

**4.8.2.1 Transmission Overhead.** All transmission overhead not required for data reconstruction shall be removed.

**4.8.2.2 Parity Bit.** Transmission of a parity bit is optional. If it is transmitted, it shall be at the end of the data field (see figure 4-5) adjacent to the LSB of the data.

**4.8.2.3 Data Bits.** The data bits shall be inserted into the PCM word with the most significant bit of the asynchronous data aligned with the most significant bit of the PCM word.

**4.8.2.4 Stale Data Bit.** A "stale data bit" flag shall be generated each time a new data value is inserted into the PCM stream. The flag shall be transmitted with the associated data. The flag bit shall be placed in the next less significant bit location following the LSB of the data. If new data is not ready for transmission by the time the PCM word must be sent again, either the old data or alternating one/zeros fill shall be sent and the flag set. Stale data shall be indicated by a binary "one" (see figure 4-6).

STALE BIT	OVERFLOW BIT	
0	0	FRESH DATA
0	1	DATA OVERFLOW
1	0	STALE DATA
1	1	USER DEFINED

Figure 4-6. Overhead truth table.

**4.8.2.5 Overflow Bit.** An “overflow bit” flag shall be generated to indicate an abnormal condition in which data may be lost. The overflow bit shall be placed in the next less significant data bit location following the stale bit flag. An overflow bit at a binary “one” indicates that a data discontinuity exists between the current data word and the previous data word (see figure 4-6).

**4.8.2.6 Insertion Rate.** The asynchronous word structure shall be inserted into the host PCM word at a rate to avoid data loss in the PCM stream.



## CHAPTER 5

### DIGITIZED AUDIO TELEMETRY STANDARD

#### 5.1 General

This chapter defines Continuous Variable Slope Delta (CVSD) modulation as the standard for digitizing audio and addresses the method of inserting CVSD encoded audio into a PCM stream. Additional information and recommendations are provided in appendix F, Continuous Variable Slope Delta Modulation. Appendix F was extracted from the applicable sections of MIL-STD-188-113.

#### 5.2 Definitions

For the purpose of this standard, the following definitions apply.

5.2.1 Band-Limited Audio. An audio signal (typically consisting of voice, tones, and sounds) that is limited to a subset of the audio spectrum. For most aircraft audio applications, the spectrum between 100 and 2300 hertz is adequate.

5.2.2 Continuous Variable Slope Delta Modulation. The CVSD modulation is a method of digitizing a band-limited audio signal. The CVSD modulator is, in essence, a 1-bit analog-to-digital converter. The output of this 1-bit encoder is a serial bit stream, where each bit represents an incremental increase or decrease in signal amplitude and is determined as a function of recent sample history.

#### 5.3 Signal Source

The signal to be encoded shall be a band-limited audio signal. The source of this signal may be varied. Some examples are microphones, communication systems, and tones from warning systems. This standard applies to audio signals only.

#### 5.4 Encoding/Decoding Technique

The technique to encode and decode the band-limited audio signal is Continuous Variable Slope Delta (CVSD) modulation. This technique is to be implemented in accordance with appendix F.

A CVSD converter consists of an encoder-decoder pair. The decoder is connected in a feedback path. The encoder receives a band-limited audio signal and compares it to the analog output of the decoder. The result of the comparison is a serial string of "ones" and "zeros." Each bit indicates that the band-limited audio sample's amplitude is above or below the decoded signal. When a run of three identical bits is encountered, the slope of the generated analog approximation is increased in its respective direction until the identical string of bits is broken. The CVSD decoder performs the inverse operation of the encoder and regenerates the audio signal.

### **5.5 CVSD Encoder Output Bit Rate (CVSD Bit Rate)**

The CVSD bit rate for encoding the band-limited audio signal is a function of the desired audio quality and the PCM format characteristics. The minimum and maximum CVSD bit rates will not be specified.



A qualitative test of CVSD with a tactical aircraft intercom system (ICS) yielded the following results: (1) intelligible, robotic sounding audio at 12 kilobits/second; (2) good quality audio at 16 kilobits/second; and (3) audio quality did not significantly improve as the bit rate was increased above 32 kilobits/second.

Appendix F contains performance criteria for the CVSD encoder and decoder when operated at 16 or 32 kilobits/second.

### **5.6 CVSD Word Structure**

The digitized audio signal from the CVSD encoder's serial output shall be inserted into the PCM stream as shown in figure 5-1. The most significant bit (MSB) shall be the most stale sample (first in). The least significant bit (LSB) shall be the most recent sample (last in).

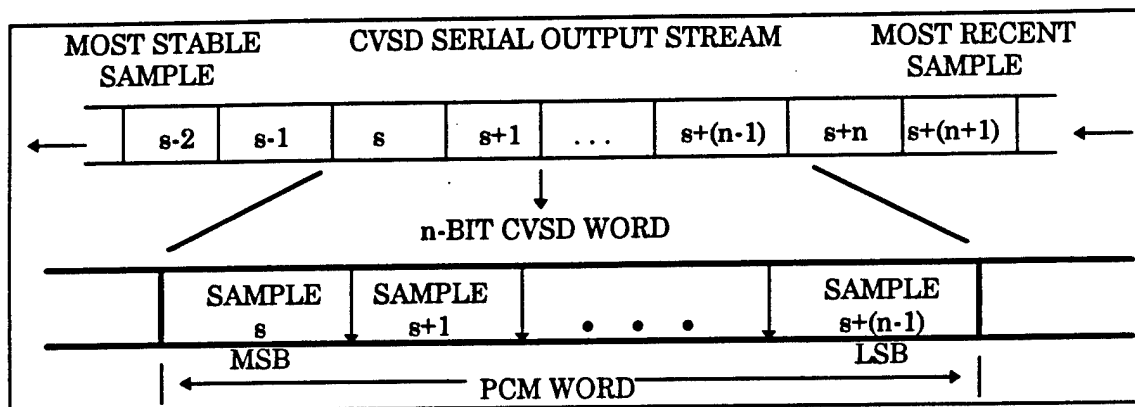


Figure 5-1. Insertion of CVSD encoded audio into a PCM stream.

### 5.7 CVSD Word Sample Rate

The CVSD word sample rate is dependent on the minimum desired CVSD bit rate, the PCM word length, and the PCM word sample rate. Once the CVSD word sample rate is determined, the actual CVSD bit rate can be calculated. The decoder must be run at the same CVSD bit rate as the encoder.



Because of the nature of CVSD encoding, over and under sampling of the CVSD output will have unpredictable results.



To simplify the reconstruction of the audio signal and minimize all encoding/decoding delays, it is **STRONGLY** recommended that the digitized audio words be inserted in the PCM stream at evenly spaced intervals.

## 5.8 CVSD Bit Rate Determination

The following discussion provides a procedure for determining the CVSD bit rate based on the desired minimum CVSD bit rate and information given in the host PCM format. Note that this procedure assumes the CVSD words are inserted in a class I PCM format with constant word widths and are not subcommutated. The CVSD bit rate can be obtained by multiplying the minor frame rate by the number of times the CVSD words appear in the minor frame by the word width used for the CVSD words in the minor frame. This relationship is expressed in equation (5-1).

$$\text{CVSD BIT RATE} = \text{MINOR FRAME RATE} \cdot \# \text{CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME} \cdot \text{WORD WIDTH} \quad (5-1)$$

Knowing the details on the host PCM format, equation (5-1) contains two unknowns: CVSD BIT RATE and #CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME. One of these unknowns must be chosen by the user, then the other one can be calculated. The recommended procedure is to choose the desired (target value) CVSD bit rate and solve equation (5-1) for #CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME. This relationship is expressed in equation (5-2).

$$\# \text{CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME}_{\text{calculated}} = \frac{\text{DESIRED CVSD BIT RATE}}{\text{MINOR FRAME RATE} \cdot \text{WORD WIDTH}} \quad (5-2)$$

Next, round up (if required) the result of equation (5-2) to the nearest integer. To satisfy the evenly spaced recommendation, round up (if required) to the nearest integer that divides evenly into the number of PCM words per minor frame.

Finally, for either case, substitute the result of equation (5-2) back into equation (5-1) to determine the actual CVSD bit rate. To illustrate this procedure, consider the following numerical example for determining the CVSD bit rate. An existing PCM format has the following characteristics:

Bit rate	=	192 000 bits/second
Word width	=	12 bits/word
Minor frame rate	=	100 frames/second
Words per minor frame	=	160 words/minor frame

To insert a serial CVSD bit stream with a desired (target value), CVSD bit rate of 16 000 bits/second will require the following procedure. Based on the information given, use equation (5-2) to calculate the #CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME.

$$\# \text{CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME}_{\text{CALCULATED}} = \frac{\text{DESIRED CVSD BIT RATE}}{\text{MINOR FRAME RATE} \cdot \text{WORD WIDTH}}$$

$$\# \text{CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME}_{\text{CALCULATED}} = \frac{16\,000 \text{ (bits/sec)}}{100 \text{ (frames/sec)} \cdot 12 \text{ (bits/word)}}$$

$$\# \text{CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME}_{\text{CALCULATED}} = 13.\bar{3} \text{ (words/frame)}$$

Rounding up the #CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME to the nearest integer yields 14. In this example, there are 160 PCM words in the minor frame. If the user needs to satisfy the evenly spaced criteria, then by inspection, the #CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME will be rounded up to 16. For comparison, both cases will be substituted into equation (5-1) to yield the actual CVSD bit rate.

#### CASE 1: (unevenly spaced CVSD samples, NOT RECOMMENDED)

$$\# \text{CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME}_{\text{CALCULATED}} = 14 \text{ (words/frame)}$$

$$\text{CVSD BIT RATE} = \text{MINOR FRAME RATE} \cdot \# \text{CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME} \cdot \text{WORD WIDTH}$$

$$\text{CVSD BIT RATE}_{\text{ACTUAL}} = 100 \text{ (frames/sec)} \cdot 14 \text{ (words/frame)} \cdot 12 \text{ (bits/word)}$$

$$\text{CVSD BIT RATE}_{\text{ACTUAL}} = 16\,800 \text{ (bits/sec)}$$

#### CASE 2: (evenly spaced samples, RECOMMENDED)

$$\# \text{CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME}_{\text{CALCULATED}} = 16 \text{ (words/frame)}$$

$$\text{CVSD BIT RATE} = \text{MINOR FRAME RATE} \cdot \# \text{CVSD WORDS PER MINOR FRAME} \cdot \text{WORD WIDTH}$$

$$\text{CVSD BIT RATE}_{\text{ACTUAL}} = 100 \text{ (frames/sec)} \cdot 16 \text{ (words/frame)} \cdot 12 \text{ (bits/word)}$$

$$\text{CVSD BIT RATE}_{\text{ACTUAL}} = 19\,200 \text{ (bits/sec)}$$

## CHAPTER 6

### MAGNETIC TAPE RECORDER AND REPRODUCER STANDARDS

#### 6.1 Introduction

These standards define terminology for longitudinal fixed-head recorder and reproducer systems and establish the recorder and reproducer configuration required to ensure crossplay compatibility between tapes recorded at one facility and reproduced at another. Standards for 19 millimeter digital cassette helical scan and 1/2 inch digital cassette (S-VHS) helical scan recording systems are also included along with the associated multiplexer/demultiplexer systems. Acceptable performance levels and a minimum of restrictions consistent with compatibility in interchange transactions are delineated. While the standards may serve as a guide in the procurement of magnetic tape recording equipment, they are not intended to be employed as substitutes for purchase specifications. Other standards have been prepared by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and the International Standards Organization (see paragraph 1.0, appendix D).



Wherever feasible, quantitative performance levels are given which must be met or exceeded to comply with these standards. Standard test methods and measurement procedures shall be used to determine such quantities, including those contained in volume III of RCC document 118-XX, Test Methods for Recorder/Reproducer Systems and Magnetic Tape.

United States (U.S.) engineering units are the original dimension in these standards. Conversions from U.S. engineering units (similar to British Imperial Units) to Systeme International d' Unites (SI) units have been done according to ANSI Z210.1-1976 (and International Standards Organization 370) Method A, except as noted. Standards applying to magnetic tapes are contained in chapter 7 of this document.

#### 6.2 Definitions

6.2.1 5/6 Modulation Code. A method of encoding whereby a 5-bit data group is converted to a 6-bit code frame in accordance with a conversion table. Such coding is performed to control the frequency content of the data stream.





**6.2.2 Basic Dimension.** A dimension specified on a drawing as BASIC is a theoretical value used to describe the exact size, shape, or location of a feature. It is used as the basis from which permissible variations are established by tolerances on other dimensions.

**6.2.3 Bias Signal, High Frequency.** A high-frequency sinusoidal signal linearly added to the analog data signal in direct recording to linearize the magnetic recording characteristic.

**6.2.4 Bi-Phase.** A method of representing "one" or "zero" levels in PCM systems where a level change is forced to occur in every bit period. In bi-phase recording, the bi-phase level (split-phase) method is employed.

**6.2.5 Bit Error.** In PCM systems, a bit error has occurred when the expected bit value is not present; for example, a zero is present when a one is expected, or a one is present when a zero is expected.

**6.2.6 Bit Error Rate.** Number of bits in error in a predetermined number of bits transmitted or recorded, for example, 1 in  $10^6$  or a BER of  $10^{-6}$ .

**6.2.7 Bit Packing Density, Linear.** Number of bits recorded per inch or per millimeter of tape length. For serial PCM recording, the number of bits per unit length of a single track.

**6.2.8 Bit Slip.** The increase or decrease in detected bit rate by one or more bits with respect to the actual bit rate.



**6.2.9 Code Frame.** An ordered and contiguous set of bits (symbol) that results as a unit from the process of modulation coding.



**6.2.10 Code Word Digital Sum (CWDS).** Denotes the digital sum variation of one modulation code frame (symbol).

**6.2.11 Crossplay.** Reproducing a previously recorded tape on a recorder and reproducer system other than that used to record the tape.

**6.2.12 Crosstalk.** Undesired signal energy appearing in a reproducer channel as a result of coupling from other channels.

**6.2.13 Data Azimuth (Dynamic).** The departure from the head segment gap azimuth angles (static) because of the dynamic interface between the heads and the moving tape.

6.2.14 Data Scatter. The distance between two parallel lines (as defined under Gap Scatter) in the plane of the tape, which contains all data transitions recorded simultaneously with the same head at the same instant of time.

6.2.15 Data Spacing. For interlaced head systems, the distance on tape between simultaneous events recorded on odd and even heads.

6.2.16 Digital Sum Variation (DSV). Indicates the integral value which is counted from the beginning of the modulation coded waveform, taking a high level as 1 and a low level as -1.



6.2.17 Direct Recording (ac Bias Recording). A magnetic recording technique employing a high-frequency bias signal which is linearly added to the data signal. The composite signal is then used as the driving signal to the record-head segment. The bias signal, whose frequency is well above the highest frequency that can be reproduced by the system, transforms the recording of the data signal so that it is a more nearly linear process.

6.2.18 Double-Density Recording. Direct, FM, or PCM recording on magnetic tape at bandwidths equal to those used in wide-band instrumentation recording, but at one-half the wide-band tape speeds specified in IRIG standard 106-80 and earlier telemetry standards. Special record and reproduce heads and high output tapes (see chapter 7) are required for double-density recording.

6.2.19 Dropout. An instantaneous decrease in reproduce signal amplitude of a specified amplitude and duration.

6.2.20 ECC Code Word. The group of symbols resulting from ECC encoding including the data symbols and the check symbols appended.



6.2.21 Edge Margin. The distance between the outside edge of the highest number track and the tape edge (see figure 6-1).

6.2.22 Edge Margin Minimum. The minimum value of edge margin.

6.2.23 Error Correcting Code (ECC). A mathematical procedure yielding bits used for the detection and correction of errors.



6.2.24 FM Recording. Recording on magnetic tape using frequency-modulated record electronics to obtain response from dc to an upper specified frequency. The FM systems forfeit upper bandwidth response of direct record systems to obtain low frequency and dc response not available with direct recording.



6.2.25 Flux Transition. A 180-degree change in the flux pattern of a magnetic medium brought about by a reversal of poles within the medium.

6.2.26 Flux Transition Density. Number of flux transitions per inch or per millimeter of track length.

6.2.27 Flutter. Undesired changes in the frequency of signals during the reproduction of a magnetic tape produced by speed variations of the magnetic tape during recording or reproducing.



6.2.28 Gap Azimuth. The angular deviation, in degrees of arc, of the recorded flux transitions on a track from the line normal to the track center line.

6.2.29 Gap Length (Physical). The dimension between leading and trailing edges of a record or reproduce head-segment gap measured along a line perpendicular to the leading and trailing edges of the gap.

6.2.30 Gap Scatter (Record Head). The distance between two parallel lines is defined in the following subparagraphs.

6.2.30.1 The two lines pass through the geometric centers of the trailing edges of the two outermost head segment gaps within a record head. The geometric centers of the other head segment gap trailing edges lie between the two parallel lines.

6.2.30.2 The two parallel lines lie in the plane of the tape and are perpendicular to the head reference plane (see figure 6-3).

6.2.31 Gap Scatter (Reproduce Head). Defined the same as for record-head gap scatter except that the reference points for reproduce heads are the geometric centers of the center lines of the head segment gaps (see figure 6-3).



6.2.32 Guardband. The unrecorded space between two adjacent recorded tracks on the magnetic tape.

6.2.33 Head (Record or Reproduce). A group of individual head segments mounted in a stack.

6.2.34 Head Designation. For interlaced heads, the first head of a record or reproduce pair over which the tape passes in the forward direction contains odd-numbered head segments and is the odd head. The second head containing even-numbered head segments is the even head. For noninterlaced heads, that is, in-line heads, both odd- and even-numbered head segments are contained within a single head.

6.2.35 Heads, In-Line. A single record head and a single reproduce head are employed. Odd and even record-head segment gaps are in-line in the record head. Odd and even reproduce-head segment gaps are in-line in the reproduce head.

6.2.36 Head Reference Plane. The plane, which may be imaginary, is parallel to the reference edge of the tape and perpendicular to the plane of the tape. For purposes of this definition, the tape shall be considered as perfect (see figures 6-2 and 6-3).

6.2.37 Head Segment, Record or Reproduce. A single transducer that records or reproduces one track (see figure 6-3).

6.2.38 Head Segment Gap Azimuth (Record or Reproduce Heads). The angle formed in the plane of the tape between a line perpendicular to the head reference plane and a line parallel to the trailing edge of the record-head segment gap or parallel to the center line of the reproduce-head segment gap.

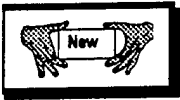
6.2.39 Head Segment Gap Azimuth Scatter. The angular deviations of the head segment gap azimuth angles within a head.

6.2.40 Head Segment Numbering. Numbering of a head segment corresponds to the track number on the magnetic tape on which that head segment normally operates. For interlaced heads, the odd head of a pair contains all odd-numbered segments, while the even head will contain all even-numbered segments (see figure 6-2). In-line heads will contain odd and even segments in the same head stack.

6.2.41 Head Spacing. For interlaced head systems, the distance between odd and even heads.

6.2.42 Head Tilt. The angle between the plane tangent to the front surface of the head at the center line of the head segment gaps and a line perpendicular to the head reference plane (see figure 6-3).

6.2.43 Heads, Interlaced. Two record heads and two reproduce heads are employed. Head segments for alternate tracks are in alternate heads.



6.2.44 Helical Track. A diagonally positioned area on the tape along which a series of magnetic transitions is recorded.

6.2.45 High-Density Digital Recording. Recording of digital data on a magnetic medium resulting in a flux transition density in excess of 590 transitions per millimeter (15 000 transitions per inch) per track.

6.2.46 Individual Track Data Azimuth Difference. Angular deviation of the data azimuth of an individual odd or even recorded track from the data azimuth of other odd or even tracks. The difficulty in making direct optical angular measurements requires this error to be expressed as a loss of signal amplitude experienced when the tape is reproduced with an ideal reproducing head, whose gap is aligned to coincide with the data azimuth of all tracks in one head as compared to the azimuth which produces maximum signal for an individual track (see figure 6-3).



6.2.47 Interleaving. The systematic reordering of data so that originally adjacent ECC code word symbols are separated, thus reducing the effect of burst errors on the error correcting capability.

6.2.48 Non Return to Zero-Level. A binary method of representation for PCM signals where one is represented by one level, and zero is defined as the other level in a bi-level system.



6.2.49 Physical Recording Density. The number of recorded flux transitions per unit length of track, for example, flux transitions per millimeter (ftpm).



6.2.50 Principal Block. Denotes a group of helical tracks recorded on the tape in one complete rotation of the scanner.



6.2.51 Principal Block Number (PBN). A unique number assigned to and recorded in each principal block.

6.2.52 Record Level Set Frequency. Frequency of a sinusoidal signal used to establish the standard record level in direct-record systems. Normally, 10 percent of the upper band edge (UBE) frequency.

6.2.53 Reference Tape Edge. When viewing a magnetic tape from the oxide surface side with the earlier recorded portion to the observer's right, the reference edge is the top edge of the tape (see figure 6-1).

6.2.54 Reference Track Location. Location of the center line of track number 1 from the reference edge of tape.

6.2.55 Scanner. The rotating assembly housing the helical heads around which the tape is applied thereby accomplishing the recording of helical tracks on the tape.



6.2.56 Standard Record Level. For a magnetic tape recorder meeting IRIG standards and operating in the direct record mode, the input signal level produces 1 percent third harmonic distortion of the record level set frequency.

6.2.57 Tape Skew. Motion of a magnetic tape past a head such that a line perpendicular to the tape reference edge has an angular displacement (static or dynamic) from the head gap center lines.

6.2.58 Tape Speed, Absolute. The tape speed during recording and reproducing. The peripheral velocity of the capstan minus any tape slip, regardless of tape tension and environment.

6.2.59 Tape Speed, Effective. The tape speed modified by the effects on tape of operating conditions such as tension, tape materials, thickness, temperature, and humidity. The effective tape speed should be equal to the selected speed of the recorder, for example, 1524 mm/s (60 ips), 3048 mm/s (120 ips), regardless of operating conditions.

6.2.60 Tape Speed Errors. Errors are the departures of the effective speed from the selected tape speed.

6.2.61 Track Angle. The angular deviation, in degrees of arc, of the center line of the recorded helical track from the tape reference edge.



6.2.62 Track Location. Location of the nth track center line from the reference track center line.

6.2.63 Track Numbering. The reference track is designated as track number 1. Tracks are numbered consecutively from the reference track downward when viewing the oxide surface of the tape with the earlier recorded portion of the tape to the observer's right (see figure 6-1).

6.2.64 Track Spacing. Distance between adjacent track center lines on a magnetic tape (see figure 6-1).

**6.2.65 Track Width.** The physical width of the common interface of the record-head segment at the gaps. This definition does not include the effects of fringing fields which will tend to increase the recorded track width by a small amount.



**6.2.66 Volume Label.** A group of bits used to provide an identifying code for a tape cartridge.

### **6.3 General Consideration for Longitudinal Recording**

Standard recording techniques, tape speeds, and tape configurations are required to provide maximum interchange of recorded telemetry magnetic tapes between the test ranges. Any one of the following methods of information storage or any compatible combination may be used simultaneously: direct recording, predetection recording, FM recording, or PCM recording. Double-density recording may be used when the length of recording time is critical; however, it must be used realizing that performance parameters such as signal-to-noise ratio, crosstalk, and dropouts may be degraded (see paragraph 2.0, appendix D).

**6.3.1 Tape Speeds.** The standard tape speeds for instrumentation magnetic tape recorders are shown in table 6-1.

**6.3.2 Tape Width.** The standard nominal tape width is 25.4 mm (1 in.) (see table 7-1, Tape Dimensions).

**6.3.3 Record and Reproduce Bandwidths.** For the purpose of these standards, two system bandwidth classes are designated: wide band and double density (see table 6-1). Interchange of tapes between the bandwidth classes is NOT recommended.

### **6.4 Recorded Tape Format**

The parameters related to recorded tape format and record and reproduce head configurations determine compatibility between systems that are vital to interchangeability (crossplay) of recorded magnetic tapes. Refer to the definitions in paragraph 6.2, figures 6-1 through 6-4 and tables 6-2 through 6-4. See appendix D for configurations not included in these standards.

**6.4.1 Track Width and Spacing.** Refer to figure 6-1 and tables 6-2 through 6-4.

**TABLE 6-1. RECORD AND REPRODUCE PARAMETERS**

<b>Tape Speed mm/s (ips)</b>	<b>±3 dB Reproduce Passband kHz<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Direct Record Bias Set Frequency (UBE) kHz<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Direct Record Level Set Frequency (10% of UBE) kHz</b>
<b>WIDE BAND</b>		<b>(OVERBIAS 2dB)</b>	
6096.0 (240 )	0.8-4000	4000	400
3048.0 (120 )	0.4-2000	2000	200
1524.0 (60 )	0.4-1000	1000	100
762.0 (30 )	0.4- 500	500	50
381.0 (15 )	0.4- 250	250	25
190.5 ( 7-1/2)	0.4- 125	125	12.5
95.2 ( 3-3/4)	0.4- 62.5	62.5	6.25
47.6 ( 1-7/8)	0.4- 31.25	31.25	3.12
<b>DOUBLE DENSITY</b>		<b>(OVERBIAS 2 dB)</b>	
3048.0 (120 )	2 -4000	4000	400
1524.0 ( 60 )	2 -2000	2000	200
762.0 ( 30 )	2 -1000	1000	100
381.0 ( 15 )	2 - 500	500	50
190.0 ( 7-1/2)	1 - 250	250	25
95.2 ( 3-3/4)	0.5- 125	125	12.5

<sup>1</sup>Passband response reference is the output amplitude of a sinusoidal signal at the record level set frequency recorded at standard record level. The record level set frequency is 10 percent of the upper band edge frequency (0.1 UBE)

<sup>2</sup>When setting record bias level, a UBE frequency input signal is employed. The signal input level is set 5 to 6 dB below standard record level to avoid saturation effects which could result in erroneous bias level settings. The record bias current is adjusted for maximum reproduce output level and then increased until the output level decreases by the number of dB indicated in the table (see paragraph 4.1.3.3 of volume III, RCC document 118).

**TABLE 6-2. DIMENSIONS - RECORDED TAPE FORMAT, 14 TRACKS  
INTERLACED ON 25.4 mm (1 in.) WIDE TAPE  
(REFER TO FIGURE 6-1.)**

Parameters	Millimeters		Inches
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>	
Track Width	1.397	1.143	0.050 ±0.005
Track Spacing		1.778	0.070
Head Spacing			
Fixed Heads	38.125	38.075	1.500 ±0.001
Adjustable Heads	38.151	38.049	1.500 ±0.002
Edge Margin, Minimum		0.279	1.011
Reference Track			
Location	1.168	1.067	0.044 ±0.002
Track Location			
Tolerance	0.051	-0.051	±0.002
<u>Location of nth track</u>			
<u>Track Number</u>	<u>Millimeters</u>		<u>Inches</u>
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>	
1 (Reference)	0.000	0.000	0.000
2	1.829	1.727	0.070
3	3.607	3.505	0.140
4	5.385	5.283	0.210
5	7.163	7.061	0.280
6	8.941	8.839	0.350
7	10.719	10.617	0.420
8	12.497	12.395	0.490
9	14.275	14.173	0.560
10	16.053	15.951	0.630
11	17.831	17.729	0.700
12	19.609	19.507	0.770
13	21.387	21.285	0.840
14	23.165	23.063	0.910

**TABLE 6-3. DIMENSIONS - RECORDED TAPE FORMAT, 14 TRACKS  
IN-LINE ON 25.4 mm (1 in.) WIDE TAPE (REFER TO  
FIGURE 6-1.)**

Parameters	Millimeters		Inches
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>	
Track Width	0.660	0.610	0.25 ± 0.001
Track Spacing	1.778		0.070
Head Spacing	N/A		N/A
Edge Margin, Minimum <sup>1</sup>	1.118	0.044	
Reference Track			
Location	0.698	0.622	0.0260 ± 0.0015
Track Location			
Tolerance	0.038	-0.038	± 0.0015
<u>Location of nth track</u>			
<u>Track Number</u>	<u>Millimeters</u>		<u>Inches</u>
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>	
1 (Reference)	0.000	0.000	0.000
2	1.816	1.740	0.070
3	3.594	3.518	0.140
4	5.372	5.296	0.210
5	7.150	7.074	0.280
6	8.928	8.852	0.350
7	10.706	10.630	0.420
8	12.484	12.408	0.490
9	14.262	14.186	0.560
10	16.040	15.964	0.630
11	17.818	17.742	0.700
12	19.596	19.520	0.770
13	21.374	21.298	0.840
14	23.152	23.076	0.910

<sup>1</sup> Track location and spacing are the same as the odd tracks of the 28-track interlaced format (see table 6-4). Edge margin for track 1 is only 0.229 mm (0.009 in.).



**TABLE 6-4. DIMENSIONS - RECORDED TAPE FORMAT, 28 TRACKS  
INTERLACED ON 25.4 mm (1 in.) WIDE TAPE  
(REFER TO FIGURE 6-1.)**

Parameters	Millimeters		Inches
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>	
Track Width	0.660	0.610	0.025 ±0.001
Track Spacing		0.889	0.035
Head Spacing			
Fixed Heads	38.125	38.075	1.500 ±0.001
Adjustable Heads	38.151	38.049	1.500 ±0.002
Edge Margin, Minimum		0.229	1.009
Reference Track			
Location	0.699	0.622	0.0260 ±0.0015
Track Location			
Tolerance	0.038	-0.038	±0.0015

<u>Location of nth track</u>			
<u>Track Number</u>	<u>Millimeters</u>		<u>Inches</u>
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>	
1 (Reference)	0.000	0.000	0.000
2	0.927	0.851	0.035
3	1.816	1.740	0.070
4	2.705	2.629	0.105
5	3.594	3.518	0.140
6	4.483	4.407	0.175
7	5.372	5.296	0.210
8	6.261	6.185	0.245
9	7.150	7.074	0.280
10	8.039	7.963	0.315
11	8.928	8.852	0.350
12	9.817	9.741	0.385
13	10.706	10.630	0.420
14	11.595	11.519	0.455
15	12.484	12.408	0.490
16	13.373	13.297	0.525
17	14.262	14.186	0.560
18	15.151	15.075	0.595
19	16.040	15.964	0.630
20	16.929	16.853	0.665
21	17.818	17.742	0.700
22	18.707	18.631	0.735
23	19.596	19.520	0.770
24	20.485	20.409	0.805
25	21.374	21.298	0.840
26	22.263	22.187	0.875
27	23.152	23.076	0.910
28	24.041	23.965	0.945

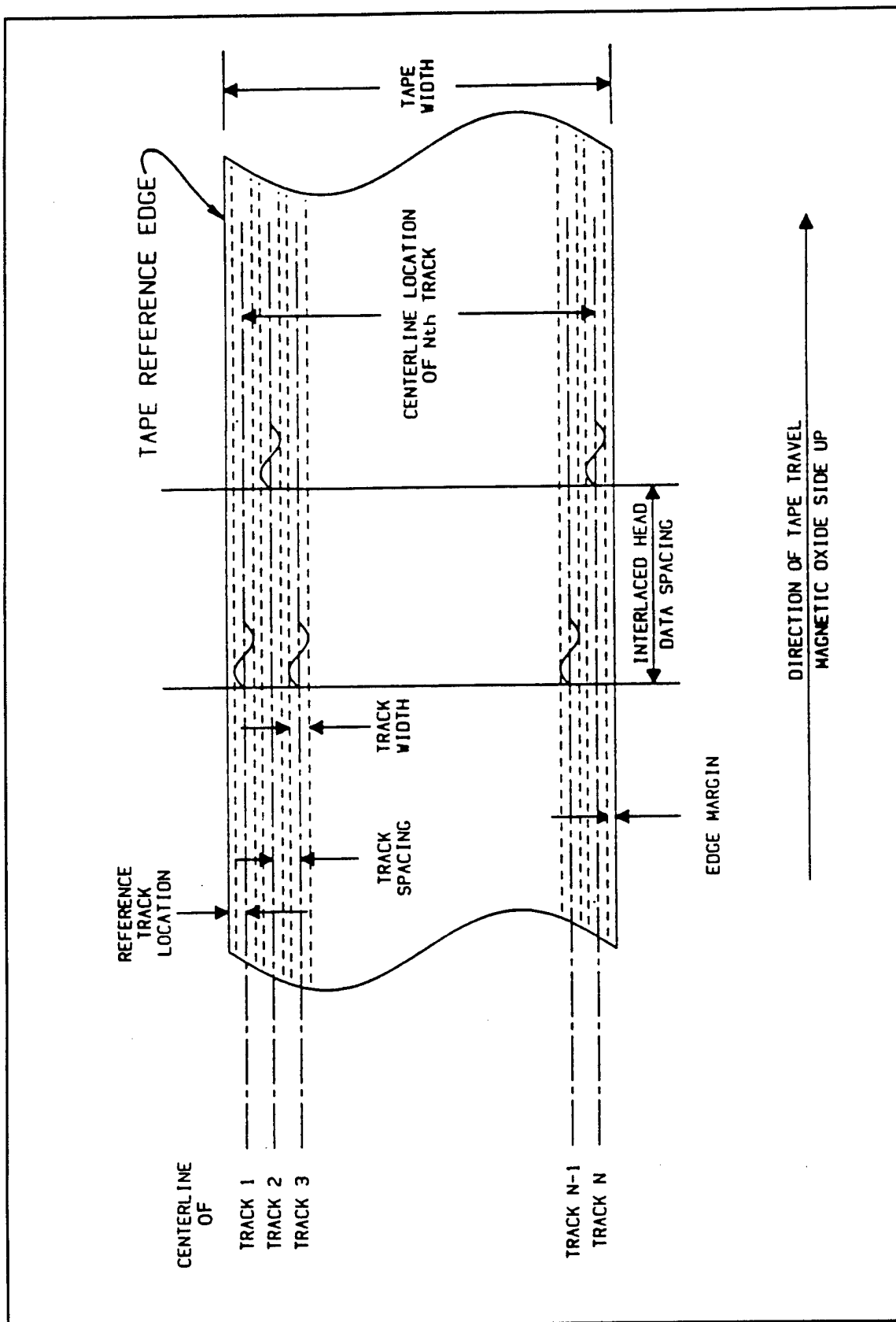


Figure 6-1. Recorded tape format.

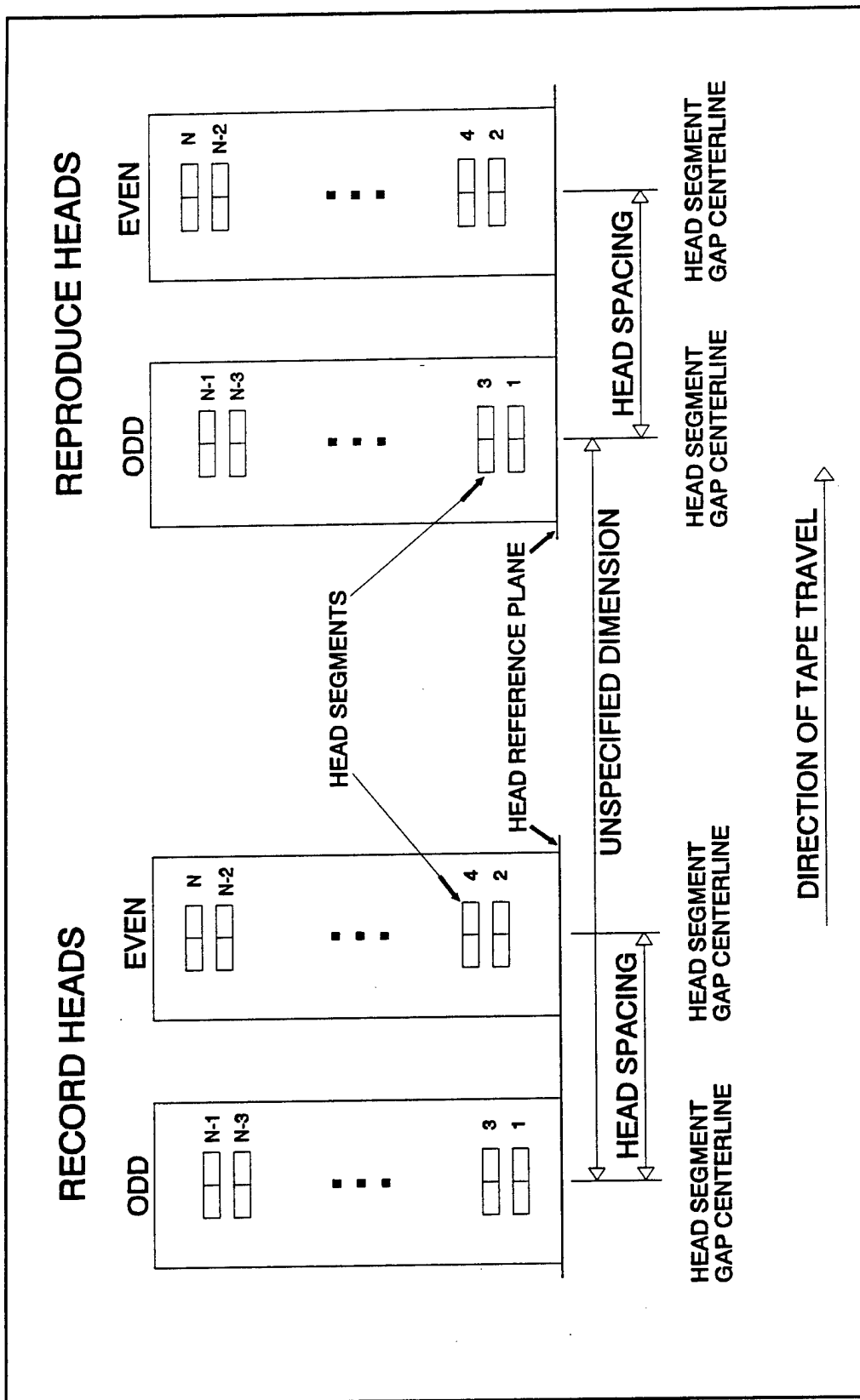


Figure 6-2. Record and reproduce head and head segment identification and location (N-track interlaced system).

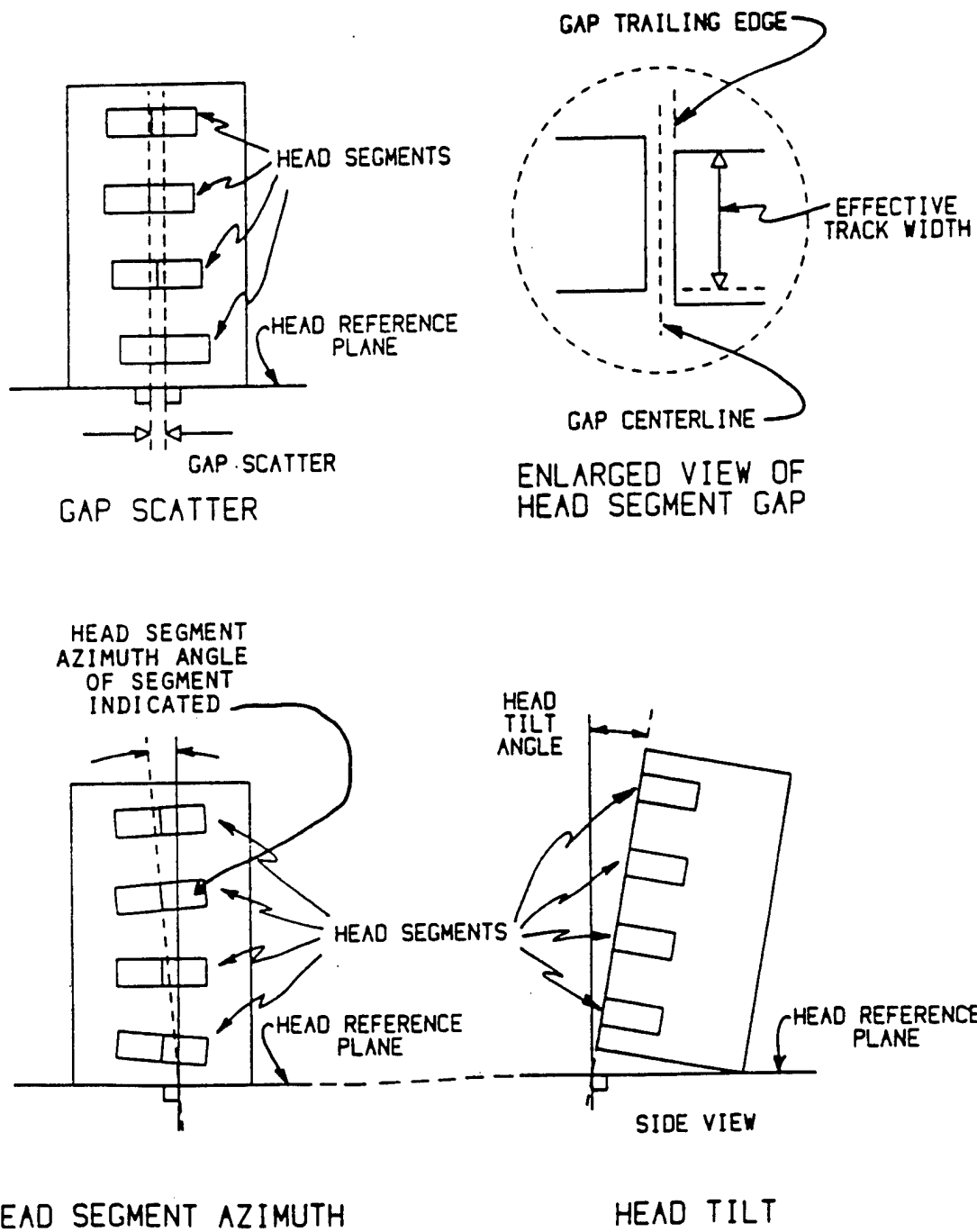


Figure 6-3. Head and head segment mechanical parameters.

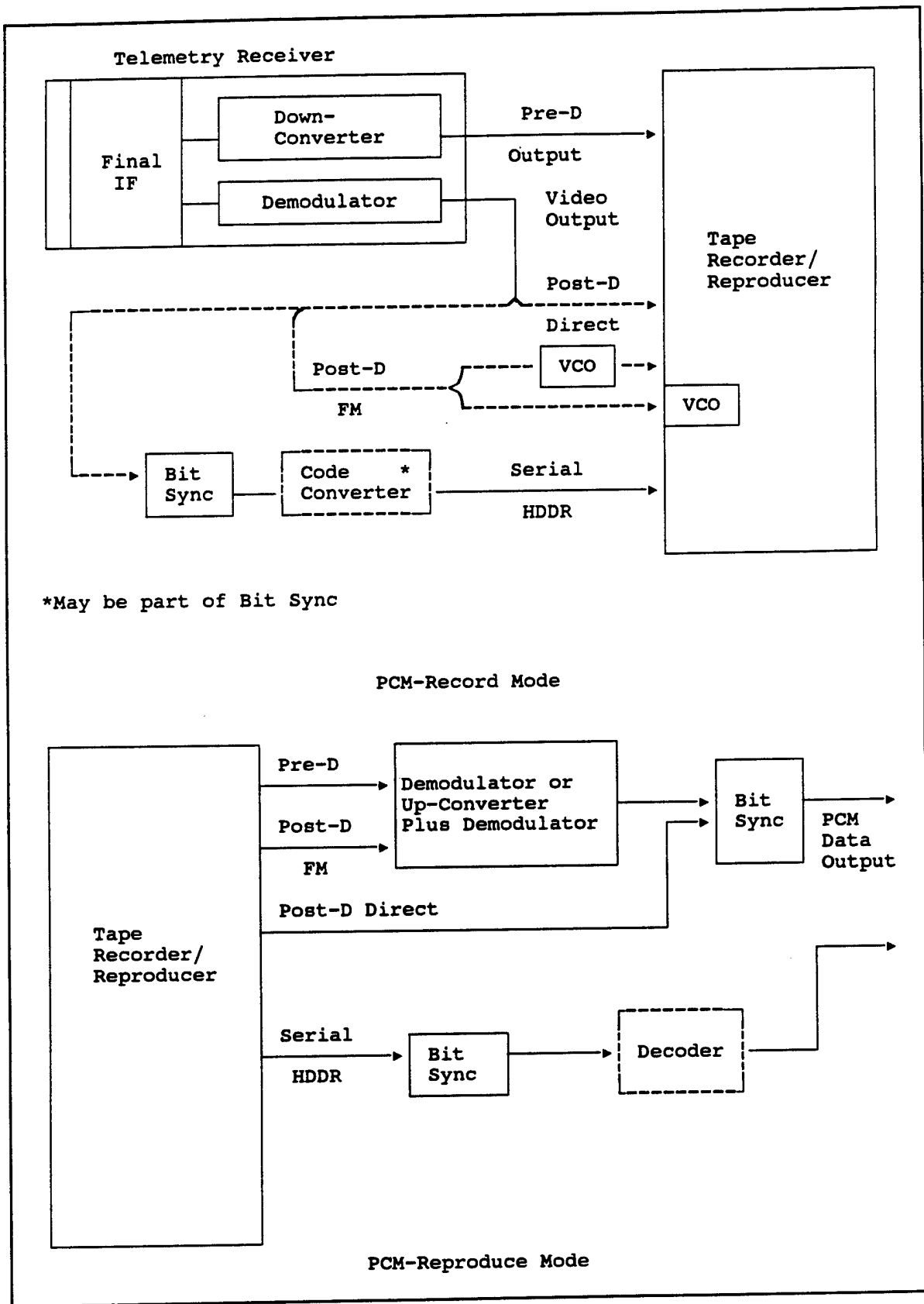


Figure 6-4. PCM record and reproduce configuration.

**6.4.2 Track Numbering.** The tracks on a tape are numbered consecutively from track 1 through track n with track 1 located nearest the tape reference edge as shown in figure 6-1.

**6.4.3 Data Spacing.** For interlaced formats, the spacing on tape between simultaneous events on odd and even tracks is nominally 38.1 mm (1.5 in.) (see paragraph 6.4.4.1).

**6.4.4 Head Placement.** The standard technique for wide band and 28-track double density is to interlace the heads, both the record and the reproduce, and to provide alternate tracks in separate heads. Thus, to record on all tracks of a standard width tape, two interlaced record heads are used; to reproduce all tracks of a standard width tape, two interlaced reproduce heads are used. For 14-track double density, the standard technique uses one in-line record head and one in-line reproduce head.

**6.4.4.1 Head Placement, Interlaced.** Two heads comprise the record-head pair or the reproduce-head pair. Mounting of either head pair is done in such a manner that the center lines drawn through the head gaps are parallel and spaced  $38.10 \text{ mm} \pm 0.05$  ( $1.500 \text{ in.} \pm 0.002$ ) apart, as shown in tables 6-2 and 6-4, for systems that include head azimuth adjustment. The dimension between gap center lines includes the maximum azimuth adjustment required to meet system performance requirements. For systems with fixed heads, that is, heads without an azimuth adjustment, the spacing between gap center lines shall be  $38.10 \text{ mm} \pm 0.03$  ( $1.500 \text{ in.} \pm 0.001$ ) (see figure 6-2).

**6.4.4.2 Head Identification and Location.** A head segment is numbered to correspond to the track number that segment records or reproduces. Tracks 1, 3, 5, . . . are referred to as the "odd" head segments. Tracks 2, 4, 6, . . . are referred to as the even head segments. For interlaced heads, the head containing the odd numbered segments (odd head) is the first head in a pair of heads (record or reproduce) over which an element of tape passes when moving in the forward record or reproduce direction (see figure 6-2).

**6.4.4.3 In-Line Head Placement.** An in-line head shall occupy the position of head number 1 in an interlaced system.

**6.4.4.4 Head Segment Location.** Any head segment within a head shall be located within  $\pm 0.05 \text{ mm}$  ( $\pm 0.002 \text{ in.}$ ) of the nominal (dimension from table without tolerances) position required to match the track location as shown in figure 6-1 and tables 6-2 through 6-4.

## **6.5 Head and Head Segment Mechanical Parameters**

The following subparagraphs describe the mechanical parameters of the head and head segments.

**6.5.1 Gap Scatter.** Gap scatter shall be 0.005 mm (0.0002 in.) or less for 25.4 mm (1 in.) tape (see figure 6-3 and subparagraph 4.1, appendix D).

**6.5.2 Head Segment Gap Azimuth Alignment.** The head segment gap azimuth shall be perpendicular to the head reference plane to within  $\pm 0.29$  mrad ( $\pm 1$  minute of arc).

**6.5.3 Head Tilt.** The plane tangent to the front surface of the head at the center line of the head segment gaps shall be perpendicular to the head reference plane within  $\pm 0.29$  mrad ( $\pm 1$  minute of arc) for wide band and double density recorders (see figure 6-3).

**6.5.4 Record-Head Segment Gap Parameters.** The parameters for the length and azimuth alignment are described in the following subparagraphs.

**6.5.4.1 Record-Head Segment Gap Length.** The record gap length (the perpendicular dimension from the leading edge to the trailing edge of the gap) shall be  $2.16 \mu\text{m} \pm 0.5$  (85 microinch  $\pm 20$ ) for wide band recorders and  $0.89 \mu\text{m} \pm 0.12$  (35 microinch  $\pm 5$ ) for double density recorders (see figure 6-3 and paragraph 6.0, appendix D).

**6.5.4.2 Record-Head Stack Gap Azimuth Alignment.** The record-head stack azimuth shall be perpendicular to the head reference surface to within  $\pm 0.29$  mrad ( $\pm 1$  minute of arc). See paragraph 1.2, volume III, RCC document 118 for suggested test procedure.

**6.5.4.3 Reproduce-Head Segment Gap Azimuth Alignment.** The reproduce-head segment azimuth alignment shall match that of the record-head segment as indicated by reproducing an UBE frequency signal on a selected track and setting the reproduce head azimuth for the maximum output. At this azimuth setting, the output of any other track in the reproduce head shall be within 2 dB of the output at its own optimum azimuth setting (see paragraph 1.3, volume III, RCC document 118).

## **6.6 Head Polarity**

See chapter 1, volume III, RCC document 118 and subparagraph 4.2, appendix D of this document for additional information.

**6.6.1 Record-Head Segment.** Each record-head winding shall be connected to its respective amplifier in such a manner that a positive going pulse referenced to system ground at the record amplifier input will result in the generation of a specific magnetic pattern on a segment of tape passing the record head in the normal direction of tape motion. The resulting magnetic pattern shall consist of a polarity sequence of south-north-north-south.

**6.6.2 Reproduce-Head Segment.** Each reproduce-head segment winding shall be connected to its respective amplifier in such a manner that an area of a tape track exhibiting a south-north-north-south magnetic pattern will produce a positive going pulse with respect to system ground at the output of the reproducer amplifier.

## **6.7 Magnetic Tape and Reel Characteristics**

Magnetic tape and reel characteristics are specified in chapter 7. It is recommended that all recorder and reproducer systems at a particular range be calibrated for operational use against a reference tape of the type used by the range for each bandwidth class of recorder and reproducer system. Additional supplementary procurement specifications may be required to meet a particular operational requirement of the ranges.

**6.7.1 Tape Width.** The standard nominal tape width is 25.4 mm (1 in.) (see table 7-1, Tape Dimensions).

**6.7.2 Tape Guiding.** The tape guidance system restricts the tape angular motion to  $\pm 0.15$  mrad ( $\pm 30$  seconds of arc) as measured by the interchannel time displacement error (ITDE) of outer tracks on the same head stack. Make sure the guidance system does not damage the tape.

## **6.8 Direct Record and Reproduce Systems**

Direct recording is a method of recording information signals on magnetic tape using high-frequency ac bias recording (see paragraph 6.2, Definitions). Two classes of systems, wide band and double density, are included in these standards (see table 6-1).

**6.8.1 Direct Record Parameters.** The following subparagraphs describe the direct record parameters.

**6.8.1.1** The input impedance for wide band and double density recorders shall be 75 ohms nominal across the specified band.



6.8.1.2 Input gain adjustment shall be provided to permit sine-wave signals of 0.35 to 3.5 V rms to be adjusted to produce standard record level.

6.8.1.3 Ideally, the recorded flux level on tape versus frequency should be constant. To approach this ideal, the record amplifier transfer characteristic is basically a constant current versus frequency with a superimposed compensation characteristic to correct only for loss of recording efficiency with frequency. Results of the test described in paragraph 4.8, volume III, RCC document 118, with the output amplitude at the 2 percent upper band edge (UBE) frequency used as the 0 dB reference, shall be no greater than the following:

<u>Percent of UBE Frequency</u>	<u>dB Difference</u>
10	0.5
50	1.0
80	1.6
100	2.0

6.8.1.4 Record bias setting information is contained in table 6-1. The bias frequency shall be greater than 3.5 times the highest direct record frequency for which the recorder and reproducer system is designed (see appendix D).

6.8.2 Standard Record Level. The standard record level for direct record systems is the input level of the record level set frequency which produces an output signal containing 1 percent third harmonic distortion. The conditions necessary to establish the standard record level include appropriate selection of the sinusoidal reference frequency (record level set frequency) as indicated in table 6-1 and proper reproduce amplifier termination as defined in figure 4-2, volume III, RCC document 118. A 1 percent third harmonic distortion content is achieved when the level of the third harmonic of the record level set frequency is 40 dB  $\pm$ 1 below the level of a sinusoidal signal of 30 percent of UBE frequency which is recorded at the standard record level (see paragraph 5.0, appendix D for information regarding standard test and operating practices).

6.8.3 Reproduce Parameters. The following subparagraphs describe the reproduce parameters.

6.8.3.1 For wide band and double density recorders, the output impedance shall be 75 ohms nominal across the specified passband.

6.8.3.2 When reproducing a signal at the record level set frequency (recorded at the standard record level), the output level shall be a minimum of 1 V rms with a third harmonic distortion of 1 percent and a maximum second harmonic distortion of 0.5 percent when measured across a resistive load of 75 ohms. Lack of proper output termination will not cause the reproduce amplifier to oscillate.

6.8.4 Tape Speed and Flutter Compensation. The average or long-term tape speed must be the same during record and reproduce to avoid frequency offsets which may result in erroneous data. To minimize this problem, a reference signal may be applied to the tape during record and the signal used to servo-control the tape speed upon reproduce. However, because servo-control systems have limited correction capabilities and to minimize the amount of equipment required at the ranges, tape speeds and servo-control signals shall conform to the following standards.

6.8.4.1 The effective tape speed throughout the reel or any portion of the reel (in absence of tape-derived servo-speed control) shall be within  $\pm 0.2$  percent of the standard speed as measured by the procedures described in chapter 2, volume III, RCC document 118.

6.8.4.2 Sinusoidal or square wave speed-control signals are recorded on the tape for the purpose of servo-control of tape speed during playback. The operating level for speed-control signals shall be 10 dB  $\pm 5$  below standard record level when mixed with other signals or standard record level when recorded on a separate track.

6.8.4.3 The constant-amplitude speed-control signal shall be used on a separate track for optimum servo-speed correction. The speed-control signal may be mixed with other signals if recording requirements so demand and system performance permits. Mixing of the speed-control signal with certain types of signals may degrade system performance for tapes which are to be reproduced on tape transports with low time-base error capstan drive systems (refer to manufacturer). Table 6-5 lists speed-control signal frequencies. The speed-control signal may also be used as a flutter correction signal.

6.8.4.4 Signals to be used for discriminator flutter correction systems are listed in tables 3-3 and 6-5. See subparagraph 6.8.4.3 and table 3-3 for restrictions on use of flutter correction signals.

## **6.9 Timing, Predetection, and Tape Signature Recording**

Described in the following subparagraphs are timing signal, predetection, and tape signature recording.

**6.9.1 Timing Signal Recording.** Modulated-carrier, time-code signals (IRIG A, IRIG B and IRIG G) are widely used and other formats are available. When recording IRIG B time-code signals, care must be taken to ensure that low-frequency response to 100 Hz is provided. The direct record, low frequency cutoff of most wide band recorders is 400 to 800 Hz. For these systems, IRIG B time code signals should be recorded on an FM track or on an FM subcarrier. The widest bandwidth subcarrier available should be employed to minimize time delay<sup>1</sup>. For double density systems, all time code signals should be recorded on an FM track or an FM subcarrier.

**6.9.2 Predetection Recording.** Predetection signals have been translated in frequency but not demodulated. These signals will be recorded by direct (high frequency bias) recording. Parameters for these signals are in table 6-6.

**6.9.3 Tape Signature Recording.** For data processing using wide band and double-density recorders and reproducers, a tape signature recorded before or after the data, or both before and after the data, provides a method of adjusting the reproducer head azimuth and reproduce equalization. A means is also provided for verifying the proper operation of equipment such as playback receivers and bit synchronizers used to retrieve the recorded data.

---

<sup>1</sup>Timing code formats are found in IRIG standard 200-89, Time Code Formats and IRIG standard 205-87, Parallel Binary and Parallel Binary Coded Decimal Time Code Formats.

**TABLE 6-5. CONSTANT-AMPLITUDE SPEED-CONTROL SIGNALS<sup>1</sup>**

Tape Speed		Frequency <sup>2</sup>			
<u>mm/s</u>	<u>ips</u>	<u>kHz</u>			
6096	(240 )	400	±0.01%	800	±0.01%
3048	(120 )	200	±0.01%	400	±0.01%
1524	( 60 )	100	±0.01%	200	±0.01%
762	( 30 )	50	±0.01%	100	±0.01%
381	( 15 )	25	±0.01%	50	±0.01%
190.5	( 7-1/2 )	12.5	±0.01%	25	±0.01%
95.5	( 3-3/4 )	6.5	±0.01%	12.5	±0.01%
47.6	( 1-7/8 )	3.125	±0.01%	6.25	±0.01%

**NOTE** Caution should be used when multiplexing other signals with the speed-control signal. In the vicinity of the frequency of the speed-control signal ( $f_{sc} \pm 10$  percent), the level of individual extraneous signals including spurious, harmonics, and noise must be 40 dB or more below the level of the speed-control signal. A better procedure is to leave one octave on either side of the speed-control signal free of other signals.

<sup>1</sup> May also serve as discriminator flutter-correction reference signal (see table 3-3).

<sup>2</sup> Either set of speed-control signals may be used primarily with wide band systems, but only the higher set of frequencies is recommended for double density systems. When interchanging tapes, care should be taken to ensure that the recorded speed-control signal is compatible with the reproduce system's speed-control electronics.

**TABLE 6-6. PREDETECTION CARRIER PARAMETERS**

Tape Speed				Predetection Carrier Center Frequency <sup>1 2</sup>	
<u>mm/s</u>	<u>(ips)</u>	<u>mm/s</u>	<u>(ips)</u>	<u>kHz</u>	
Wide Band		Double Density		A	B
6096	(240)	3048.0	(120 )	1800	2400
3048	(120)	1524.0	( 60 )	900	1200
1524	( 60)	762.0	( 30 )	450.0	600
762	( 30)	381.0	( 15 )	225.0	300
381	( 15)	109.5	( 7.5)	112.5	150

A pulse code modulation (PCM) signature is recommended where primarily PCM data is recorded. A swept-frequency or white-noise signature may be used for other data such as frequency division multiplexing (FDM) or wide band FM. The procedures for recording and using these signatures are given in paragraph 7.0, appendix D. A recommended preamble/postamble signal for recorder/reproducer alignment is included in paragraph 6.12.

## **6.10 FM Record Systems**

For these FM record systems, the input signal modulates a voltage-controlled oscillator, and the output is delivered to the recording head. High frequency bias may be used but is not required. These standards shall apply.

**6.10.1 Tape and Reel Characteristics**.. Paragraph 7.1 and all related subparagraphs shall apply.

**6.10.2 Tape Speeds and Corresponding FM Carrier Frequencies**. See table 6-7.

**6.10.3 FM Record/Reproduce Parameters**. See table 6-7.

---

<sup>1</sup> The predetection record/playback passband is the carrier center frequency  $\pm 66.7$  percent.

<sup>2</sup> Use center frequencies in column B when data bandwidth exceeds the capabilities of those in column A.

TABLE 6-7. WIDE BAND AND DOUBLE DENSITY FM RECORD PARAMETERS

Tape Speed mm/s (ips)	Carrier Center Frequency kHz	Carrier Deviation Limits <sup>1</sup>		Modulation Frequency kHz	Response Band Limits dB <sup>2</sup>
		Plus Deviation kHz	Minus Deviation kHz		
<u>Wide Band FM</u>					
Group I					
47.6 ( 1-7/8 )	6.750	9.450	4.050	dc to 1.250	±1
95.2 ( 3-3/4 )	13.500	18.900	8.100	dc to 2.500	±1
190.5 ( 7-1/2 )	27.000	37.800	16.200	dc to 5.000	±1
381.0 ( 15 )	54.000	75.600	32.400	dc to 10.000	±1
762.0 ( 30 )	108.000	151.200	64.800	dc to 20.000	±1
1524.0 ( 60 )	216.000	302.400	129.600	dc to 40.000	±1
3048.0 ( 120 )	432.000	604.800	259.200	dc to 80.000	±1
<u>Double Density</u>					
<u>Wide Band FM</u>					
Group II					
47.6 ( 1-7/8 )	14.062	18.281	9.844	dc to 7.810	±1, -3
95.2 ( 3-3/4 )	28.125	36.562	19.688	dc to 15.620	±1, -3
190.5 ( 7-1/2 )	56.250	73.125	39.375	dc to 31.250	±1, -3
381.0 ( 15 )	112.500	146.250	78.750	dc to 62.500	±1, -3
762.0 ( 30 )	225.000	292.500	157.500	dc to 125.000	±1, -3
1524.0 ( 60 )	450.000	585.000	315.000	dc to 250.000	±1, -3
3048.0 ( 120 )	900.000	1170.000	630.000	dc to 500.000	±1, -3
6096.0 ( 240 )	1800.000	2340.000	1260.000	dc to 1000.000	±1, -3

<sup>1</sup>Input voltage levels per subparagraph 6.4.1.<sup>2</sup>Frequency response referred to 1-kHz output for FM channels 13.5 kHz and above, and 100 Hz for channels below 13.5 kHz.

**6.10.4 Speed Control and Compensation.** Subparagraph 6.8.4 shall apply. Note that a separate track is always required for speed control and flutter compensation signals with a single-carrier FM system.

**6.10.5 FM Record Parameters.** For FM record systems, an input voltage of 1 to 10 V peak-to-peak shall be adjustable to produce full frequency deviation.

**6.10.6 Deviation Direction.** Increasing positive voltage gives increasing frequency. Predetection recorded tapes may be recorded with reverse deviation direction because of the frequency translation techniques employed.

**6.10.7 FM Reproduce Systems.** Output levels are for signals recorded at full deviation. In wide band and double density FM systems, the output is 2 V peak-to-peak minimum across a load impedance of 75 ohms  $\pm 10$  percent. Increasing input frequency gives a positive going output voltage.

## **6.11 PCM Recording**

The PCM signals may be successfully recorded using several different methods. Methods included in these standards are predetection recording, post-detection recording, and serial high density digital recording (HDDR). Parallel HDDR methods are not included.

**6.11.1 Predetection PCM Recording.** This method employs direct recording of the signal obtained by heterodyning the receiver IF signal to one of the center frequencies listed in table 6-6 without demodulating the serial PCM signal (see figure 6-4). The maximum recommended bit rate for predetection recording of NRZ data is equal to the predetection carrier frequency, for example, 900 kb/s for a 900 kHz predetection carrier. The maximum recommended bit rate for predetection recording of bi-phase (Bi $\phi$ ) data is equal to one-half the predetection carrier frequency. For bit rates greater than one-half the maximum recommended rates, the preferred method of detection is to convert the signal to a higher frequency before demodulation.

**6.11.2 Post-Detection PCM Recording.** The serial PCM signal (plus noise) at the video output of the receiver demodulator is recorded by direct or wide band FM recording methods without first converting the PCM signal to bi-level form (see figure 6-4). Table 6-8 lists maximum bit rates versus tape speed for these recording methods. The minimum recommended reproduce bit rates are 10 kb/s for post-detection direct Bi $\phi$  and 10 bits per second for post-detection FM (see paragraph 4.2.2.3).

**TABLE 6-8. MAXIMUM RECOMMENDED BIT RATES, POST-DETECTION RECORDING<sup>1</sup>**

Tape Speed		Post-D		
		Direct	Post-FM	
<u>m/s (ips)</u>	<u>mm/s (ips)</u>	<u>Biφ (kb/s)</u>	<u>Biφ (kb/s)</u>	<u>NRZ (kb/s)</u>
Wide Band	Double Density			
6096.0 (240 )	3048.0 (120 )	1800	900	1800
3048.0 (120 )	1524.0 ( 60 )	900	450	900
1524.0 ( 60 )	762.0 ( 30 )	450	225	450
762.0 ( 30 )	381.0 ( 15 )	225	112	225
381.0 ( 15 )	109.5 ( 7-1/2)	112	56	112
190.0 ( 7-1/2)	95.2 ( 3-3/4)	56	28	56
95.2 ( 3-3/4)	---	28	14	28
47.6 ( 1-7/8)	---	14	7	14

**6.11.3 Serial High Density Digital Recording.** Serial HDDR is a method of recording PCM data on a magnetic tape which involves applying the data to one track of the recorder as a bi-level signal.

**6.11.4** This paragraph deals with standards for direct recording of PCM telemetry data using a wide band analog instrumentation recorder or reproducer system. Direct recording is described in paragraph 6.8. The recommended PCM codes, maximum bit rates, record and reproduce parameters, and the magnetic tape requirements are also described.

**6.11.4.1 PCM Codes.** The recommended codes for serial high density PCM recording are bi-phase level (Biφ-L) and randomized non return to zero-level (RNRZ-L). The maximum recommended bit packing densities (for wide band recording) are 590 b/mm (15 kb/in.) for Biφ-L and 980 b/mm (25 kb/in.) for RNRZ-L. Refer to table 6-9 for maximum recommended bit rates versus standard tape speeds. The minimum recommended reproduce bit rates are 5 kb/s for Biφ-L and 200 kb/s for RNRZ-L. Details of the implementation are discussed in paragraph 3.0, appendix D.

<sup>1</sup>Direct recording of NRZ signals is NOT recommended unless the signal format is carefully designed to eliminate low-frequency components for any data expected.



**TABLE 6-9. MAXIMUM RECOMMENDED BIT RATES**

Tape Speed				Biφ-L (kb/s)	RNRZ-L (kb/s)
m/s	(ips)	mm/s	(ips)		
Wide Band		Double Density			
6096.0	(240 )	3048.0	(120 )	3600	6000
3048.0	(120 )	1524.0	( 60 )	1800	3000
1524.0	( 60 )	762.0	( 30 )	900	1500
762.0	( 30 )	381.0	( 15 )	450	750
381.0	( 15 )	190.5	( 7-1/2)	225	375
190.5	( 7-1/2)	95.2	( 3-3/4)	112	187 <sup>1</sup>
95.2	( 3-3/4)	---	---	56	93 <sup>1</sup>
47.6	( 1-7/8)	---	---	28	46 <sup>1</sup>

**6.11.4.2 Biφ-L Code.** The Biφ-L code is recommended for direct recording under the following conditions: the bit rate of the data to be recorded does not exceed the maximum bit rates for Biφ-L (see table 6-9), and the amount of tape required for mission recording by this method is not a severe operational constraint.

**6.11.4.3 RNRZ-L Code.** The RNRZ-L code is recommended for direct recording under any of the following conditions: the bit rate of the data to be recorded exceeds the maximum recommended bit rates for Biφ-L (see table 6-9) or maximum tape recording time is needed.

**6.11.4.3.1** To minimize baseline wander anomalies, RNRZ-L is NOT recommended if the reproduced bit rate is less than 200 kb/s.

**6.11.4.3.2** The RNRZ-L shall be implemented using a 15-stage shift register and modulo-2 adders (see figure 6-5). The randomized bit stream to be recorded is generated by adding (modulo-2) the input bit stream to the modulo-2 sum of the outputs of the 14th and 15th stages of the shift register. In the decoder, the randomized bit stream is the input to the shift register (see figure 6-5).

---

<sup>1</sup> Reproducing data at bit rates less than 200 kb/s is not recommended when using RNRZ-L (see appendix D for details).

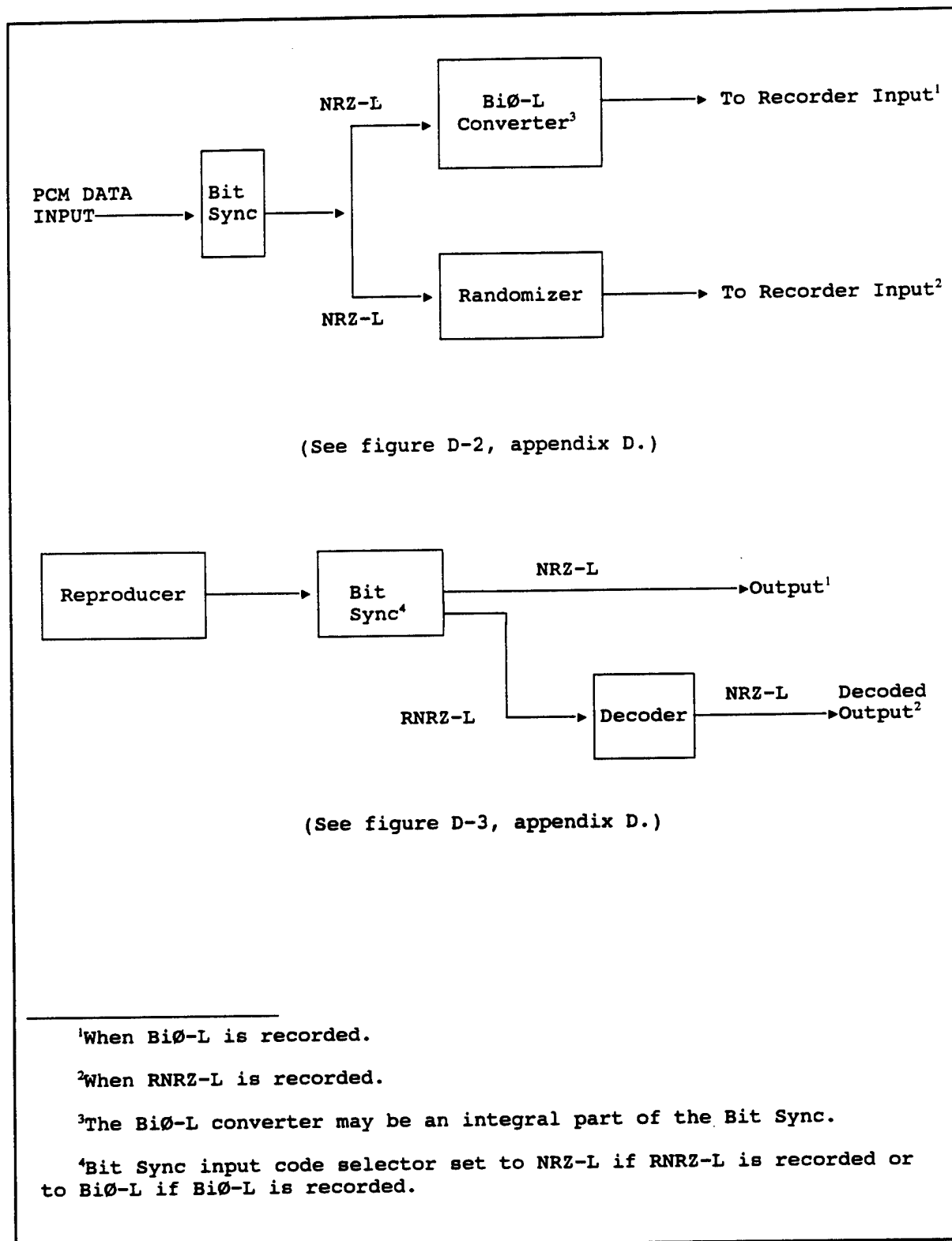


Figure 6-5. Serial high density digital record and reproduce.

**6.11.4.4 Record Parameters.** The record parameters are explained in the following subparagraphs.

**6.11.4.4.1** High-density PCM data shall be recorded in compliance with the direct record parameters detailed in subparagraph 6.8.1 including the use of an ac bias signal level which produces the required 2 dB overbias condition.

**6.11.4.4.2** The peak-to-peak level of the PCM input signal shall be equal to twice the rms value of the signal amplitude used to establish the standard record level with a tolerance of  $\pm 25$  percent (see subparagraph 6.8.2).

**6.11.4.4.3** The signal to be recorded must be bi-level. Bi-level signals are signals where only two levels are present. Therefore, signals containing noise must be converted to bi-level signals before they are recorded.

**6.11.4.4.4** To minimize the effects of tape dropouts, serial high-density digital data should not be recorded on the edge tracks of the tape.

**6.11.4.5 Reproduce Parameters.** All reproduce parameters in subparagraph 6.8.3 shall apply.

**6.11.4.5.1 PCM Signature.** A PCM signature should be recorded before or after or both before and after the data to provide a method for adjusting the reproduce head azimuth and the reproducer equalizers. The data rate of the PCM signature should be the same as the rate of the data to be recorded (see paragraph 7.0, appendix D for tape signature recording).

**6.11.4.5.2 Phase Equalizer.** Correct phase equalization is very important to the reconstruction of the serial high density digital data. Adjustable phase equalizers are desirable but not mandatory.

**6.11.4.6 Magnetic Tape.** High density digital (HDD) magnetic tapes are recommended; however, wide band instrumentation tapes can be used on recorder and reproducer systems with 1.27 mm (0.050 in.) track widths (see chapter 7).

**6.11.4.7 Tape Copying.** The following practices are recommended when making copies of original data tapes.

**6.11.4.7.1** Convert data reproduced from the original tape to a bi-level signal prior to recording a copy.

**6.11.4.7.2** Align reproduce head azimuth to original tape.

6.11.4.7.3 Adjust reproducer equalizers correctly.

6.11.4.7.4 Prior to recording the copy, use the recorded PCM signature to optimize the quality of the reproduced data.

6.11.4.8 PCM Bit Synchronizer. The PCM bit synchronizer should contain circuitry to reestablish the baseline reference PCM signal (a dc restorer circuit). This circuit is essential when reproducing RNRZ-L at reproduced bit rates less than 1 Mb/s. The PCM bit synchronizer loop bandwidth should be selected for optimum performance between 0.1 and 3 percent of the bit rate.



If an appropriate PCM bit synchronizer is not available, the tape can be copied directly; however, the SNR will be decreased.

## **6.12 Preamble Recording for Automatic or Manual Recorder Alignment**

A preamble (or postamble) may be recorded on the same tape as the data signal with known frequency and amplitude elements which will allow automatic or manual alignment of the signal electronics to optimize the performance of the playback system. Reproduce azimuth, equalization, and FM demodulator sensitivity may be adjusted at all available tape speeds. The preamble may be used for manual adjustment of any instrumentation magnetic tape recorder/reproducer (wide band and double density). Automatic adjustment requires a recorder/reproducer specifically designed with the capability to automatically adjust one or more of the following: reproduce-head azimuth, amplitude equalization, phase equalization, and FM demodulator sensitivity. The signal source may be internal to the recorder or may be externally generated.

6.12.1 Alignment, Direct Electronics. Direct electronics shall use a 1/11 band edge square wave for both manual and automatic alignment as given in appendix D.

6.12.2 Alignment, FM Electronics. The FM electronics shall use a 1/11 band edge square wave and  $\pm 1.414$  Vdc or 0.05 Hz square wave for both manual and automatic alignment as given in appendix D.

### **6.13 19-mm Digital Cassette Helical Scan Recording Standards**

These standards are for single-channel high-bit rate helical scan digital recorders using 19 mm tape cassettes. Bit rates of less than 10 megabits per second to 256 megabits per second or greater may be recorded and reproduced by equipment conforming to these standards. Interchange parties must, however, determine the availability at a particular site of the equipment required to meet particular data recording requirements. Compatibility between the recording device and the expected playback equipment must also be considered.

**6.13.1 Track Format.** The format recorded and reproduced by these systems shall be as specified in American National Standard For Information Systems 19-mm Type ID-1 Recorded Instrumentation Digital Tape Format, ANSI X3.175-1990<sup>2</sup>. Helical tracks employ azimuth recording wherein the head gap angle with respect to the recorded track center line is  $90^\circ + 15^\circ$  for one scan and  $90^\circ - 15^\circ$  for the adjacent scan. (See subparagraph 4.9.2 of standard X3.175-1990). Figure 6-6 and table 6-10 show details of the helical tracks and auxiliary longitudinal tracks for control, timing, and annotation in the ID-1 format.



**6.13.2 Tape and Cassettes.** Magnetic tape and 19-mm cassettes are specified in chapter 7. The magnetic tape shall meet the requirements for 850 oersted class (68,000 A/M). A tape base thickness of 16  $\mu\text{m}$  is normally employed. The recorder/reproducers shall be capable of using 19-mm cassettes that conform to the physical dimensions of medium and large cassettes as shown in table 6-11. Table 6-11 shows tape capacities and indicates the amount of time available for recording, assuming a data input rate of 240 megabits per second.

**6.13.3 Recorder/Reproducer Input and Output.** Data input and clock are required. The data input shall be in an 8-bit parallel, byte serial format, and the clock signal will be at the required byte rate. Data output will also be in 8-bit parallel format.

---

<sup>2</sup>ANSI X3.175-1990. Available from American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

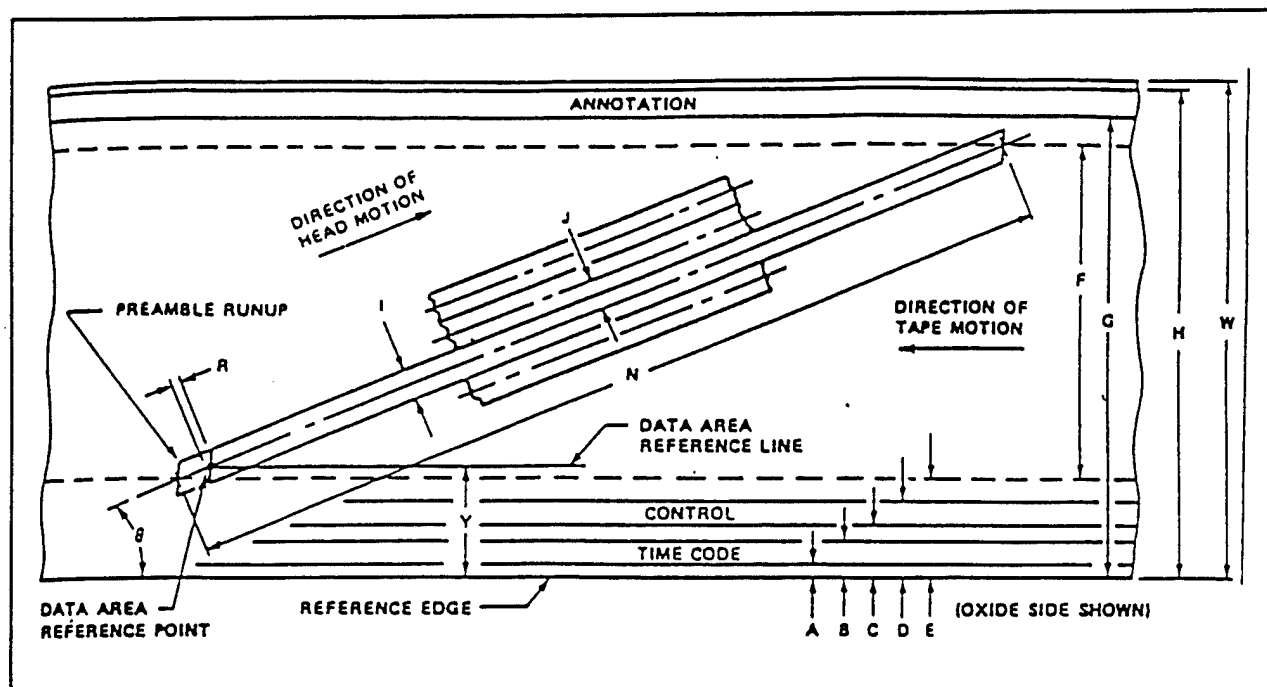


Figure 6-6. Location and dimensions of recorded tracks.

TABLE 6-10. RECORD LOCATION AND DIMENSIONS

DIMENSIONS		NOMINALS	
A	TIME-CODE TRACK LOWER EDGE	0.2	mm
B	TIME-CODE TRACK UPPER EDGE	0.7	mm
C	CONTROL TRACK LOWER EDGE	1.0	mm
D	CONTROL TRACK UPPER EDGE	1.5	mm
E	DATA-AREA LOWER EDGE	1.8	mm
F	DATA-AREA WIDTH	16	mm
G	ANNOTATION TRACK LOWER EDGE	18.1	mm
H	ANNOTATION TRACK UPPER EDGE	18.8	mm
I	HELICAL TRACK WIDTH	0.045	mm
J	TRACK PITCH, BASIC	0.045	mm
N	HELICAL TRACK TOTAL LENGTH	170	mm
P	ANNOTATION/TIME-CODE HEAD LOCATION	118.7	mm
R	SECTOR RECORDING TOLERANCE	±0.1	mm
T	CONTROL TRACK SYNC TOLERANCE	±0.1	mm
P	TRACK ANGLE, ARC-SINE (16/170)	5.4005°	
W	TAPE WIDTH	19.01	mm
Y	DATA-AREA REFERENCE LINE, BASIC	1.8075	mm

**TABLE 6-11. TAPE LENGTH AND NOMINAL PLAY RECORD/  
REPRODUCE TIME AT 240 MEGABITS/SECOND  
USER DATA RATE**

CASSETTE	TAPE THICKNESS (MICROMETERS)	TAPE LENGTH (METERS)	PLAY TIME (MINUTES)
MEDIUM	16	587	24
LARGE	16	1311	55
CASSETTE DIMENSIONS, NOMINAL			
CASSETTE	LENGTH	WIDTH	THICKNESS
MEDIUM	254 mm	150 mm	33 mm
LARGE	366 mm	206 mm	33 mm

#### **6.14 Multiplex/Demultiplex (MUX/DEMUX) Standards for Multiple Data Channel Recording on Single-Channel, High-Bit Rate Digital Recording/Reproducer Systems**

For recording and reproducing multiple channels having bit rates lower than that available in a single-channel high-bit rate recorder, the ADARIO multiplex/demultiplex format is recommended. The ADARIO (Analog/Digital/Adaptable/Recorder Input/Output) format was developed for the Department of Defense, Fort Meade, Maryland. The format is government-owned and may, therefore, be used in equipment provided for government activities. Some of the features of ADARIO are

- requires less than 3 percent overhead to be added to user data;
- accommodates multiple channel record/playback with each channel completely autonomous in sample rate and sample width;
- stores all the necessary parameters for channel data reconstruction for either real-time playback, time-scaled playback, or computer processing;
- preserves phase coherence between data channels;
- provides channel source and timing information; and

- accommodates  $2^{24}$  (over 16 million) blocks of data, each block having 2048 24-bit words (see figure 6-7).

The ADARIO format imposes minimum restrictions on the channel signals and aggregate data parameters. Specific implementations that use the ADARIO format may impose additional restrictions.

**ADARIO format, defined field restrictions:**

Session Length	- Unlimited
Sequence numbered	- Blk. $2^{24}$ (100 G Byte max.)
Master Clock	- MC $2^{19}$ *250 Hz (131 MHz max.)
Block Rate	- BMD, MC/BMD (8 Blk./Sec min.) MC/2048 (64K Blk./Sec. max.)
Aggregate Rate	- MC *24 (3145 Mbps max.)
Channel Quantity	- Q, Ch#, $2^4$ (16 channels max.)
Bits per Sample	- FMT, 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,10,12,14,16 18,20,22,24 bits per sample
Input Clock Rate	- MC, Rate $2^{19}$ *250 Hz (131 MHz max.)
Input Bit Rate	- 2035 *24 Block Rate (3125 Mbps max.)
Analog Bandwidth	- MC/2.5 (52.4 MHz max.)
Analog Attenuation	- Atten, $2^5$ (-15 dB, +16 dB)
Analog Coupling	- DCAC (dc or ac)
Time Correlation	- 1/MC (7.6 ns max. Resolution) - TD/MC $2^{16}$ (65, 536*MC max. Range)
Channel Card Types	- CHT, $2^6$ (64 max.)

Channel input digital data can be in any format, serial or parallel, in any coding, and at any levels, TTL, ECL, that can be accommodated by the channel type card used. Channel input analog signals can contain any form of modulation, at any nominal level, with any dynamic within the limitations (see figure 6-8).



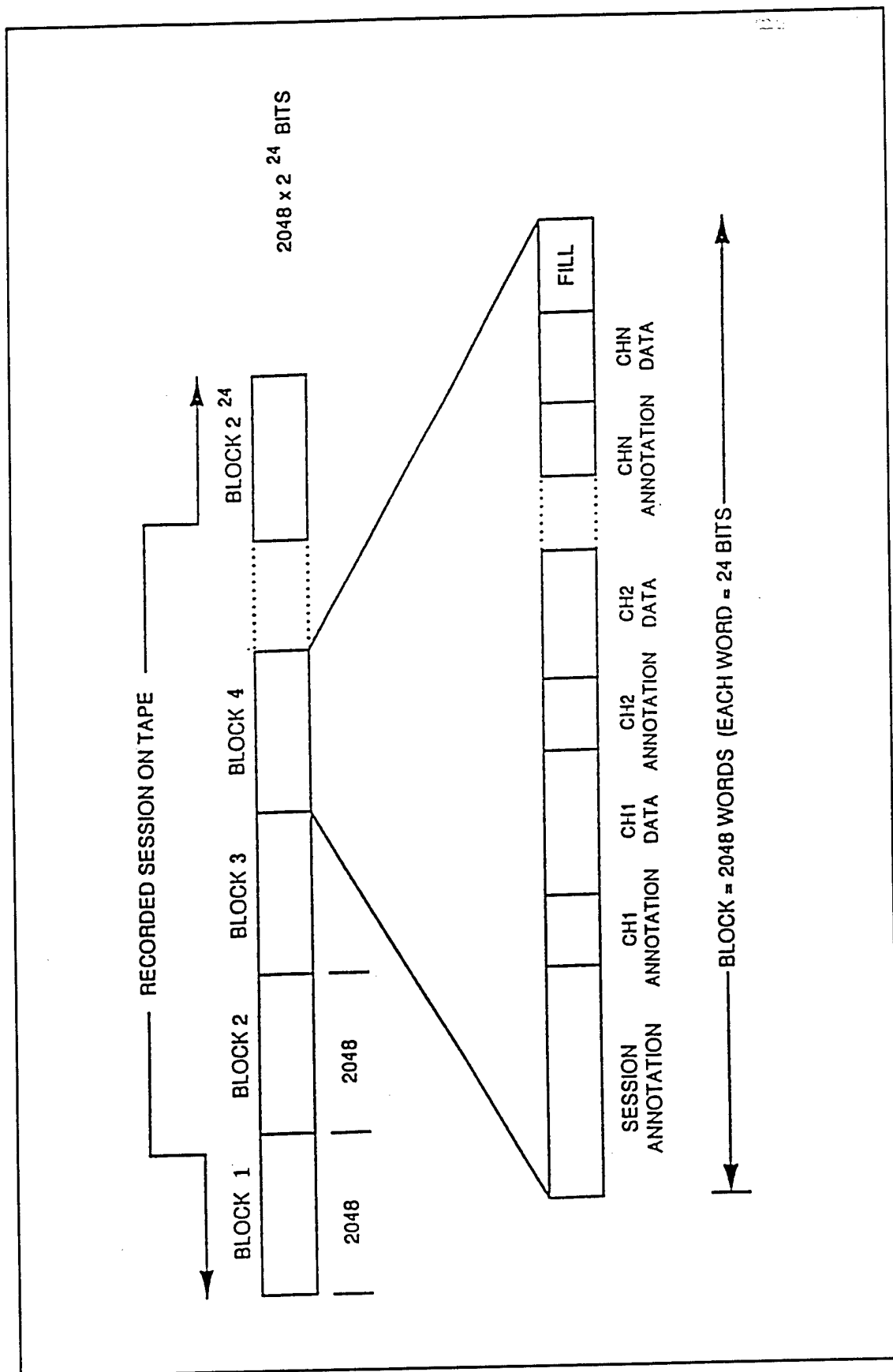


Figure 6-7. ADARIO block format.

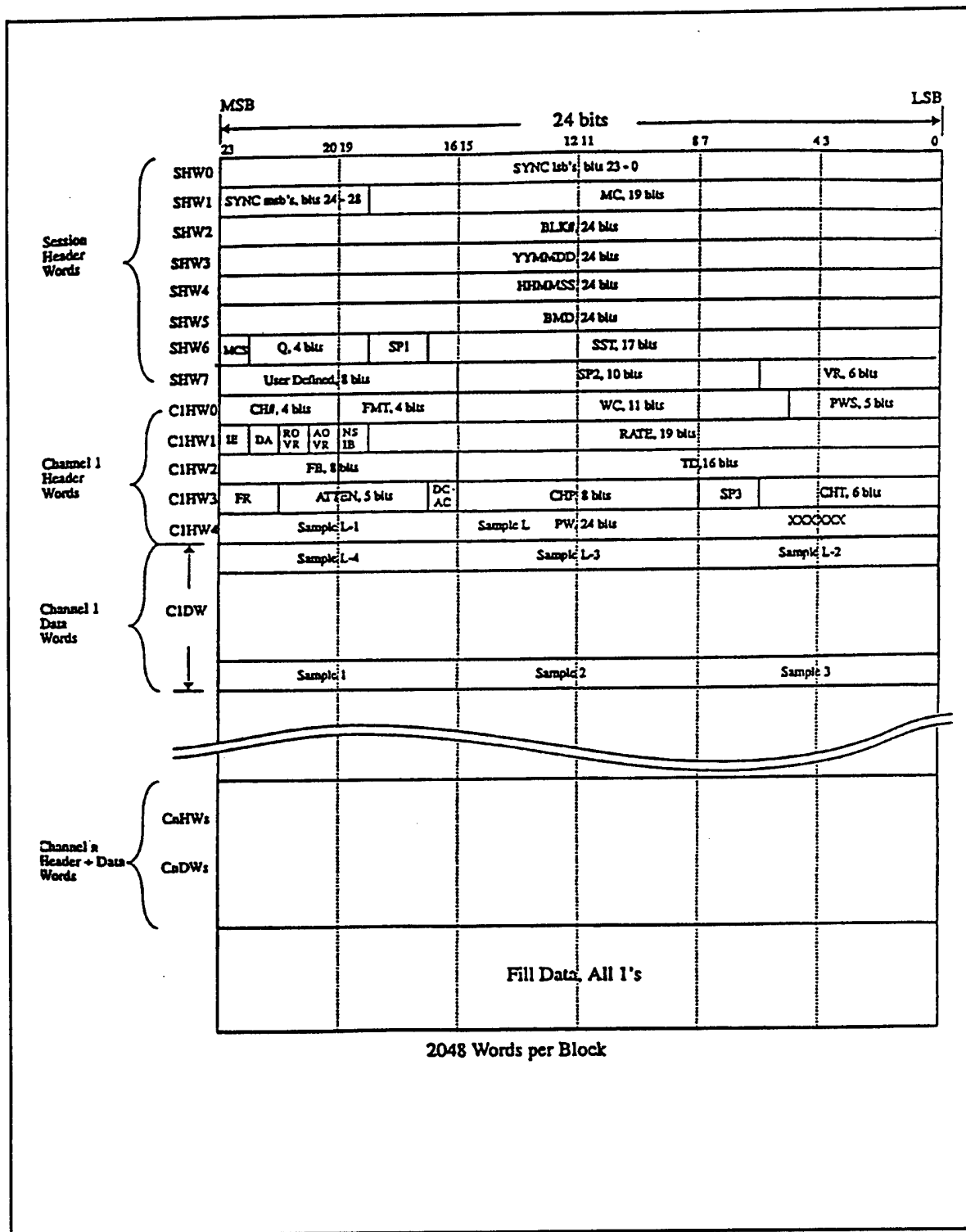


Figure 6-8. ADARIO data format.

## **6.15 Submultiplex/Demultiplex Standards for Multiple Data Channels on a Primary Digital Multiplex/Demultiplex Channel**

For combining multiple low to medium rate telemetry channels on a single primary digital channel such as the ADARIO input channel, the submultiplex (submux) format is recommended. The format was developed for test range applications where high quantity of channels must be collected in conjunction with high data rate primary channels. The submux format provides a standard for extending the ADARIO primary channel or any other primary digital channel for conveying data from up to 31 subchannels in digital aggregate data form. Each channel is totally autonomous and can be enabled/disabled at any time. Some of the features of the submux format are

- accommodates analog, digital clocked and asynchronous, time and annotation text, and other application specific telemetry channels;
- requires less than 0.3 percent of overhead per channel;
- stores all necessary parameters for channel signal reconstruction in real or scaled time;
- preserves phase coherence between all channels for all rates (dc to maximum) and all types of channels; and
- accommodates variable and fixed rate primary channel of up to 256 Mbps.

**6.15.1 Format Structure.** General structure of the submux format is based on a constant block rate and variable block data length for each channel data block. The aggregate data stream is the sequential collection of each enabled channel data block with a three-word header. Each channel data block is the sequential collection of data samples or events within the block time period. A reserved channel (channel ID=31) provides frame synchronization and block timing and is always the first channel in the frame sequence. Individual channels can be enabled or disabled at any time within the rate limitations of the primary channel. Primary channel redundant parameter fields such as date, time, and annotation are placed in optional defined channel types, thereby, minimizing overhead caused by redundancy. All data and headers are bit packed into 16-bit words. All fields, unless specifically stated, are binary coded. Physical implementation of the format may have design restrictions as to types and quantities of channels and maximum allowable field limits.

**6.15.2 Implied Parameters and Limits.** Maximum aggregate rate (256 Mbps), block rate, first sample time delay measurement, and internal sample period are based on a 16-MHz clock rate divided by  $2^N$ , where N can be set from 0 to 7 defining the derived clock. Block rate is based on the derived clock divided by 20 160 which sets the limit on the total aggregate word count of all channels in a block period. The maximum block rate (793.65 blocks per second) in conjunction with the 16-bit bit count field, limits the maximum subchannel input rate to 52 Mbps. The 16-MHz clock limits the time delay resolution to 62.5 nanoseconds.

The maximum number of channels is limited by the 5-bit field and the reserved block sync channel to 31 channels numbered from 0 to 30. Channel ID of 31 is the reserved block sync channel that conveys timing information. To accommodate fixed rate primary channel, fill can be inserted after the last channel data block, prior to the next block sync channel (at the end of the frame), and must consist of all binary ones (FFFF hex word value).

Channel priority is fixed in channel number sequence with channel ID of 31 (block sync) first, followed by channel ID 0, if enabled, to channel ID 30, followed by fill (if required) to maintain fixed channel rate. Any channel can be one of eight channel types. Type 0 channels convey timing data in the 3-word header and have implied data length of 0. Type other than zero contains the bit count field that defines the length of valid data in the data block. The actual word length of the data block is the integer of  $((\text{Bit Count} + 15)/16)$ . Channel type also defines the content of the fields in the header.

**6.15.3 Defined Parameters.** Each channel data block has a 3-word (16-bit) header that contains the channel ID number, channel type, and other defined and undefined fields based on the channel type code. Undefined fields are reserved for future use and should be zero filled. Each channel header also contains up to 4 status bits that indicate the condition in the current data block or the condition of the last aggregate frame.

Channel ID 31 is a special form of channel type 0. The first two words are used for synchronization and are F8C7 BF1E hex value. The block rate clock (BRC) defines the main clock binary divider and is used for time scaled signal reconstruction. Each increment time period doubles. "Fill" indicates if the primary channel requires fill for fixed data rate.

Channel ID can be any unique number from 0 to 30 and designates the physical subchannel used for acquiring the data. Channel type defines the type of data this channel conveys and is currently defined for 0 to 5.

A type 0 "Time Tag" channel typically processes IRIG time code data and is used to time tag the frame. The Days Hours Minutes Seconds Fractional Seconds fields are the content of IRIG time code input or channel derived and in the same BCD form as the IRIG G time code.

Type nonzero headers contain FMT field that defines the format of the sample in bits per sample, 4-bit status field that indicates any errors or warnings pertaining to the current data block, bit count field that defines the length of valid data in the data block, and time delay field that (when external clock is used) indicates the delay from block time to the first sample in the BRC defined clock periods. When the internal clock is used, as indicated by type or most significant bit (MSB) of time delay, the sample period field defines the period of the internal sample clock in the BRC defined clock periods. The internal sample clock is always an integer divisor of the block period and the first sample is coincident with the block time. In type 1 blocks, this field is used for sequential block count.

When the internal clock is used with digital serial channel, the data and clock lines are sampled at the designated rate and result in eight data and eight clock samples per data block word. Otherwise, all incoming digital data are sampled at the incoming clock and results in a sample in the data block, with the first sample being left justified in the first word with "format" designated number of bits starting with the MSB of the sample. Samples are bit sequentially packed regardless of word boundaries. The last sample in the block period is fully packed into the current data block with the remaining portion of the word, if any, being left undefined.

**6.15.4 Aggregate Format on the Primary Data Channel.** Figures 6-9a and b show the defined types of channel data from which the aggregate is composed. The primary data will always consist of the "Frame Sync" block followed by one or more unique channel blocks, followed by fill if required. The frame sync block will be generated at block rate. Aggregate data may be clocked by the primary channel or by the submux at constant or burst rate depending on the primary channel characteristics. Data format field definitions appear in appendix G, Submux Data Format Field Definitions.

**6.15.5 Submux/Demux FILL Requirement.** The submux produces aggregate data at the user aggregate data rate. In other words, the rate and amount of data produced on the aggregate output is directly proportional to the user specified clock and data format bits and is averaged over the frame period. This variable aggregate data rate is acceptable to variable rate primary channels or buffered variable rate recorders.

16 BITS															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

GENERAL FORM

HW1

CHN ID

CHT

FMT

ST1

ST2

ST3

ST4

HW2

HW3

FRAME SYNC

HW1

CHN ID = 1F

CHT = 0

SYNC 1 = F8C7 HEX (FULL WORD)

HW2

SYNC 2 = BF1E HEX

HW3

BRC

FILL

AOE

PCR

ST3

ST4

TIME TAG

HW1

CHN ID = 0 TO 30

CHT = 0

MSB

DAYS (BCD)

HW2

DAYS

HOURS (BCD)

MINUTES (BCD)

HW3

SECONDS (BCD)

FRACTIONAL SECONDS

ANNOTATION TEXT

HW1

CHN ID = 0 TO 30

CHT = 1

FMT = 7

NC

OVR

PE

OE

HW2

BIT COUNT

HW3

BLOCK COUNT

DW1

MSB

1ST CHARACTER

MSB

2D CHARACTER

:

DW

MSB

LAST CHARACTER

UNDEFINED IF NOT LAST

DIGITAL SRL. EXT. CLK

HW1

CHN ID = 0 TO 30

CHT = 2

FMT = 0

NSI

OVR

ST3

ST4

HW2

BIT COUNT = L

HW3

TIME DELAY

DW1

DS<sub>1</sub>

DS<sub>2</sub>

DS<sub>3</sub>

DS<sub>4</sub>

DS<sub>5</sub>

DS<sub>6</sub>

DS<sub>7</sub>

DS<sub>8</sub>

DS<sub>9</sub>

DS<sub>1</sub>

DS<sub>1</sub>

DS<sub>1</sub>

DS<sub>1</sub>

DS<sub>1</sub>

DS<sub>1</sub>

:

DW

DS<sub>1,1</sub>

DS<sub>1</sub>

UNDEFINED IF NOT LAST

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
--	----	----	----	----	----	----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

DIGITAL SRL.  
INT. CLK

HW1

CHN ID = 0 TO 30

CHT = 2

FMT = 0

0

0

ST3

ST4

HW2

BIT COUNT = L

HW3

I/E=1

SAMPLE PERIOD

DW1

DS<sub>1</sub>

DS<sub>2</sub>

DS<sub>3</sub>

DS<sub>4</sub>

DS<sub>5</sub>

DS<sub>6</sub>

DS<sub>7</sub>

DS<sub>8</sub>

CS<sub>1</sub>

CS<sub>2</sub>

CS<sub>3</sub>

CS<sub>4</sub>

CS<sub>5</sub>

CS<sub>6</sub>

CS<sub>7</sub>

CS<sub>8</sub>

:

DW

DS<sub>1r</sub>

DS<sub>1r</sub>

DS<sub>1r</sub>

DS<sub>1r</sub>

DS<sub>1r</sub>

DS<sub>1r</sub>

DS<sub>1r</sub>

DS<sub>1r</sub>

CS<sub>1r</sub>

CS<sub>1r</sub>

CS<sub>1r</sub>

CS<sub>1r</sub>

CS<sub>1r</sub>

CS<sub>1r</sub>

CS<sub>1r</sub>

CS<sub>1r</sub>

DIGITAL PRL.  
EXT. CLK

HW1

CHN ID = 0 TO 30

CHT = 3

FMT=0 TO 15 (SHOWN

NSI

OVR

ST3

ST4

HW2

BIT COUNT = L

HW3

I/E=0

TIME DELAY

DW1

MSB

1ST SAMPLE

MSB

2ND SAMPLE

3RD SAMPLE

:

DW

MSB

LAST SAMPLE

LSB=BIT L

UNDEFINED IF NOT LAST

ANALOG  
WIDE BAND

HW1

CHN ID = 0 TO 30

CHT = 4

FMT=0 TO 15 (SHOWN

AOR

ST2

ST3

ST4

HW2

BIT COUNT = L

HW3

I/E=1

SAMPLE PERIOD

DW1

MSB

1ST SAMPLE

MSB

2<sup>ND</sup> SAMPLE

:

DW

MSB

LAST SAMPLE

UNDEFINED IF NOT LAST

ANALOG  
STEREO  
"L" & "R"

HW1

CHN ID = 0 TO 30

CHT = 5

FMT=0 TO 15 (SHOWN

LAO

RAO

ST3

ST4

HW2

BIT COUNT = L

HW3

I/E=1

ENL

ENR

SAMPLE PERIOD

DW1

MSB

1ST SAMPLE "L"

MSB

1ST SAMPLE "R"

:

DW

MSB

LAST SAMPLE

UNDEFINED IF NOT LAST

FILL

FW

FILL WORD = FFFF HEX

Figure 6-9b. Submux data format.

Fixed rate primary channels and fixed rate recorders require data at some fixed rate. The fixed rate is usually set to be the maximum expected user aggregate rate. When the user aggregate rate is less than the maximum, then some sort of filler is necessary to maintain the constant output rate. The format-specified fill word provides this filler and is automatically generated when the primary channel or fixed rate recorder provides clocks after the last word of the last enabled channel is clocked out within the frame period. Fill is always terminated by the Frame of Block Sync channel, indicating the presence of the next frame data.

The quantity of fill words is totally dependent on the fixed primary channel rate and the average user aggregate rate within one frame period. Minimum is zero words when user rates are at the maximum and equal to the fixed rate (minus the overhead). When user rates are at the minimum, maximum amount of fill will be generated for maintaining constant output rate.

#### **6.16 1/2 Inch Digital Cassette (S-VHS) Helical Scan Recording Standards**

These standards are for helical scan digital magnetic tape recorder/reproducers using the Very Large Data Store (VLDS) format. This standard is intended for applications where compact size is needed and bit rates do not exceed 32 or 64 megabits per second (Mbps). The VLDS is a 12.65 mm (1/2 inch) S-VHS (850 oersteds nominal) media based tape format. This standard describes the salient features of the VLDS format. To ensure crossplay compatibility between recorders of different manufacturers, refer to Metrum Document Number 16829019<sup>1</sup>.

**6.16.1 Tape and Tape Cartridge.** The tape shall conform to Magnetic Media Laboratory (MML) Document Number 93-1, Specification for Rotary Instrumentation Magnetic Recording Tape, 68KA-M (850 oersteds), dated 16 February 1993 and the tape cartridge shall conform to ANSI Standard V98.33M-1983, Specification for Physical Characteristics and Dimensions.

**6.16.2 Format Types.** There are four standard formats: two B formats provide 32 Mbps standard density or 64 Mbps high density for most applications where severe environmental conditions are not encountered, and two E formats provide 16 Mbps standard density or 32 Mbps high density for harsh environments involving extremes of vibration and temperature. A tape made on a standard density system may be reproduced on a high density system. Relative to the B formats, the E formats use a 100 percent

---

<sup>1</sup> Metrum Document Number 16829019, VLDS Magnetic Tape Recorder/Reproducer Tape Cartridge Format Specification. Available from Metrum, Inc., 4800 E. Dry Creek Road, Littleton, Colorado 80122.



larger track pitch, an 81 percent larger track width, and a larger guard band providing a very large margin for accurately tracking and recovering data under extreme conditions. The E formats provide only about one-half the data storage capacity of the B format but can be played back on a B format system.

**6.16.2.1 B Format.** These formats originate from helical scanner implementations using four helical heads organized in pairs at 180° separation. The heads are both read and write functionally and are supported by two parallel sets of read/write electronics referred to as data channels. Helical track dimensions are given in figure 6-10.

**6.16.2.2 E Format.** These formats originate from helical scanner implementations using two helical heads with wider track widths at 180° separation on the scanner. The heads are both read and write functionally. One set of read/write or write only electronics is required. Helical track dimensions are given in figure 6-11.

**6.16.3 Data Storage.** Data are recorded onto 12.65 mm (1/2 in.) wide magnetic tape using both rotating and fixed heads (see figure 6-12). The rotating heads record data in adjacent track patterns at an inclined angle to the normal tape motion. The fixed heads record data on tracks parallel to the tape motion. The fixed head tracks are used for control and servo purposes and do not directly record user data.

**6.16.4 Physical Relationships.** Maintaining high accuracy of the ratio between scanner rotational speed and tape speed (1.5492 mm (0.0610 in.) of tape motion per scanner rotation) is critical to maintaining the format geometry. Head and tape speed will vary accordingly with changes in the other two speed parameters. The three speed parameters vary linearly with desired user data rates. Parameters used with a user data rate of 32 Mbps (B) or 16 Mbps (E) are as follows:

user bits/helical track	$2^{17}=131\ 072$ bits (16 KBytes)
scanner diameter	62.000 mm + 0.008/-0.000mm (2.44 in. + 0.0003 in.)
scanner rotation speed	3662.1 rpm
tape speed	94.55 mm/sec (3.72 in./sec.)
head/tape speed	11 794.30 mm/sec (464.34 in./sec.)
helix angle (head rotational plane to ref. edge of tape)	5° 56' 7.4" basic dimension
head gap length	refer to Metrum Document 16829019
tape tension (inlet side of scanner)	0.35N ± 0.02N



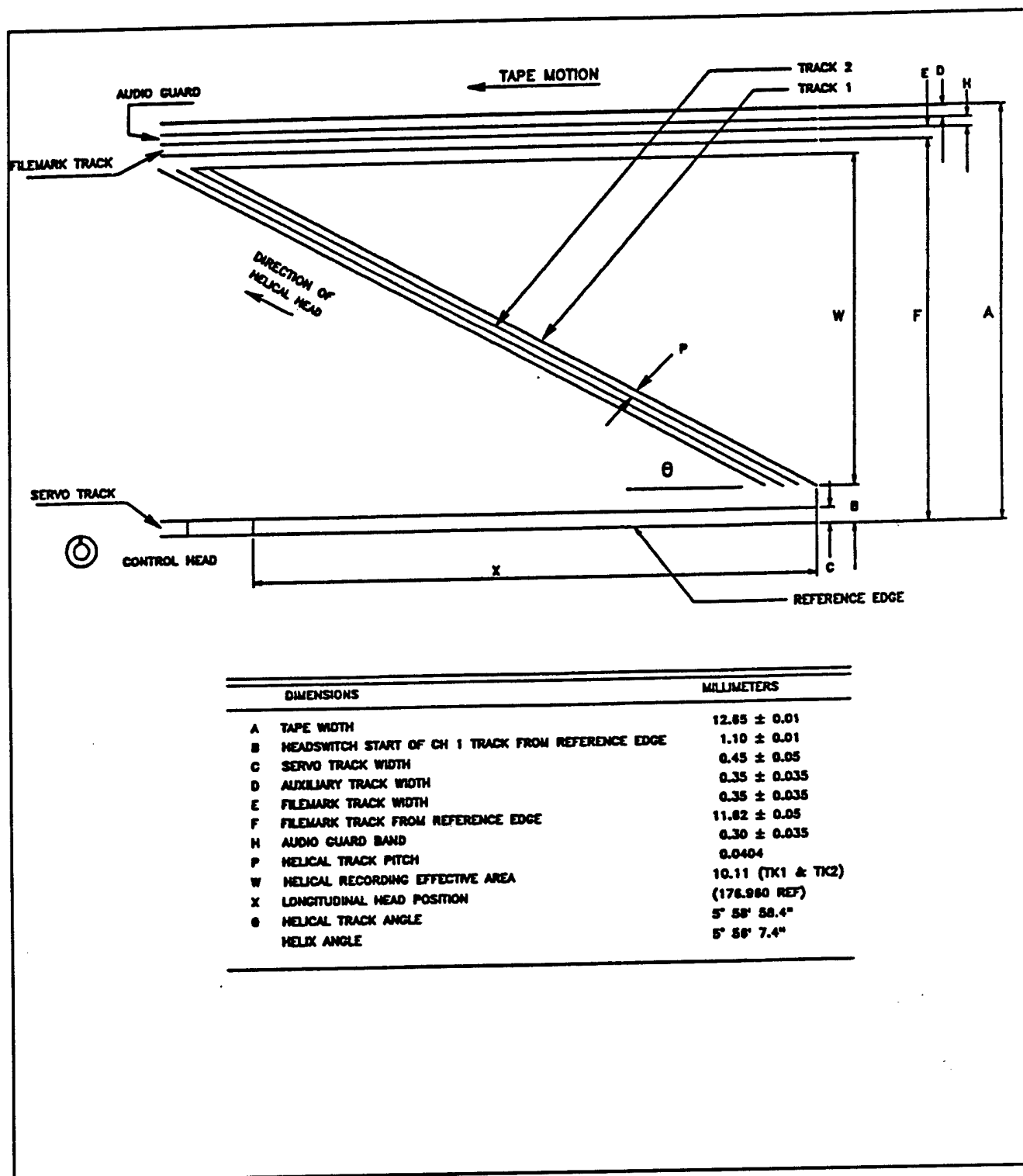


Figure 6-12. Recorded tracks on tape, B format.

**6.16.5 Helical Track Organization.** Each group of four helical tracks resulting from one complete revolution of the scanner (two helical tracks for the E formats) is termed a principal block on the tape. A principal block is the smallest increment of data that may be written to or read from the tape. Each principal block is assigned a unique number which is recorded as part of the helical track. Helical tracks containing user data begin with the number 1 and are sequentially incremented on the tape up to the capacity of the cartridge. Whenever new data are appended on a previously recorded cartridge, the new data are precisely located to begin with the next helical track location after the previous end of data point with no interruption or discontinuity in track spacing.

**6.16.6 Recorded Information.** The following subparagraphs contain additional information.

**6.16.6.1** Add overhead bytes generated by error correction encoding algorithms.

**6.16.6.2** Provide preamble and postamble patterns for isolation of the information at the beginning and ends of the helical tracks.

**6.16.6.3** Provide clock synchronization patterns to facilitate clock recovery at the beginning of each helical track.

**6.16.6.4** Add patterns throughout the helical track to maintain synchronization and counteract bit slips during data extraction.

**6.16.6.5** Provide redundantly recorded principal block numbers for organizing data on the cartridge.

**6.16.6.6** Include a user specifiable volume label for identifying the entire cartridge.

**6.16.6.7** Add miscellaneous data used to convey information about the organization of data on the cartridge and within the helical tracks.

**6.16.7 Recording Geometry and Physical Dimensions.** Included in the following subparagraph are the recording geometry and the physical dimensions.

**6.16.7.1 Tape Reference Edge.** The tape reference edge for dimensions specified in this section shall be the lower edge as shown in 6-12. The magnetic coating, with the direction of tape travel as shown in figure 6-10, shall be the side facing the observer.

**6.16.7.2 Helical Tracks.** Contained in the succeeding subparagraphs are the helical tracks attributes.

**6.16.7.2.1 Track Widths.** The width of a written track shall be  $0.032 \text{ mm} \pm 0.002$  ( $0.0013 \text{ in.} \pm 0.000079$ ) for the B formats and  $0.058 \text{ mm} \pm 0.002$  ( $0.0023 \text{ in.} \pm 0.000079$ ) for the E formats.

**6.16.7.2.2 Track Pitch.** The distance between the center lines of any two adjacent tracks, measured perpendicular to the track length, shall be  $0.0404 \text{ mm}$  ( $0.0016 \text{ in.}$ ) for the B formats and  $0.0808 \text{ mm}$  ( $0.0032 \text{ in.}$ ) for the E formats.

**6.16.7.2.3 Track Straightness.** Either edge of the recorded track shall be contained within two parallel straight lines  $0.005 \text{ mm}$  ( $0.0002 \text{ in.}$ ) apart. The center lines of any four consecutive tracks shall be contained within the pattern of four tolerance zones. Each tolerance zone is defined by two parallel lines which are inclined at an angle of  $5^\circ 58' 58.4''$  basic with respect to the tape edge. The center lines of the tolerance zones shall be spaced  $0.0404 \text{ mm}$  ( $0.0016 \text{ in.}$ ) apart for the B format and  $0.0808 \text{ mm}$  ( $0.0032$ ) apart for the E format. The width of the first tolerance zone shall be  $0.007 \text{ mm}$  ( $0.00028 \text{ in.}$ ). The width of tolerance zones two, three, and four shall be  $0.011 \text{ mm}$  ( $0.0004 \text{ in.}$ ). These tolerance zones are established to contain track angle, straightness, and pitch errors.

**6.16.7.2.4 Gap Azimuths.** The azimuth of the head gaps used for the helical track recording shall be inclined at angles of  $\pm 6^\circ \pm 15'$  to the perpendicular to the helical track record (see figures 6-10 and 6-11). For the E formats and for the first and third tracks of every principal block of the B formats, the recorded azimuth is oriented in the clockwise direction with respect to the line perpendicular to the track direction when viewed from the magnetic coating side of the tape. For the B formats, the second and fourth tracks of each principal block are oriented in the counterclockwise direction.

**6.16.7.2.5 Track Guard Bands.** The nominal unrecorded guard band between any two adjacent helical tracks shall be  $0.008368 \text{ mm}$  ( $0.0003 \text{ in.}$ ) for the B formats and  $0.022737 \text{ mm}$  ( $0.0009 \text{ in.}$ ) for the E formats.

**6.16.7.2.6 Track Angle.** The track angle shall be  $5^\circ 58' 58.4''$ .

**6.16.7.2.7 Track Length.** The track length shall be  $96.619 \text{ mm}$  ( $3.80 \text{ in.}$ ).

6.16.7.2.8 Physical Recording Density. The maximum physical density of the recording shall be 1930 or 3776 flux transistors per millimeter (ftpmm) respectively for the 32 and 64 Mbps systems.

6.16.7.3 Longitudinal Tracks. The characteristics of the longitudinal tracks are described in the subsequent subparagraphs.

6.16.7.3.1 Servo Track. The servo track is located along the reference edge of the tape as shown in figure 6-12. The azimuth angle of the servo track head gap shall be perpendicular to the recorded track. The recording of the servo track is composed of a recorded pulse (nominally 0.0185 mm (0.0007 in.)) for each principal block on the tape. The recording shall achieve full magnetic saturation for at least half the pulse. The time duration of the pulse is determined by the tape speed to yield this physical dimension. During the interval between pulses, no magnetic recording occurs on the track. The pulse is timed to begin coincident with the midpoint of the principal block (the data channel switches from first to second head). The physical offset from the longitudinal head to the helical heads is shown in figures 6-10, 6-11, and 6-12 as dimension "X."

6.16.7.3.2. Filemark Track. The filemark track is located near the top of the tape as shown in figure 6-12. The azimuth angle of the filemark track head gap shall be perpendicular to the recorded track. The recording of the filemark track is composed of a series of pulses located in conjunction with the principal block to be marked. Each filemark is composed of three redundant pulses (nominal 0.005 mm (0.0002 in.)). The three pulses are typically spaced 0.029 mm (0.0011 in.) apart with a maximum span of 0.09 mm (0.0035 in.) from the beginning of the first to the beginning of the third. This triplet of pulses is for redundancy against tape flaws and on detection are treated as one filemark regardless of whether 1, 2, or 3 pulses are detected. The filemark pulses are associated with a specific principal block by initiating the first pulse between 4 to 5.5 msec after the midpoint of the principal block. (Data channel switches from first to second head.)

6.16.8 Tape Cartridge Format. The physical format of the recording along the length of the tape is shown in figure 6-13. Immediately following the physical beginning of tape (PBOT) is an unused portion of tape, followed by the cassette format zone which precedes the logical beginning of tape (LBOT). Principal blocks of user data shall be recorded between LBOT and the logical end of tape (LEOT), which precedes the physical end of tape (PEOT).

6.16.8.1 Load Point. The load point is defined as the first point after PBOT accessible by the recording system with the tape fully engaged to the scanner.

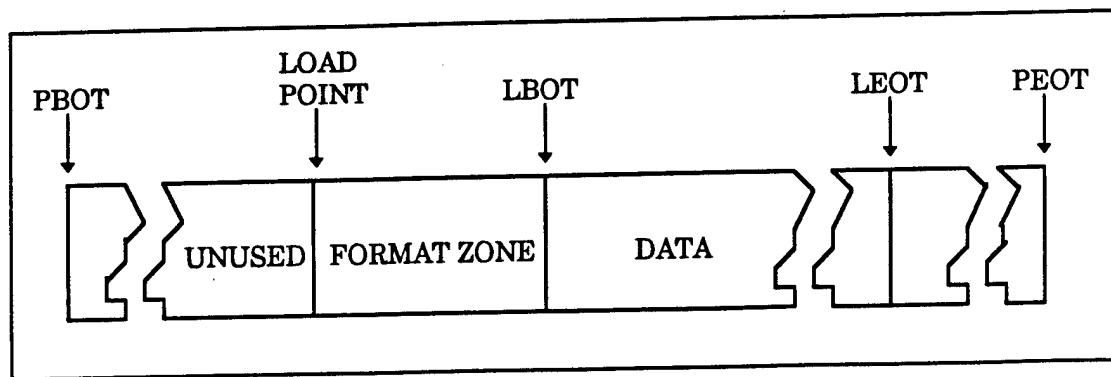


Figure 6-13. Tape cartridge layout.

**6.16.8.2 Format Zone.** The format zone begins at the load point, precedes the LBOT, and consists of a minimum of 450 principal blocks recorded on the tape. It provides a run up area for the servo systems and principal block identification allowing precise location of the LBOT where user data begin. The zone must be prerecorded to prepare the cartridge to accept user data. This process involves locating at the load point and beginning recording as soon as tape speed servo lock is achieved. The principal blocks recorded are numbered beginning with a negative number and counting up until principal block 0 is recorded. Principal block 0 shall be the last recorded block in the format zone. Principal blocks recorded in the format zone do not contain user data or error correction coding (ECC) overhead bytes, but do contain the remaining miscellaneous information described in paragraph 6.16.6 and in the helical track data format descriptions. The volume label for the cartridge is irreversibly determined at the time the format zone is recorded.

**6.16.8.3 Logical Beginning of Tape.** The logical beginning of tape denotes the end of the format zone and the point at which principal blocks containing reproducible data begin. The first principal block containing useful information shall be assigned the number one.

**6.16.8.4 Data Zone.** Beginning with principal block 1 at LBOT and continuing through to LEOT, the data zone shall be the principal blocks which record user data as well as the added miscellaneous information to allow full reproduction and management of the data on the tape cartridge.

**6.16.8.5 Logical End of Tape.** The logical end of tape is a physical principal block count. The principal block count for the standard ST-160 tape cartridge is 210 333.

**6.16.9 Helical Track Format.** The format for writing data into a single helical track is shown in figure 6-14. The term "bits" refers to actual on tape bit cells. Each helical track begins with a preamble area consisting of 6216 bits of an alternating pattern of three 0 bits and three 1 bits for the 32 Mbps system or 9240 bits for the 64 Mbps system. This 6-bit pattern is repeated 1036 or 1540 times. The preamble is followed by a track synchronization area. This area provides for obtaining registration to the track data patterns. It is composed of four zones of 732 bits each with an alternating 0 and 1-bit pattern that facilitates clock recovery. Each of these four zones is followed by a 36-bit sync pattern. These sync patterns are described more fully in subparagraph 6.16.9.1. The track synchronization area ends with 24 bits of an alternating pattern of three 0 bits and three 1 bits. The central area is where actual user data are recorded in 138 data blocks for the 32 Mbps system or 276 data blocks for the 64 Mbps system. Each data block contains 205  $5/6$  modulation code frames of interleave data for a total of 1230 bits.

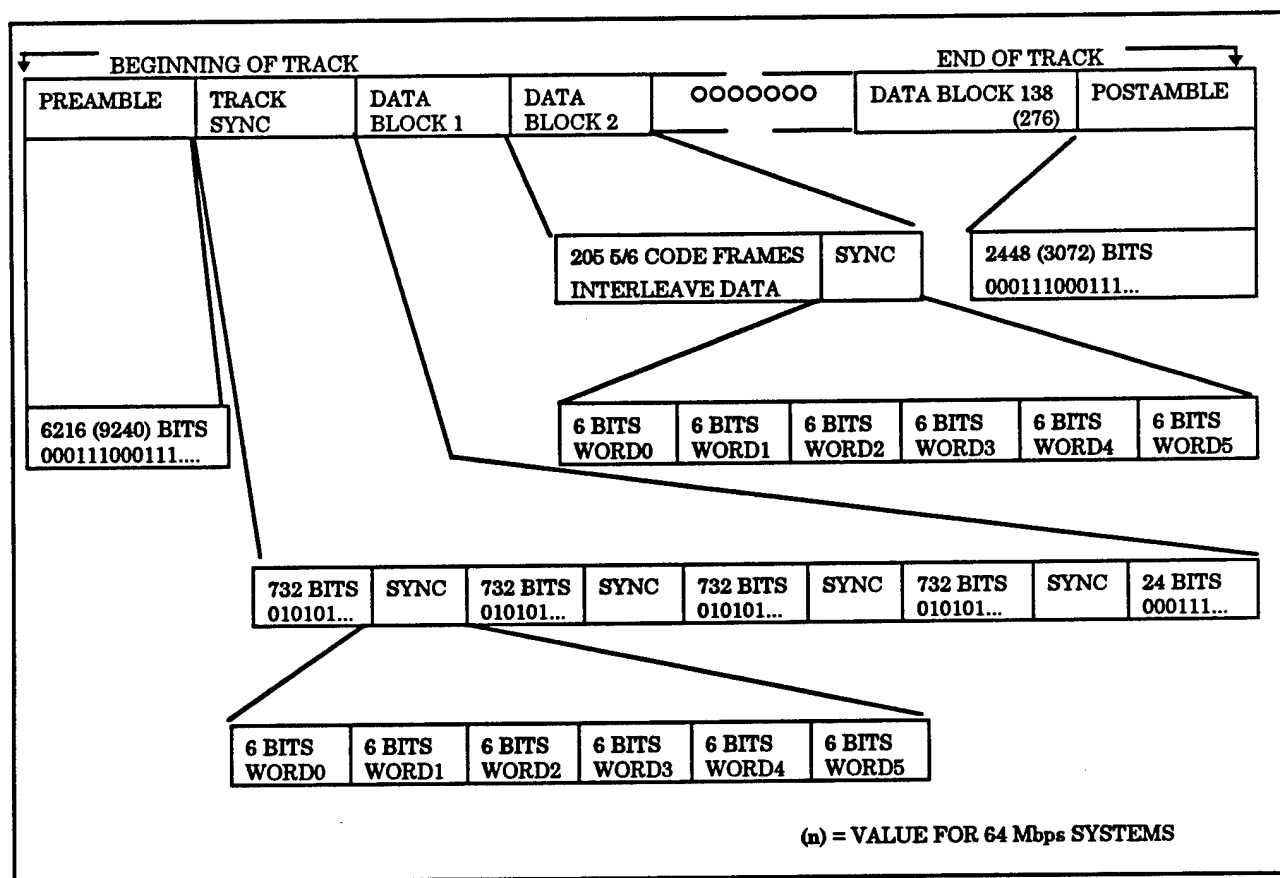


Figure 6-14. Helical track format.



This data is followed by a 36-bit sync pattern. Sync patterns and interleave data are more fully described next. Each helical track ends with a postamble pattern of three 0 bits and three 1 bits. This is the same pattern as the preamble. Compiling all bits yields an overall track total of 186 468 tape bits for the 32 Mbps system and 364 824 tape bits for the 64 Mbps system. Since each track contains 131 072 or 262 144 user bits, overheads are 29.7 and 28.1 percent.

**6.16.9.1 Sync Patterns.** Each helical track contains 142 or 280 sync patterns as shown in figure 6-14. Four of these are contained in the track sync area with the remaining 138 or 276 distributed at the end of each data block. These sync patterns provide registration to the bit sequence and allow management of bit slips. The track and data sync consists of 36 bits in the form of six 6-bit words. The first five words are the same for all sync words. They are

WORD0	2A <sub>h</sub>	WORD3	0F <sub>h</sub>
WORD1	2A <sub>h</sub>	WORD4	2l <sub>h</sub>
WORD2	0C <sub>h</sub>		

WORD5 defines which sync word is being issued in the following manner:

<u>Sync Location</u>	<u>Words</u>	<u>Sync Location</u>	<u>Words</u>
Track Sync 1	39 <sub>h</sub>	Data Sync 4	2E <sub>h</sub>
Track Sync 2	35 <sub>h</sub>	Data Sync 5	2B <sub>h</sub>
Track Sync 3	2D <sub>h</sub>	Data Sync 6	2E <sub>h</sub>
Track Sync 4	1D <sub>h</sub>	.	.
Data Sync 1	2B <sub>h</sub>	.	.
Data Sync 2	2E <sub>h</sub>	Data Sync 279	2B <sub>h</sub>
Data Sync 3	2B <sub>h</sub>	Data Sync 280	2E <sub>h</sub>

**6.16.9.2 Data Blocks.** Each helical track contains 138 or 276 data blocks which record the user data as well as miscellaneous information used in locating and managing data on the tape cartridge (see figure 6-14). The construction of these data blocks is performed by each channel's data path electronics. Figure 6-15 illustrates a typical block diagram of a channel data path as described in the following subparagraphs.

**6.16.9.2.1 Error Correction Encoding.** An interleaved Reed-Solomon (RS) code is used for error detection and correction. An outer ECC is applied to written data first which is an RS (130, 128) for purposes of error detection only. An inner ECC is subsequently applied which is an RS (69, 65) for error detection and correction. The resulting encoded data is stored in a multiple page interleave buffer memory array containing 128 rows by (2x69) or (8x69) columns of encoded user data. For the outer ECC, incoming data is arranged in groups of 128 bytes each. The outer ECC encoder appends 2 check bytes to each 128 byte block. For the inner ECC, the 130 byte group resulting from

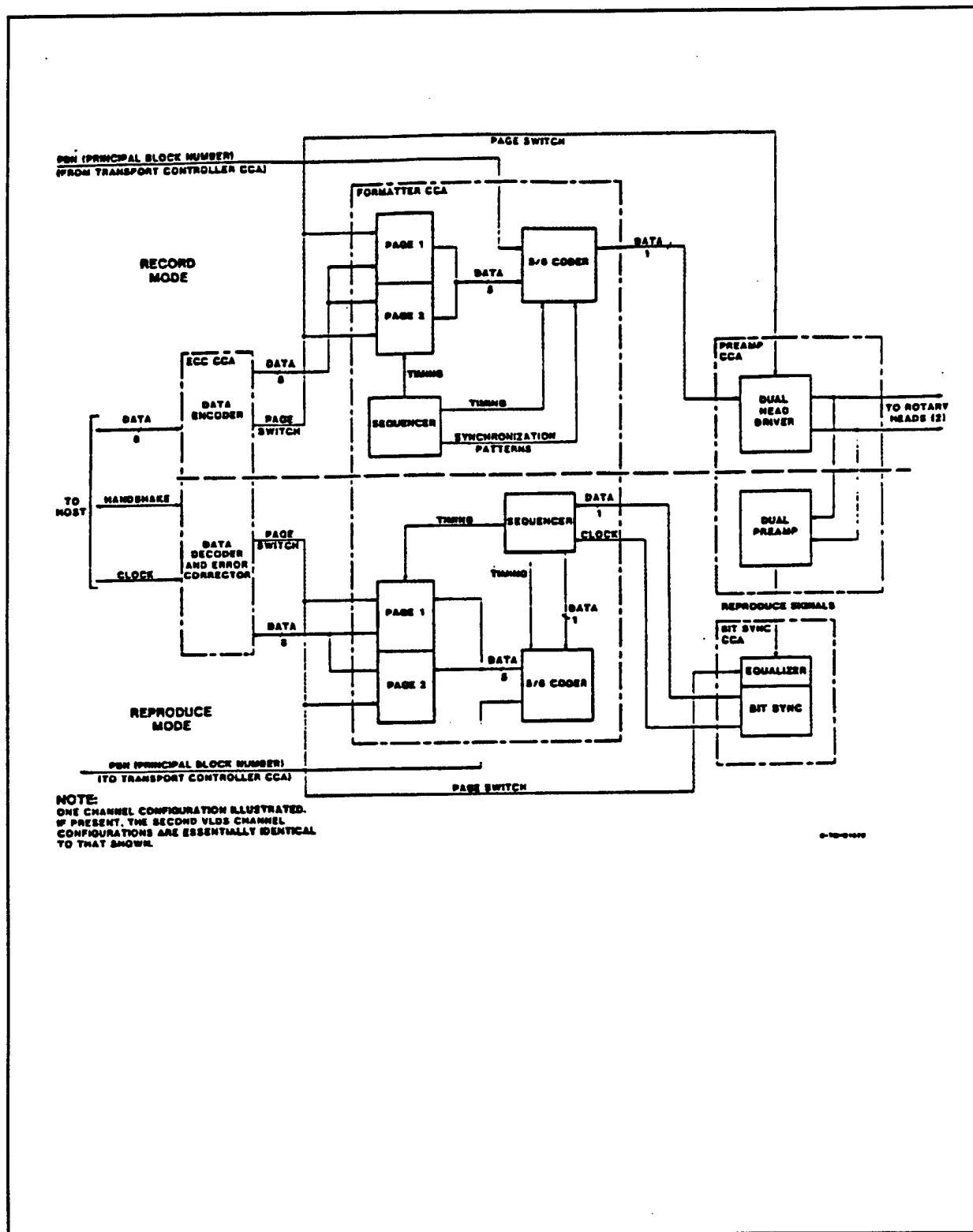


Figure 6-15. Typical VLDS data path electronics block diagram.

the outer ECC is divided into two 65 byte blocks. The first 65 byte block (ECC codewords 1, 3, 5, ...) contains all user data while the second 65 byte block (ECC codewords 2, 4, 6, ...) contains 63 bytes of user data with the last 2 bytes being the check bytes generated by the outer ECC. The inner ECC encoder appends 4 check bytes to each 65 byte block. Operations in the RS encoder are performed using numbers in a finite field (also called a Galois field (GF)). The field used contains 256 8-bit elements and is denoted GF (256). The representation of GF (256) used is generated by the binary degree eight primitive polynomials.

$$\begin{array}{ll} p(x) = x^8 + x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + 1 & \text{outer ECC} \\ p(x) = x^8 + x^5 + x^3 + x + 1 & \text{inner ECC} \end{array}$$

The ECC generator polynomials are

$$\begin{array}{ll} G(x) = (x+a^{24}) (x+a^{25}) & \text{outer ECC} \\ G(x) = (x+1) (x+a) (x+a^2) (x+a^3) & \text{inner ECC} \end{array}$$

where "a" denotes the primitive element of the field.

**6.16.9.2.2 Interleave Buffer.** Encoding data from the two levels of ECC are stored in an interleave buffer memory. The architectures for this memory are shown in figure 6-16. This buffer allows interleaving of the encoder data. Interleaving spreads adjacent ECC code word bytes within a helical track for the 32 Mbps system to minimize the effect of burst error events. For the 64 Mbps system, interleaving spreads adjacent ECC codeword bytes within two helical tracks (two helical tracks per channel per principal block) to further minimize burst error effects. Data to and from the ECC are accessed along horizontal rows in the memory matrix. Data to and from tape are accessed along vertical columns in the memory. Each column in the matrix consists of 128 bytes which will constitute one block in the helical track format (see figure 6-14).

**6.16.9.2.2.1. Exchange of Data with ECC.** Addressing of the interleave buffer for exchange of data with the ECC for the 32 Mbps systems is

ECC CODEWORD	ADDRESS RANGE (hexadecimal)
1	0080 to 00C4
2	0000 to 0044
3	0180 to 01C4
4	0100 to 0144
5	0380 to 03C4



<u>ECC CODEWORD</u>	<u>ADDRESS RANGE (hexadecimal)</u>
6	0200 to 0244
.	.
.	.
.	.
253	7E80 to 7EC4
254	7E00 to 7E44
255	7F80 to 7FC4
256	7F00 to 7F44

Addressing of the interleave buffer for exchange of data with the ECC for the 64 Mbps systems is

<u>ECC CODEWORD</u>	<u>ADDRESS RANGE (hexadecimal)</u>
1	00000 to 00044
2	00400 to 00444
3	00800 to 00844
.	.
.	.
.	.
128	1FC00 to 1FC44
129	00080 to 000C4
130	00480 to 004C4
.	.
.	.
.	.
256	1FC80 to 1FCC4
257	00100 to 00144
258	00500 to 00544
.	.
.	.
.	.
512	1FD80 to 1FDC4
513	00200 to 00244
514	00600 to 00644
.	.
.	.
.	.
1024	1FF80 to 1FFC4

*Each codeword is 69 bytes long. The address increments by hex 001 for each byte in a codeword. The first data byte sent to/from the ECC for each helical track is stored in location 000.*

**6.16.9.2.2.2 Exchange of Data To and From Tape.** Addressing of the interleave buffer for exchange of data to and from tape for the 32 Mbps system is

<u>DATA BLOCK</u>	<u>ADDRESS RANGE (Channel 1)</u>	<u>ADDRESS RANGE (Channel 2)</u>
1	0000 to 7F00	0022 to 7F22
2	0080 to 7F80	00A2 to 7FA2
3	0001 to 7F01	0023 to 7F23
4	0081 to 7F81	00A3 to 7FA3
5	0002 to 7F02	0024 to 7F24
6	0082 to 7F82	00A4 to 7FA4
.	.	.
.	.	.
.	.	.
67	0021 to 7F21	0043 to 7F43
68	00A1 to 7FA1	00C3 to 7FC3
69	0022 to 7F22	0044 to 7F44
70	00A2 to 7FA2	00C4 to 7FC4
71	0023 to 7F23	0000 to 7F00
.	.	.
.	.	.
.	.	.
135	0043 to 7F43	0020 to 7F20
136	00C3 to 7FC3	00A0 to 7FA0
137	0044 to 7F44	0021 to 7F21
138	00C4 to 7FC4	00A1 to 7FA1

*Each data block is 128 bytes long. The address increments by hex 0100 for each byte in a data block. The first byte sent to/from tape for each channel 1 helical track is stored in location 0000. The first byte sent to/from tape for each channel 2 helical track is stored in location 0022.*

Addressing of the interleave buffer for exchange of data to/from the 64 Mbps system is

<u>DATA BLOCK</u>	<u>ADDRESS RANGE (hexadecimal)</u>
1	00000 to 1FC00
2	00080 to 1FC80
3	00100 to 1FD00
4	00180 to 1FD80

<u>DATA BLOCK</u>	<u>ADDRESS RANGE (hexadecimal)</u>
.	.
.	.
8	00380 to 1FF80
9	00001 to 1FC01
10	00081 to 1FC81
.	.
.	.
.	.
275	00122 to 1FD22
276	001A2 to 1FDA2
1'	00222 to 1FE22
2'	002A2 to 1FEA2
3'	00322 to 1FF22
.	.
.	.
.	.
8'	001A3 to 1FDA3
9'	00223 to 1FE23
10'	002A3 to 1FEA3
.	.
.	.
.	.
275'	00344 to 1FF44
276'	003A4 to 1FFA4

*Each data block is 128 bytes long. The address increments by hex 0400 for each byte in a data block. The first byte sent to or from tape for both channels is stored in location 00000. The interleave buffer extends across both helical tracks in a principal block for each channel, thus the data block number "n" refers to the data block in the first helical track of the principal block and the data block number "n'" denotes the data block number in the second helical track of the principal block.*

**6.16.9.2.3 8 to 5 Conversion.** Data being moved from the interleave buffer to tape is read from the memory in 8-bit bytes and is immediately converted to 5-bit groups in preparation for modulation coding. During reproduction this conversion occurs in reverse fashion. The algorithm for conversion is detailed in Metrum Document Number 16829019.

**6.16.9.2.4 Miscellaneous Information Inclusion.** Each data block in the helical track includes one additional bit added to the data set prior to modulation

coding. Each data block removed from the interleaved buffer memory consists of 128 bytes of ECC encoded user data totaling 1024 bits. Conversion from 8-bit bytes to 5 bit groups results in 204 groups plus 4 bits. A miscellaneous information bit is added to each data block as the 1025th bit to complete 205 full 5-bit groups. Miscellaneous information is currently defined only in the first helical track of each principal block. The remaining three helical tracks (1 in the E format) contain no defined miscellaneous bits and are reserved for future expansion. Any reserved miscellaneous information bits shall be recorded as 0 bits. The defined purposes of miscellaneous information bits in the first helical track of each principal block are

<u>DATA BLOCK</u>	<u>MISCELLANEOUS BIT DEFINITION</u>
1 to 20 inclusive	First copy of 20-bit principal block number: 2s complement binary; least significant bit in data block 1; most significant bit in data block 20.
21 to 40 inclusive	Second copy of 20-bit principal block number: 2s complement binary; least significant bit in data block 21; most significant bit in data block 40.
41 to 60 inclusive	Third copy of 20-bit principal block number: 2s complement binary; least significant bit in data block 41; most significant bit in data block 60.
61 to 76 inclusive	Volume label: 16-bit binary; least significant bit in data block 61; most significant bit in data block 76.
77 to 80 inclusive	Revision number: 4-bit code; value at time of writing is 0001 (1 <sub>h</sub> ).
81 to 84 inclusive	4-bit tape information code as follows: 81 bit = 0 denotes all helical data was input as user digital data. 81 bit = 1 denotes input data stream to each channel. The ECC was 15 bytes of user digital data beginning with first byte plus 1 inserted byte from a different source in a repeating fashion. This bit must be uniformly set for



## DATA BLOCK

## MISCELLANEOUS BIT DEFINITION

the entire cartridge including the format zone. It is used to support mixing of digitized analog data into the digital stream and separation on reproduction.

82 bit = 0 denotes cartridge size is ST-120 for purposes of determining LEOT. This bit must be set for the entire cartridge including the format zone.

82 bit = 1 denotes cartridge size is ST-160 for purposes of determining LEOT. This bit must be set uniformly for the entire cartridge including the format zone.

83 and 84 Reserved for additional tape information coding.

85 to 138 or 276 inclusive

Reserved for future expansion

6.16.9.2.5 Modulation Code. Data is encoded using a 5/6 modulation code that has a spectral null at dc. The coding algorithm employed has a code word digital sum (CWDS) maximum of  $\pm 2$  with a maximum run length of 6 bits. The 205 5-bit groups resulting from the 8 to 5 conversion (including the inserted miscellaneous bit) undergo this coding to form the final 5/6 code frames that are physically recorded in the data blocks of the helical track format. The algorithm for coding is detailed in Metrum Document Number 16829019.

## CHAPTER 7

### MAGNETIC TAPE STANDARDS

#### 7.1 General

These standards define terminology, establish key performance criteria, and reference test procedures for longitudinally-oriented oxide, unrecorded magnetic tape designed for instrumentation recording<sup>1</sup>, and reference specifications for 19 mm (0.75 in) cassettes designed for digital helical scan recording and S-VHS cassettes designed for 12.65 mm (1/2 in) digital helical scan recording. Classes of instrumentation recording tapes include High Resolution (HR) tapes used for wide band recording, High Density Digital (HDD) tapes used for high density digital PCM recording, and High Energy (HE) tapes used for double density recording. Coercivities of HR and HDD tapes are in the range of 275 to 350 oersteds. High energy tapes have coercivities of 600 to 800 oersteds. Nominal base thickness is 25.4  $\mu\text{m}$  (1.0 mil) and nominal coating thickness is 5  $\mu\text{m}$  (200 microinches) for all tapes. Where required, limits are specified to standardize configurations and to establish the basic handling characteristics of the tape. Limits placed on the remaining requirements must be determined by the tape user in light of the intended application and interchangeability requirements imposed on the tape (see table 7-4 for examples of suggested requirement limits).



#### 7.2 Definitions

Underlined terms appearing within definitions indicate that these terms are defined elsewhere in paragraph 7.2. For the purpose of this standard, the following definitions apply.

**7.2.1 Back Coating.** A thin coating of conductive material (for example, carbon) bonded to the surface of a magnetic tape opposite the magnetic-coated surface for reducing electrostatic charge accumulation and for enhancing high-speed winding uniformity. Resistivity of the back coating should be 1 megohm per square or less, whereas the oxide-coated magnetic surface resistivity is much higher (also see magnetic oxide coating).

---

<sup>1</sup>Federal Specifications W-T-1553A and W-R-175 may be used to replace paragraphs contained in this chapter where applicable. High output and HDD tapes are not included in the Federal Specifications. Other standards are referenced in paragraph 1.0, appendix D.



**7.2.2 Base.** The material on which the magnetic oxide coating (and back coating, if employed) is applied in the manufacture of magnetic tapes. For most applications, polyester-base materials are currently employed.

**7.2.3 Bias Level.** The level of high frequency ac bias current or voltage in a direct record system needed to produce a specified level of an upper band edge (UBE) frequency sine-wave signal at a particular tape speed. Usually adjusted to produce maximum output or increased beyond maximum to depress the output 2 dB.

**7.2.4 Bi-Directional.** Ability of a magnetic tape to record and to reproduce a specified range of signals within specified tolerances of various characteristics when either end of the tape on the reel is used as the leading end.

**7.2.5 Binder.** Material in which the magnetic oxide particles or back-coating particles are mixed to bond them to the base material.

**7.2.6 Blocking.** Failure of the magnetic coating to adhere to the base material because of layer-to-layer adhesion in a wound tape pack.

**7.2.7 Center Tracks.** On a recorded tape, center tracks are those which are more than one track distance from either edge of the tape, for example, tracks 2 through 13 of a 14-track tape or tracks 2 through 27 of a 28-track tape.

**7.2.8 Dropout.** A reproduced signal of abnormally low amplitude caused by tape imperfections severe enough to produce a data error. In digital systems, dropouts produce bit errors.

**7.2.9 Edge Tracks.** The data tracks nearest the two edges of a recorded magnetic tape, for example, tracks 1 and 14 of a 14-track tape.

**7.2.10 Erase.** Removal of signals recorded on a magnetic tape to allow reuse of the tape or to prevent access to sensitive or classified data. Instrumentation recorders and reproducers do not usually have erase heads, so bulk erasers or degaussers must be employed.

**7.2.11 E-Value.** The radial distance by which the reel flanges extend beyond the outermost layer of tape wound on a reel under a tape tension of 3.33 to 5.56 newtons (12 to 20 ounces of force) per inch of tape width. Inadequate E-value may prohibit the use of protective reel bands.

**7.2.12 High-Density Digital Magnetic Tape.** Instrumentation magnetic tape with nominal base thickness of 25.40  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil) and coercivity of 275 to 350

oersteds used to record and reproduce high-density digital (PCM) signals with per-track bit densities of 590 b/mm (15 kb/in.) or greater.

7.2.13 High-Energy Magnetic Tape. Magnetic tapes having coercivity of 600 to 800 oersteds and nominal base thickness of 25.4  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil) used for double density analog recording and high-density digital recording above 980 b/mm (25 kb/in.).

7.2.14 High-Resolution Magnetic Tape. Instrumentation magnetic tape used for recording on wide band recorder and reproducer systems. The HR and HDD tapes may have identical coatings and coercivities (275 to 350 oersteds) but differ in the extent and type of testing conducted by the manufacturer.

7.2.15 Layer-to-Layer Signal Transfer (Print Through). Transfer of a signal to a layer of a wound magnetic tape originating from a signal recorded on an adjacent layer of tape on the same reel. Saturation-level recorded signals and tape storage at elevated temperatures are likely contributors to this effect.

7.2.16 Magnetic Oxide Coating. Material applied to a base material to form a magnetic tape. The magnetic oxide coating contains the oxide particles, the binder, and other plasticizing and lubricating materials necessary for satisfactory operation of the magnetic tape system (also see back coating).

7.2.17 Manufacturer's Centerline Tape. A tape selected by the manufacturer from his production, where the electrical and physical characteristics are employed as reference standards for all production tapes to be delivered during a particular contractual period. Electrical characteristics include, but are not limited to, bias level, record level, output at 0.1 UBE, and wavelength response. The MCTs are not usually available for procuring agency use.

7.2.18 Manufacturer's Secondary Centerline Tape. A tape selected by a manufacturer from his production and provided in lieu of an MCT. On the MSCT, the electrical characteristics may depart from the MCT characteristics, but calibration data referenced in the MCT are provided. All other characteristics of the MSCT are representative of the manufacturer's product.

7.2.19 Modulation Noise. Noise riding on a reproduced signal that is proportional to the amplitude of the recorded signal (below saturation) and results from tape-coating irregularities in particle size, orientation, coercivity, and dispersion.

**7.2.20 Record Level.** The level of record current or voltage required to achieve a specified reproduce output level with bias level previously set to the correct value. In direct record systems, standard record level is the level of a 0.1 UBE frequency signal required to produce 1 percent third harmonic distortion in the reproduced output signal because of tape saturation.

**7.2.21 Scatterwind.** Lateral displacements of tape wound on a reel which gives an irregular appearance to the side surfaces of a tape pack. Scatterwind can result from such things as poorly controlled tape tension, guiding, static electrical charge, and poor tape slitting.

**7.2.22 Shedding.** Loss of magnetic coating from tape during operation on a tape transport. Excessive shedding causes excessive dropout.

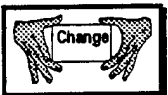
**7.2.23 Short Wavelength Output Uniformity.** A measure of high-frequency reproduce signal amplitude uniformity caused by oxide coating variations.

**7.2.24 Upper Band Edge.** The highest frequency that can be recorded and reproduced at a particular tape speed in the direct record mode. The UBE signals are used in setting bias level; 0.1 UBE signals are used to set record level.

**7.2.25 Wavelength Response.** The record and reproduce characteristic of a magnetic tape which depends on tape formulation, coating thickness, and other tape physical parameters and is a function of the wavelength recorded on the tape (tape speed divided by signal frequency) rather than the actual frequency recorded.

**7.2.26 Working Length.** Length of tape usable for reliable recording and reproduction of data. Actual tape length on a reel exceeds the working length to provide for tape start and stop at each end of the reel without loss of data.

**7.2.27 Working Reference Tape.** A tape or tapes of the same type as an MCT or MSCT selected by the user and calibrated to the MCT or MSCT. The working reference tapes (WRT) are employed in conducting tests on tape types during a procurement activity and for aligning and testing recorder and reproducer systems to minimize running the MCT or MSCT.



### **7.3 General Requirements for Standard Instrumentation Tapes and Reels**

The following subparagraphs describe the requirements for tapes and reels.

**7.3.1 Reference Tape System.** To establish a set of test procedures which can be performed independently and repeatably on different manufacturers' tape transports, a centerline reference tape system employing Manufacturer's Centerline Tapes (MCT), Manufacturer's Secondary Centerline Tapes (MSCT) or Working Reference Tapes (WRT) as required, should be used. The reference tape system provides a centerline tape against which tape or tape recorder specifications may be tested or standard tapes for aligning operational recorders.

**7.3.1.1 Manufacturer's Centerline Tape.** The electrical characteristics provided for a manufacturer's centerline tape include, but are not limited to, bias level, record level, wavelength response, and output at 0.1 UBE wavelength. The physical characteristics of the MCT shall also represent the manufacturer's production and shall be representative of all production tape delivered during any resultant contractual period (see subparagraph 7.2.17).

**7.3.1.2 Manufacturer's Secondary Centerline Tape.** On the MSCT, the electrical characteristics are calibrated to the manufacturer's reference tape, and calibration data are supplied with the MSCT. The physical characteristics of the MSCT shall represent the manufacturer's production (see subparagraph 7.2.18).

**7.3.1.3 Working Reference Tape.** Working reference tapes shall be of the same type as those under procurement or test and shall be used in place of a MCT or MSCT for all applicable test procedures (see subparagraph 7.2.27).



The MCT or MSCT shall be a full-length tape of 25.4 mm (1 in.) width, wound on a 266.7 mm (10 1/2 in.) or 355.6 mm (14 in.) reel or as designated by the tape user. The center one-third of the working tape length shall be used as the calibrated working area.

**7.3.1.4 Test Recorder and Reproducer.** A laboratory quality test recorder shall be designated for use with the reference tape system during any magnetic tape procurement and test program. The recorder selected shall meet the requirements in chapter 6.

**7.3.1.5 MCT/MSCT/WRT Use.** Using MCT or MSCT as a reference, the tape user performs all tests necessary to determine if the manufacturer's centerline performance values meet operational and recorder requirements. All acceptable centerline tapes are retained by the tape user as references in

subsequent acceptance test procedures performed in support of resultant contracts or contractual periods. A working reference tape, which has been calibrated to an MCT or MSCT, is used as the actual working reference in the applicable testing procedures outlined in volume III, RCC document 118. Dropout tests should use a tape other than the MSCT or WRT.



7.3.2 Marking and Identifying. See Federal Specification W-T-1553A.

7.3.3 Packaging. Specified by user.

7.3.4 Winding. The tape shall be wound on the reel or hub with the oxide surface facing toward the hub ("A" wind). The front of the wound reel is defined as that flange visible when viewing the tape reel with the loose end of the tape hanging from the viewer's right.

7.3.5 Reels and Hubs. Reels and hubs shall conform to the tape user specified requirements of Federal Specification W-R-175 (also see appendix D).

7.3.6 Radial Clearance (E-Value). For all tape lengths, use 3.175 mm (0.125 in.) (see subparagraph 7.2.11).

7.3.7 Flammable Materials. Flammable materials shall not be a part of the magnetic tape. Flammable materials will ignite from a match flame and will continue to burn in a still carbon dioxide atmosphere.

7.3.8 Toxic Compounds. Compounds which produce toxic effects in the environmental conditions normally encountered under operating and storing conditions as defined in subparagraph 7.4.2 shall not be part of the magnetic tape. Toxicity is defined as the property of the material which has the ability to do chemical damage to the human body. Highly toxic or corrosive compounds produced under conditions of extreme heat shall be identified and described by the manufacturer.



## 7.4 General Characteristics of Instrumentation Tapes and Reels

The following subparagraphs describe the general characteristics for tapes and reels.

7.4.1 Dimensional Specifications. Magnetic tape shall be supplied on flanged reels in the standard lengths, widths, and base thicknesses outlined in table 7-1. Reel and hub diameters are taken from Federal Specification W-R-175.

**TABLE 7-1. TAPE DIMENSIONS**

<u>Tape Width</u>	<u>millimeters</u>	<u>inches</u>
	25.4 +0 -0.10	1.000 +0 -0.004
<u>Tape Thickness</u>	<u>millimeters</u>	<u>inches</u>
Base Material	0.025	0.0010
Oxide Thickness	0.005	0.0002
		Nominal <sup>1</sup>
		Nominal
<u>Tape Length by Reel Diameters</u> (reels with 76 mm (3 in.) center hole)		
<u>Reel Diameter</u>	<u>Nominal Tape Length<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>Minimum True Length<sup>3</sup></u>
266 mm (10.5 in.)	1100 m (3600 ft)	1105 m (3625 ft)
" " " "	1400 m (4600 ft)	1410 m (4625 ft)
356 mm (14.0 in.)	2200 m (7200 ft)	2204 m (7230 ft)
" " " "	2800 m (9200 ft)	2815 m (9235 ft)
381 mm (15.0 in.)	3290 m (10 800 ft)	3303 m (10 835 ft)
408 mm (16.0 in.)	3800 m (12 500 ft)	3822 m (12 540 ft)

<sup>1</sup> Actual tape base material thickness slightly less because of manufacturing conventions.

<sup>2</sup>Original dimensions are in feet. Metric conversions are rounded for convenience.

<sup>3</sup>Tape-to-flange radial clearance (E-value) is 3.18 mm (0.125 in.).



7.4.2 Environmental Conditions. The tape shall be able to withstand, with no physical damage or performance degradation, any natural combination of operating or nonoperating conditions as defined in subparagraphs 7.4.2.1 and 7.4.2.2.

7.4.2.1 Tape Storing Conditions. Magnetic tape is subject to deterioration at temperature and humidity extremes. In some cases the damage is reversible, but irreversible damage may occur, especially with long-term storage in unfavorable conditions.

7.4.2.2 Operating Environment. Recommended limits:

<u>Condition</u>	<u>Range</u>
Temperature:	4 to 30 °C (40 to 85 °F)
Humidity:	20 to 60 percent relative humidity (RH) noncondensing
Pressure:	Normal ground or aircraft operating altitude pressures. For very high altitudes, tape users should consult with manufacturers to determine if tape and recorder compatibility is affected by low atmospheric pressure.



- (1) Binder/oxide system tends to become sticky and unusable above 50 °C (125 °F).
- (2) At low humidities, tape binder and oxide system tend to dry out, and oxide and binder adhesion can be unsatisfactory. Brown stains on heads may appear below 40 percent RH.
- (3) At high humidities, abrasivity is increased and other performance problems may arise.

7.4.2.3 Nonoperating Environment. Temperature and Relative Humidity.

Short Term - 0 to 45 °C (32 to 115 °F) and 10 to 70 percent RH  
noncondensing

Long Term - 1 to 30 °C (33 to 85 °F) and 30 to 60 percent RH  
noncondensing



Experience has shown that with long exposure to temperatures below freezing, lubricants and plasticizers tend to migrate out of the oxide coating resulting in poor lubrication and gummy surface deposits.

**7.4.3 Other Characteristics.** Storage life, bi-directional performance, frictional vibration, and scatterwind characteristics shall conform to Federal Specification W-T-1553[SH] unless otherwise specified by the tape user at the time of purchase.

## **7.5 Physical Characteristics of Instrumentation Tapes and Reels**



As specified in Federal Specification W-T-1553A and W-R-175.

## **7.6 Instrumentation Tape Magnetic and Electrical Characteristics**

The following subparagraphs describe required magnetic and electrical tape characteristics.

**7.6.1 Bias Level.** The bias level (see subparagraph 7.2.3) required by the magnetic tape shall not differ from the bias level requirements of the reference tape by more than the amount specified by the tape user. The test procedure outlined in subparagraph 7.3.1, Bias Level, volume III of RCC document 118 shall be used to determine compliance with this requirement.

**7.6.2 Record Level.** The record level (see subparagraph 7.2.20) required by the magnetic tape shall not differ from the record level requirements of the reference tape by more than the amount specified by the tape user. The test procedure outlined in subparagraph 7.3.2, Record Level, volume III of RCC document 118 shall be used to determine compliance with this requirement.

**7.6.3 Wavelength Response.** The output of the magnetic tape, measured at the wavelength values listed in table 7-2, Measurement Wavelengths, shall not differ from the output of the reference tape by more than the amounts specified by the tape user. Wavelength response requirements shall be specified in terms of output after having normalized the output to zero decibels at the 0.1 UBE wavelength. The test procedure outlined in subparagraph 7.3.3, Wavelength Response and Output at 0.1 Upper Band Edge Wavelength, volume III of RCC document 118 shall be used to

**TABLE 7-2. MEASUREMENT WAVELENGTHS**

<u>High-Resolution and HDD Tape</u>		<u>High-Energy Tape</u>	
<u>μm</u>	<u>(mils)</u>	<u>μm</u>	<u>(mils)</u>
3810.00	(150.000)	254.00	(10.000)
254.00	(10.000)	25.40	(1.000)
25.40	(1.000)	12.70	(0.500)
6.35	(0.250)	6.35	(0.250)
3.18	(0.125)	3.18	(0.125)
2.54	(0.100)	2.54	(0.100)
2.03	(0.080)	1.52	(0.060)
1.52	(0.060)	1.02	(0.040)
		0.76	(0.030)

determine compliance with this requirement (see table 7-4A, Suggested Wavelength Response Requirements).

**7.6.4 Output at 0.1 UBE Wavelength.** The wavelength output of the magnetic tape shall not differ from the 0.1 UBE wavelength of the reference tape by more than the amount specified by the tape user. The test procedure outlined in subparagraph 7.3.3, Wavelength Response and Output at 0.1 Upper Band Edge Wavelength, volume III of RCC document 118 shall be used to determine compliance with this requirement.

**7.6.5 Short Wavelength Output Uniformity.** The short wavelength output of the magnetic tape shall be sufficiently uniform that a signal recorded and reproduced throughout the working tape length in either direction of longitudinal tape motion shall remain free from long-term amplitude variation to the extent specified by the tape user. The test procedure outlined in subparagraph 7.3.4, Short Wavelength Output Uniformity, volume III of RCC document 118 shall be used to determine compliance with this requirement.

**7.6.6 Dropouts.** The instantaneous nonuniformity (dropout) output of a recorded signal, caused by the magnetic tape, shall not exceed the center-track and edge-track limits specified by the tape user on the basis of dropouts per 30.48 m (100 ft.) of nominal working tape length. The nominal dropout

count shall be determined by totaling all the dropouts per track over the working tape length and dividing by the total number of 30.48 m (100 ft.) intervals tested.

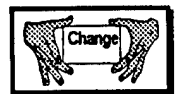
A second method of specifying the allowable dropout count is to specify the maximum number per track for each 30.48 m (100 ft.) interval tested. This method may be preferred if critical data is recorded in specific areas of the working tape length, but a specified number of dropouts per hundred feet greater than the average values may be expected.



Dropout test results are very dependent on the tape transport used for the test and will vary from run to run on a given transport. Edge tracks tend to contain more dropouts than the center tracks, and more dropouts are allowed on the edge tracks. Refer to table 7-4.

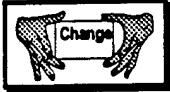
7.6.6.1 For High Resolution (HR) tapes, a dropout is defined as a 6 dB reduction in amplitude for a period of 5 microseconds or more of a 1 MHz sine-wave signal recorded and reproduced at a tape speed of 3048 mm/s (120 ips). Signal losses of 6 dB or more which exceed the 5 microsecond time period shall constitute a dropout count for each 5 microsecond time period occurring in the given signal loss. Track definitions are given in subparagraphs 7.2.7 and 7.2.9. The test procedure outlined in subparagraph 7.1.3.3, volume III of RCC document 118 shall be used to determine compliance with this requirement.

7.6.6.2 For High Density Digital (HDD) tapes, a dropout is defined as a 10 dB or greater reduction in amplitude for a period of 1 microsecond or more of a square-wave test signal of maximum density recorded and reproduced at 3048 mm/s or 1524 mm/s (120 ips or 60 ips). On at least every other track (7 tracks) of the odd head of a 28-track head assembly (alternatively, every other track of the even head) record and reproduce a square-wave test signal of 2 MHz at 3048 mm/s (120 ips) or 1 MHz at 1524 mm/s (60 ips). The record level shall be set slightly above saturation by adjusting the record current to produce maximum reproduce output and increasing the record current until the output signal is reduced to 90 percent of maximum. For playback, a reproduce amplifier and a threshold detector shall be used. The signal-to-noise ratio of the test signal at the input to the threshold detector shall be at least 25 dB, and the detector shall detect any signal loss of 10 dB or more below reference level. The reference level shall be established by averaging the test signal output level over a 10 m (30.8 ft.) nominal tape length in the vicinity of a dropout.





7.6.6.3 For each of the seven tracks tested, the accumulated duration in microseconds of detected dropout events shall be displayed and used to directly display the dropout rate for each track scaled appropriately for the tape working length. Signal losses of 10 dB or more which exceed the 1 microsecond time period shall constitute a dropout count for each microsecond time period occurring in the given signal loss.



7.6.6.4 For high-energy tapes, a dropout is defined as for high-resolution tapes except that a 2 MHz signal is used.

7.6.7 Durability. The magnetic tape shall resist deterioration in magnetic and electrical performance because of wear to the coating surface. Signal losses, as defined below, caused by surface wear shall not occur in excess of the per-pass limits specified in table 7-3 for the first 35 passes.

Signal losses in excess of those limits specified above shall not occur during either a record, record and reproduce or uninterrupted reproduce pass of the working tape length. Signal loss is a reduction in signal amplitude of 3 dB or greater for a time period of 3 through 10 seconds of a recorded and reproduced short wavelength signal. Where a continuous loss of signal of 3 dB or greater exceeds the 10-second time period, a signal loss count shall be required for every sequential 10-second time period occurring in the given signal loss. The test procedure outlined in subparagraph 7.3.6, Durability, volume III of RCC document 118 shall be used to determine compliance with this requirement.

7.6.8 Modulation Noise. The amplitude modulation superimposed upon a recorded and reproduced signal by the magnetic tape shall not exceed the limits specified by the tape user. The test procedure outlined in subparagraph 7.3.7, Modulation Noise, volume III of RCC document 118 shall be used to determine compliance with this requirement.

7.6.9 Layer-to-Layer Signal Transfer. A signal resulting from layer-to-layer signal transfer shall be reduced in amplitude from the original signal a minimum of 40 dB for 25.4  $\mu\text{m}$  (1.0 mil) tape and 46 dB for 38.1  $\mu\text{m}$  (1.5 mils) tape. The test procedure outlined in subparagraph 7.3.8, Layer-to-Layer Signal Transfer, volume III of RCC document 118 shall be used to determine compliance with this requirement.

TABLE 7-3. DURABILITY SIGNAL LOSSES

Designated Tape Length		Number of Allowable Signal Losses (per pass)
<u>meters</u>	<u>feet</u>	
762	(2500)	2
1097	(3600)	2
1402	(4600)	2
1524	(5000)	2
2195	(7200)	3
2804	(9200)	3
3292	(10 800)	4

TABLE 7-4. SUGGESTED TAPE REQUIREMENT LIMITS

<u>Par. No.</u>	<u>Tape Requirement</u>	<u>Suggested Limits</u>	
7.6.1	Bias Level	±2.0 dB from MCT	
7.6.2	Record Level	±2.0 dB from MCT	
7.6.3	Wavelength Response (See table 7-4A.)		
7.6.4	Output at 0.1 UBE	1.5 dB from MCT	
	Wavelength		
7.6.5	Short Wavelength	<u>HR Tape</u>	<u>HE Tape</u>
	Output Uniformity	2.5 dB	2.5 dB
7.6.6	Dropouts per 30 m (100 ft) (average)	<u>Center Tracks</u>	<u>Edge Tracks</u>
		5	<u>HR Tape</u> 10
		1	<u>HDD Tape</u> 1
		20	<u>HE Tape</u> 30
7.6.7	Durability (See table 7-3.)		
7.6.8	Modulation Noise	1 dB maximum	

**TABLE 7-4A. SUGGESTED WAVELENGTH RESPONSE  
REQUIREMENTS**

**HR AND HDD TAPE**

<b><u>Measurement Wavelength</u></b>		<b><u>HR Response (dB)</u></b>	<b><u>HDD Response (dB)</u></b>
<b><u>μm</u></b>	<b><u>mils</u></b>		
3810.00	(150.000)	1.00	2.00
254.00	(10.000)	1.00	1.00
15.14	(0.600)	0.00	0.00
6.35	(0.250)	1.50	1.50
3.18	(0.125)	2.00	2.00
2.54	(0.100)	2.50	2.50
2.03	(0.080)	2.50	2.50
1.52	(0.060)	3.00	3.00

**HIGH-ENERGY TAPE**

<b><u>Measurement Wavelength</u></b>		<b><u>HE Wavelength Response (dB)</u></b>
<b><u>μm</u></b>	<b><u>mils</u></b>	
25.40	(1.000)	2.00
12.70	(0.500)	2.00
7.62	(0.300)	0.00
3.18	(0.125)	2.50
1.52	(0.060)	2.50
1.02	(0.040)	3.00
0.76	(0.030)	3.50

**7.6.10 Erasure Ease.** For HR and HDDR tapes, an erase field of 79.58 kA/M (1000 oersteds) shall effect at least a 60 dB reduction in output amplitude of a previously recorded 25.4  $\mu$ m (1.0 mil) wavelength signal. For HE tapes, an erase field of 160 kA/m (2000 oersteds) shall effect at least a 60 dB reduction of a previously recorded 25.4  $\mu$ m (1.0 mil) wavelength signal. The test procedure outlined in subparagraph 7.3.9, Ease of Erasure, volume III of RCC document 118 shall be used to determine compliance with this requirement.

**7.6.11 Suggested Tape Requirement Limits.** Table 7-4 lists some suggested limits to be used for instrumentation tape.

## **7.7 General Requirements for 19-mm Digital Cassette Helical Scan Recording Tape and Cassettes**



**7.7.1 Magnetic Tape.** The magnetic tape shall meet the requirements of MML Document 94-1, Specification for Rotary Instrumentation Magnetic Recording Tape, 19-millimeter (0.75 inch) Wide, 68 KA/M (850 Oersteds)<sup>1</sup>.



**7.7.2 19-mm Cassettes.** The recorder/reproducers shall be capable of using 19 mm cassettes that conform to the physical dimensions of medium and large cassettes as defined in SMPTE 226M<sup>2</sup>.



## **7.8 General Requirements for 1/2-Inch Digital Cassette Helical Scan Recording Tape and Cassettes**



**7.8.1 Magnetic Tape.** The magnetic tape shall meet the requirements of MML Document 93-1, Specification for Rotary Instrumentation Magnetic Recording Tape, 12.65 millimeter (0.5 inch), 68 KA/M (850 Oersteds)<sup>3</sup>.



**7.8.2 1/2-Inch Cassettes.** The recorder/reproducers shall be capable of using 1/2-inch cassettes that conform to the physical dimensions as defined in ANSI V98.33M-1983<sup>4</sup>. To ensure crossplay compatibility, the T-160 (327 meters, min.) is recommended.



---

<sup>1</sup> MML Document 94-1 is available from the Naval Air Warfare Center Aircraft Division, Warminster, Pennsylvania 18974-0591.

<sup>2</sup> SMPTE 226M is available from the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers, 595 West Hartdale Avenue, White Plains, New York 10607.

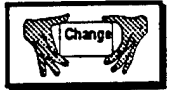
<sup>3</sup> MML Document 93-1 is available from the Naval Air Warfare Center, Aircraft Division, Warminster, Pennsylvania 18974-0591.

<sup>4</sup> ANSI V98.33M-1983 is available from American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.



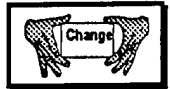
## CHAPTER 8

### MIL-STD-1553 ACQUISITION FORMATTING STANDARD



#### 8.1 General

This standard addresses the acquisition of all the traffic flowing on MIL-STD-1553 type data buses. The formats described permit up to eight data buses within a single system. Other constraints such as RF bandwidth and tape recording time will dictate the actual number of buses processed by a single system. Standards for both composite (telemetry) and tape recorder formats are presented.



Although specifically designed to satisfy the requirements of 100 percent MIL-STD-1553 bus acquisition, the formatting provisions of this standard may be used in other applications when the data source and content are similar enough to permit easy adaptation. Users should contact the appropriate range to ensure any adaptations are compatible with that range.



#### 8.2 Definitions

**8.2.1 Bus Monitor.** The terminal assigned the task of receiving bus traffic and extracting all information to be used at a later time.

**8.2.2 Data Bus.** All hardware including twisted shielded pair cables, isolation resistors, and transformers required to provide a single data path between the bus controller and all the associated remote terminals.

**8.2.3 Dual Redundant Data Bus.** The use of two data buses to provide multiple paths between the subsystems.

**8.2.4 Bus Loading.** The percentage of time the data bus is active.

**8.2.5 Maximum Burst Length.** The maximum length of a continuous burst of messages with minimum length message gaps.

**8.2.6 Bus Error.** Conditions detected which violate the definition of MIL-STD-1553 word structure. Conditions such as synchronization, Manchester, parity, noncontiguous data word, and bit count/word errors are all considered word type errors. System protocol errors, for example, incorrect word count/message and illegal mode codes, are not considered bus errors.



### 8.3 Source Signal

The source of data is a signal conforming to MIL-STD-1553. Format provisions are made for a dual redundant data bus system per bus. The interface device performing the data acquisition shall be configured as a bus monitor. Figure 8-1 depicts in block diagram form the concept of 100 percent MIL-STD-1553 bus data acquisition.



In the design of the interface to the MIL-STD-1553 bus, it may be necessary to include buffers to prevent loss of data and to conserve bandwidth. The buffer size is influenced by bus loading, maximum burst length, output bit rate, tape recording speed, time tagging, and auxiliary inputs.

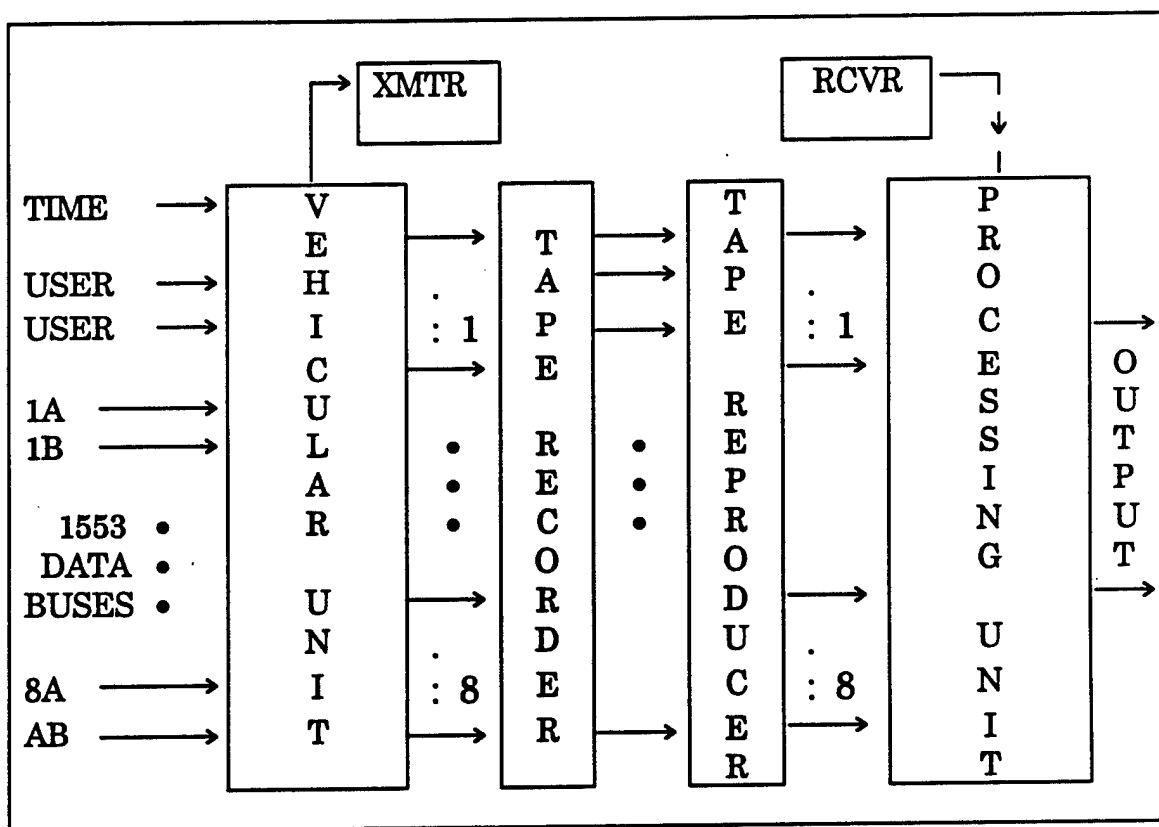


Figure 8-1. System block diagram.

## 8.4 Word Structure

The following subparagraphs describe the general word structure to be used for the formatted output.

8.4.1 The formatted data shall be a 24-bit word constructed as shown in figure 8-2a.

8.4.2 The information extracted from the data bus shall have the synchronization pattern and parity bit removed.

8.4.3 Each incoming MIL-STD-1553 word (Command, Status or Data), auxiliary input or time word shall be appropriately labeled with a 4-bit content identifier label as described in figure 8-2c.

8.4.4 Data extracted from the MIL-STD-1553 bus shall maintain bit order integrity in the information field for a command, status, data, and error word. Bit position four in the MIL-STD-1553 bus word shall be placed in bit position nine in the formatted data word. The remaining bits of the MIL-STD-1553 bus word shall be placed in successive bit positions in the formatted data word. Transposing or reordering of the bits is not permitted.

8.4.5 Each word shall also carry a 3-bit bus identifier label as shown in figure 8-2b.

8.4.6 An odd-parity bit generated for the resulting formatted data shall be the most significant bit as shown in figure 8-2a.

8.4.7 Fill words, required to maintain continuous data output, shall have 1010 1010 1010 1010 (AAAA hex) as the information bit pattern.

8.4.8 For bus errors defined in paragraph 8.2.6 (Error A - 1100 or Error B - 1000), the synchronization pattern and the parity bit are removed as stated in subparagraph 8.4.2. The information bits, 9 through 24, of the formatted word shall contain the resulting 16-bit pattern extracted from the bus.

8.4.9 The buffer overflow tag (0000) and appropriate bus identification tag shall be appended to the first word placed into the buffer after the buffer becomes available for data storage. This word should be an "extra" word, not the next available piece of data. Bits 9 through 24 are available for system level diagnostics and are not specified here. Tagging in this manner marks the point of data discontinuity and preserves the integrity of the next piece of data.





1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	•	•	•	21	22	23	24
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	---	---	---	----	----	----	----

P	BUS	CONTENT	
A	IDENT	IDENT	INFORMATION
R	LABEL	LABEL	
I			
T			
Y			

#### a. Field Definition

BIT				BIT			
2	3	4		2	3	4	
0	0	0	BUS 1	1	0	0	BUS 5
0	0	1	BUS 2	1	0	1	BUS 6
0	1	0	BUS 3	1	1	0	BUS 7
0	1	1	BUS 4	1	1	1	BUS 8

#### b. Bus Identifier Label Definition; Bits 2, 3, & 4

BIT					BIT				
5	6	7	8		5	6	7	8	
1	1	1	1	COMMAND A	0	1	1	1	TIME - HIGH ORDER
1	1	1	0	STATUS A	0	1	1	0	TIME - LOW ORDER
1	1	0	1	DATA A	0	1	0	1	TIME - MICROSECOND
1	1	0	0	ERROR A	0	1	0	0	TIME - RESPONSE
1	0	1	1	COMMAND B	0	0	1	1	USER DEFINED
1	0	1	0	STATUS B	0	0	1	0	USER DEFINED
1	0	0	1	DATA B	0	0	0	1	FILL WORD
1	0	0	0	ERROR B	0	0	0	0	BUFFER OVERFLOW

#### NOTE:

A = primary channel of the dual redundant bus

B = secondary channel of the dual redundant bus

#### c. Content Identifier Label Definition; Bits 5, 6, 7, & 8

Figure 8-2. Word Construction

## 8.5 Time Words

The following subparagraphs describe the structure and use of time words within the formatted output.

8.5.1 There shall be four words dedicated to providing timing information. Three of these words are defined in subparagraphs 4.7.1 through 4.7.4 and figure 4-3. They are designated as high order time, low order time, and microsecond time. The optional, fourth-time word, response time, has the same structure as the microsecond time word (subparagraph 4.7.2). The structure shall follow the 16-bit per word format shown in figure 4-3 and be placed into bits 9 through 24.



8.5.2. If time tagging of the occurrence of MIL-STD-1553 messages is necessary to satisfy user requirements, the first command word of the message shall be time tagged. The time words shall immediately follow the first command word in the following order: high order time, low order time, and microsecond time.



8.5.3 The optional response time word shall have 1 microsecond resolution and shall indicate the response time of the data bus. The response time word shall immediately precede the status word associated with it.



If the response time function is not used, the identifier label 0100 may be assigned to user defined inputs.

## 8.6 Composite Output

The following subparagraphs describe the characteristics for a singular composite output signal.



8.6.1 The composite, continuous output shall conform to the requirements for pulse-code modulation as stated in chapter 4.



8.6.2 The data shall be transmitted or recorded most significant bit first.



8.6.3 The bit rate is dependent on several factors including bus loading and auxiliary inputs and shall be sufficient to preclude any loss of data.



8.6.4 The order of bus words must remain unaltered except in the case of a buffer overflow.

8.6.5 The frame length shall be fixed using fill words as required and shall be  $\geq 128$  words and  $\leq 256$  words including the frame synchronization word.



8.6.6 The frame synchronization word shall be fixed and 24 consecutive bits in length. The pattern, also shown in table C-1, appendix C, is 1111 1010 1111 0011 0010 0000 (FAF320 hex).



8.6.7 A frame structure employing frame time is recommended but optional. If frame time is used, the frame structure shall consist of the frame synchronization word, followed by the high order time word, followed by the low order time word, followed by the microsecond time word, followed by the data words from all sources making up the composite signal up to the frame length specified in subparagraph 8.6 (see figure 8-3). If frame time is not used, the frame synchronization word shall be followed immediately by the data words.



Additional care must be exercised in data processing and reduction if the last word in a composite stream is a command word. The associated message time tag will not appear until after the synchronization and time words in the next frame.



8.6.8 The following subparagraphs describe the recommended techniques for recording the high bit rate composite output signal.



8.6.8.1 Longitudinal recording shall conform to the PCM recording provisions of chapter 6.



8.6.8.2 Recording using parallel HDDR or rotary head recorders offers the advantage of inputting a single high bit rate signal to the recording system. The input PCM signal shall conform to the appropriate sections of this standard.



8.6.8.3 If recording using digital recorders or other noncontinuous recording processes with buffered inputs, the fill words, inserted to provide a continuous output stream, may be optionally eliminated.



## 8.7 Single Bus Track Spread Recording Format



The following subparagraphs describe the characteristics of a single bus recording technique using a multiple tape track spread output format.



8.7.1 The target tape recorder/reproducer for a track spread format is a longitudinal fixed-head machine described in chapter 6 and not one employing parallel high density digital recording (HDDR) or rotary head recording characteristics.

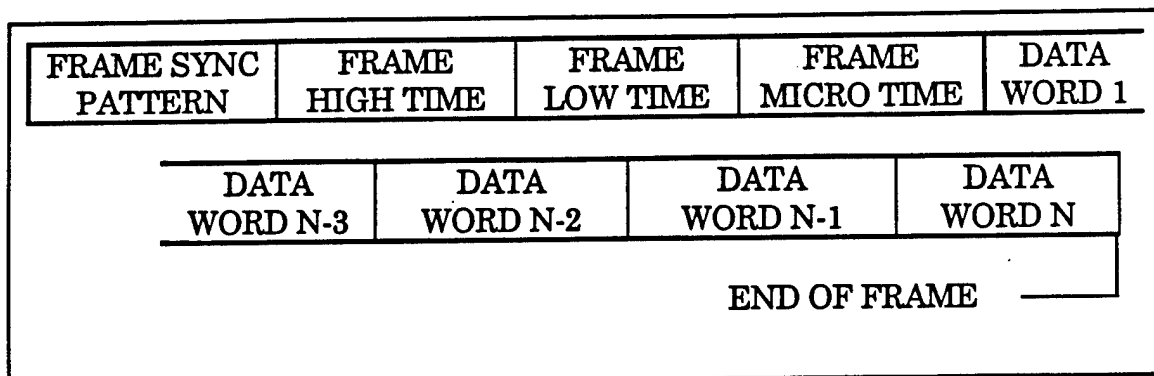


Figure 8-3. Composite frame structure.

8.7.2 The code generated for longitudinal tape recording shall be RNRZ-L or Biφ-L as described in chapters 4 and 6.



Bit rates less than 200 000 bits per second are not recommended when using RNRZ-L.

8.7.3 To extend recording time while still acquiring 100 percent of the MIL-STD-1553 bus data, a multiple track spread recording technique is presented.

8.7.3.1 When necessary to use more than one tape recording track (to extend record time), separate PCM streams shall be created and delayed by 24/TK bits with respect to each other, where TK represents the number of tape tracks used for a given bus.

8.7.3.2 When multiple track spread recording is required, the track spread shall be on a bus basis such as bus number 1 spread over four tracks, and bus number 2 spread over two tracks. The maximum number of tracks per bus shall be limited to four.



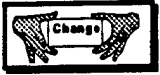
Consideration should be given to spread track assignment; that is, all tracks associated with a given bus should be recorded on the same head stack.

8.7.3.3 Each stream shall have a frame synchronization pattern 24 bits in length, conforming to subparagraph 8.6.6.

8.7.3.4 The word structure shall be identical to that described in paragraph 8.4.

8.7.3.5 The frame length shall be fixed and shall be the same for each track used for a given bus. The frame length shall conform to the requirements of subparagraph 8.6.5.

8.7.3.6 The data shall be formatted such that it is transmitted (recorded) most significant bit first.



8.7.3.7 A structure employing frame time is recommended but optional. This subparagraph describes a four track spread example using frame time. The PCM stream designated TK1 shall be constructed as the frame synchronization word, followed by the high order frame time word, followed by data words (see figure 8-4). The PCM stream designated TK2 shall be constructed as the frame synchronization word, followed by the low order frame time word, followed by data words. The PCM stream designated TK3 shall be constructed as the frame synchronization word, followed by the microsecond frame time word, followed by data words. The PCM stream designated TK4 shall be constructed as the frame synchronization word, followed by the first data word, followed by other data words. Schemes using one, two, or three tracks for a given bus shall follow like construction; that is, sequencing through the data track by track. If frame time is not used, data words shall immediately follow the frame synchronization patterns.



**NOTE** Additional care must be exercised in data processing and reduction if the last word in the final track spread stream is a command word. The associated message time tag will not appear until after the synchronization and time words in the next frame.



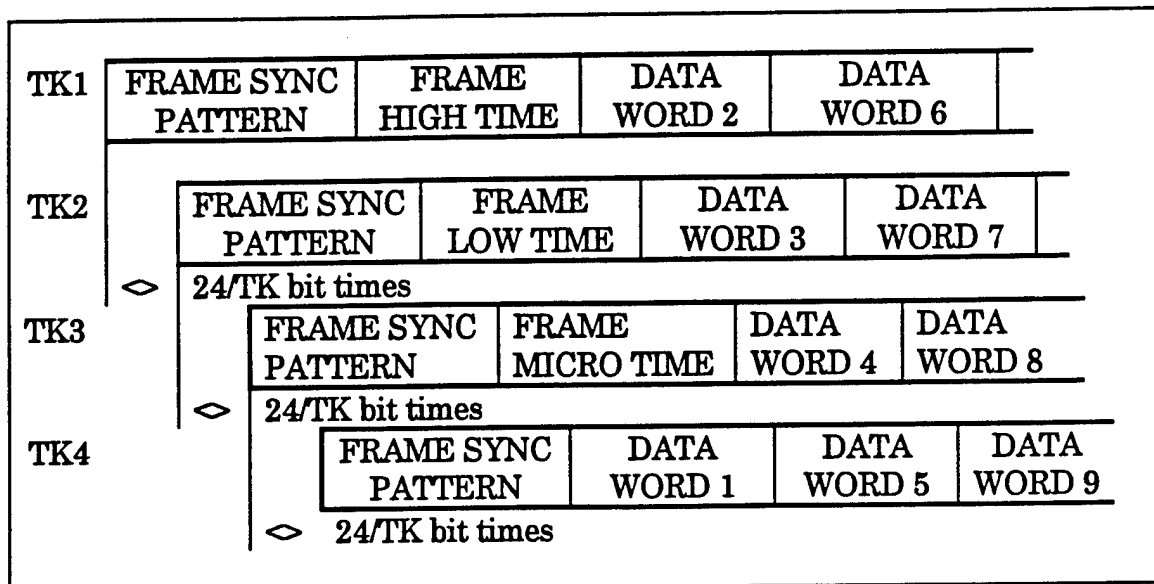


Figure 8-4. Multiple tape track spread format (4-track spread example).

## CHAPTER 9

### TELEMETRY ATTRIBUTES TRANSFER STANDARD

#### 9.1 General

Telemetry attributes are those parameters required by the receiving/processing system to acquire, process, and display the telemetry data received from the test item/source. The Telemetry Attributes Transfer Standard (TMATS) provides a common definition and format to facilitate the transfer of information between the user and the test range and between ranges. The telemetry attributes are defined such that the information required to set up the telemetry receiving and processing equipment is provided. The format, while not necessarily compatible with any receiving/processing system, will allow test ranges or other receiving systems to develop a computer conversion program to extract the information and to set up data required for their unique equipment configuration. Nonstandard parameter variations are not included in the attribute listings of choices but may be included by exception in the comments section of each group.

The intent of this chapter is to cover primarily attributes and terminology included in or consistent with the other chapters in document 106. For example, PCM format attributes should comply with the PCM standards as given in chapter 4. Other attributes are included, at times, for service and utility, but should not be construed as endorsements apart from the other 106 chapters.

#### 9.2 Scope

The TMATS provides the definition of the telemetry attributes and specifies the media and data format necessary to permit the ready transfer of the information required to set up the telemetry receiving/processing functions at a test range. The standard does not conform to nor does it define existing or planned capabilities of any given test range. Only those parameters which are defined in this document are included by specific reference. Other nonstandard parameter values/definitions may be included in the comments section of each group.

#### 9.3 Purpose

The TMATS provides a common format for the transfer of information between the user and a test range or between ranges (see appendix H). This format will minimize the "station unique" activities that are necessary

to support any test item. In addition, it is intended to relieve the labor intensive process currently required to reformat the information by providing the information on computer compatible media, thus reducing errors and requiring less preparation time for test support.

#### **9.4 Media and Data Structure**

Some leading technologies currently available to use as media for exchanging attribute information are

3.5" disk (MS-DOS* 6.0 or later recommended)	
4 or 8 mm tape	CD-ROM
5.25" magneto-optical disk	Internet

The most important factor in selecting which medium to use is that the parties involved must agree to the specific medium of choice. Media not included in the above list may be used if the involved parties agree. If any data compression (such as Backup/Restore or Zip/Unzip) will be used, both parties should agree to its use.

A cover sheet describing the system which produced the attribute medium should accompany the attribute information. A recommended format for the cover sheet is given in appendix I.

**9.4.1 Physical Format.** Attributes for each mission configuration are to be supplied in a single physical file with contents as 7-bit ASCII coded characters. Line feed (LF) and carriage return (CR) may be used to improve readability of the information. Nonprintable characters will be discarded by the destination agency prior to translating the attributes into telemetry system configuration information.

MS-DOS\* formatting defines the physical record size for disks. Multiple mission configurations may be provided on a single disk; however, each configuration must be in a separate file identified in the MS-DOS\* disk directory. A stick-on label and the accompanying cover sheet identifies the filenames corresponding to the mission configuration used for each mission.

On magnetic tape, physical records may be any size up to 2048 bytes. A single end-of-file (EOF) mark indicates the end of a mission configuration. Additional mission configurations can be included in sequential files on a single tape. A double EOF is used to indicate the end of the last mission configuration on the tape. A stick-on label and an accompanying cover sheet identifying the missions for each configuration are required.

**9.4.2 Logical Format.** Each attribute appears in the file as a unique code name and as a data item. The code name appears first, delimited by a colon. The data item follows, delimited by a semicolon. Thus an attribute is formatted as A:B;, where A is the code name and B is the data item, in accordance with the tables in paragraph 9.5. Numeric values for data items may be either integer or decimal (scientific notation is not allowed). Semi-colons are not allowed in any data item (including comment items). Any number of attributes may be supplied within a physical record subject to the maximum mentioned in subparagraph 9.4.1. Attributes may appear in any order.

There are two basic types of attribute code names: single and multiple entry. Single-entry attributes are those for which there is only one data item. Multiple-entry attributes appear once in the definition tables in paragraph 9.5 but have multiple items; these items are assigned a number. The number appears in the code name preceded by a hyphen. For example, data source identifiers might have the following entries:

G\DSI-1:Aircraft;  
G\DSI-2:Missile;  
G\DSI-3:Target;

Refer to paragraph 9.5 for detailed definition of code names and attributes and appendix J for an example application of this standard.

## **9.5 Telemetry Attributes**

The description of the mission configuration includes all potential sources of data, RF links, pre- or post-detected analog tapes, or onboard recorded magnetic tapes. Each of these have unique characteristics which must be defined. Each source is given a unique identity and its characteristics are specifically defined in associated attributes fields. In multiplexed systems, each data stream is uniquely identified by a data link name, which, in turn, is related to the data source name.



Only the information which is essential to define the attributes of a system is required. Nonapplicable information does not need to be included in the file. However, all attribute information given is to be provided in the specified format.

The attributes defined in this section proceed from the general level to the detailed level. The groups defined, in terms of data to be entered, are described next.

- General Information - establishes the top-level program definition and identifies the data sources.
- Transmission Attributes - define an RF link. There will be one group for each RF link identified in the General Information Group.
- Tape Source Attributes - identify a tape data source.
- Multiplex/Modulation Attributes - describe the FM/FM, FM/PM, or PM/PM multiplex characteristics. Each multiplexed waveform must have a unique set of attributes. For the analog measurement, the tie to the engineering units conversion is made in this group.
- Digital Data Attributes - are divided into three groups: the PCM Format Attributes, the PCM Measurement Description, and the 1553 Bus Data Attributes.
- PCM Format Attributes - define the PCM data format characteristics, including subframes and embedded formats. Each PCM format will have a separate format attributes group.
- PCM Measurement Descriptions - define each PCM measurand which ties the PCM measurement, format, and data conversion (calibration) together.
- 1553 Bus Data Attributes - specify the PCM encoded 1553 bus format characteristics.
- PAM Attributes - contain the definition of the PAM system. It includes the PAM format characteristics and measurement attributes. The tie to the engineering unit conversion is made for the measurands contained in the PAM format.
- Data Conversion Attributes - contain the data conversion information for all measurements in this telemetry system. The calibration data and conversion definition of raw telemetry data to engineering units is included. The tie to the measurands of the telemetry systems defined in the previous groups is via the measurement name.
- Airborne Hardware Attributes - define the configuration of airborne instrumentation hardware in use on the test item.



**9.5.1 Contents.** The following subparagraphs discuss the organization of the attributes and their relationships with the various groups.

**9.5.1.1 Organization.** Attribute information is organized according to a hierarchical structure in which related items are grouped and given a common heading. The number of levels varies within the overall structure and is a function of the logical association of the attributes. At the highest level, the telemetry attributes are defined for the following groups:

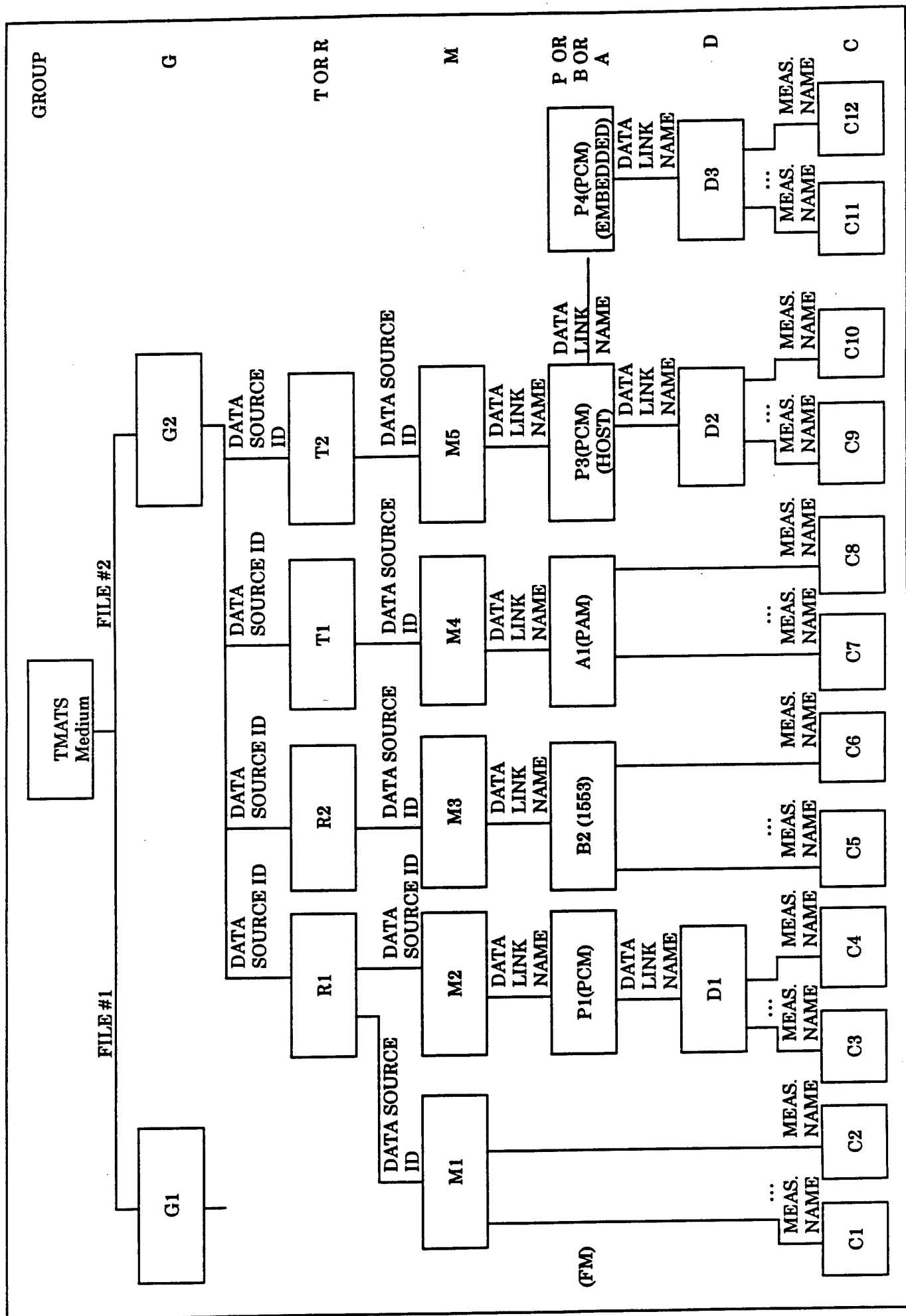
<u>Identifier</u>	<u>Title</u>
G	General Information
T	Transmission Attributes
R	Tape Source Attributes
M	Multiplexing/Modulation Attributes
P	PCM Format Attributes
D	PCM Measurement Description
B	1553 Bus Data Attributes
A	PAM Attributes
C	Data Conversion Attributes
H	Airborne Hardware Attributes

Within the structure, a lower case letter, for example, n, p, or r, indicates a multiple entry item with the index being the lower case letter. The range of these counters is from one to the number indicated in another data entry, usually with the appendage \N.

**9.5.1.2 Group Relationships.** The interrelationships between the various groups are shown pictorially in figure 9-1.



1. Data Source ID is unique within a General Information Group (G). It ties the Transmission Group (T) or the Tape Group (R) or both to the G group and to the Multiplex/Modulation Group (M). 2. The tie from the M group to a PCM Group (P), a PAM Group (A) or a 1553 Bus Group (B) is the Data Link Name. 3. The tie from the P group to an embedded P group is another Data Link Name. 4. The tie from the M group to the Data Conversion Group (C) for an analog measurement is the Measurement Name. 5. The tie from the P group to the PCM Measurement Description Group (D) is the Data Link Name. 6. The tie from either the A, D, or B groups to the Data Conversion group is the Measurement Name.



**Figure 9-1. Group relationships.**

**9.5.2 General Information (G).** The general information group provides overall program information. Figure 9-2 gives the overall information that is included in this group and that can be used in conjunction with the table to follow the flow of the data requirements. Table 9-1 identifies and defines the data required including the dates associated with the detailed information. Since the identification of the data sources is an integral part of the remaining groups, each source must be identified uniquely.

GENERAL INFORMATION GROUP (G)		
PROGRAM NAME	CODE NAME	REFERENCE PAGE
	(G\PN)	(9-8)
TEST ITEM	(G\TA)	(9-8)
*INFORMATION		
ORIGINATION DATE	(G\OD)	
REVISION NUMBER	(G\RN)	
REVISION DATE	(G\RD)	
UPDATE NUMBER	(G\UN)	
UPDATE DATE	(G\UD)	
TEST NUMBER	(G\TN)	
NUMBER OF POINTS OF CONTACT	(G\POC\N)	
*POINT OF CONTACT		
NAME	(G\POC1-n)	
AGENCY	(G\POC2-n)	
ADDRESS	(G\POC3-n)	
TELEPHONE	(G\POC4-n)	
*DATA SOURCE IDENTIFICATION		(9-9)
NUMBER OF DATA SOURCES	(G\DSI\N)	
DATA SOURCE ID	(G\DSI-n)	
DATA SOURCE TYPE	(G\DST-n)	
*TEST INFORMATION		(9-9)
TEST DURATION	(G\TI1)	
PRE-TEST REQUIREMENT	(G\TI2)	
POST-TEST REQUIREMENT	(G\TI3)	
SECURITY CLASSIFICATION	(G\SC)	
COMMENTS	(G\COM)	(9-10)
*HEADING ONLY - NO DATA ENTRY		

Figure 9-2. General Information Group (G).



TABLE 9-1. GENERAL INFORMATION GROUP (G)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
PROGRAM NAME	16	G\PN	NAME OF PROGRAM
TEST ITEM	64	G\TA	TEST ITEM DESCRIPTION IN TERMS OF NAME, MODEL, PLATFORM, OR IDENTIFICATION CODE, AS APPROPRIATE.
INFORMATION			
ORIGINATION DATE	8	G\OD	DATE OF ORIGINATION OF THIS MISSION CONFIGURATION. DD - DAY    MM - MONTH YY - YEAR (MM-DD-YY)
REVISION NUMBER	4	G\RN	REVISION NUMBER ASSOCIATED WITH THIS MISSION CONFIGURATION
REVISION DATE	8	G\RD	DATE OF REVISION. DD - DAY    MM - MONTH YY - YEAR (MM-DD-YY)
UPDATE NUMBER	2	G\UN	UPDATE NUMBER OF CURRENT CHANGE WHICH HAS NOT BEEN INCORPORATED AS A REVISION
UPDATE DATE	8	G\UD	DATE OF UPDATE. DD - DAY    MM - MONTH YY - YEAR (MM-DD-YY)
TEST NUMBER	16	G\TN	TEST IDENTIFICATION
NUMBER OF POINTS OF CONTACT	1	G\POC\N	NUMBER OF POINTS OF CONTACT TO BE GIVEN

TABLE 9-1 (Cont'd). GENERAL INFORMATION GROUP (G)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
POINT OF CONTACT: NAME AGENCY ADDRESS TELEPHONE	24 48 48 20	G\POC1-n G\POC2-n G\POC3-n G\POC4-n	LIST EACH OF THE RESPONSIBLE AGENCIES AND THEIR POINT OF CONTACT
DATA SOURCE IDENTIFICATION			
NUMBER OF DATA SOURCES	2	G\DSI\N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF DATA SOURCES: FOR RF TELEMETRY SYSTEMS, GIVE THE NUMBER OF CARRIERS; FOR TAPE RECORDED DATA, IDENTIFY THE NUMBER OF TAPE SOURCES.
DATA SOURCE ID	32	G\DSI-n	PROVIDE A DESCRIPTIVE NAME FOR THIS SOURCE. EACH SOURCE IDENTIFIER MUST BE UNIQUE.
DATA SOURCE TYPE	3	G\DST-n	SPECIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE: RF - RF, TAPE - TAP, OTHER - OTH
PROVIDE THE ABOVE TWO ITEMS FOR EACH DATA SOURCE.			
TEST INFORMATION			
TEST DURATION	4	G\TI1	APPROXIMATE DURATION OF TEST IN HOURS.
PRE-TEST REQUIREMENT	1	G\TI2	INDICATE WHETHER A PRE-TEST REQUIREMENT IS APPLICABLE. PROVIDE DETAILS IN COMMENT RECORD (Y/N)
POST-TEST REQUIREMENT	1	G\TI3	SPECIFY WHETHER A POST-TEST REQUIREMENT IS APPLICABLE. PROVIDE DETAILS IN COMMENT RECORD (Y/N).

TABLE 9-1 (Cont'd). GENERAL INFORMATION GROUP (G)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
SECURITY CLASSIFICATION	1	G\SC	PROVIDE THE CLASSIFICATION OF THE PROJECT DATA. PROVIDE CLASSIFICATION GUIDE DESCRIPTION IN COMMENT RECORD. UNCLASSIFIED - U CONFIDENTIAL - C SECRET - S TOP SECRET - T OTHER - O
COMMENTS	1600	G\COM	INFORMATION WHICH IS NEEDED TO COMPLETE DATA REQUESTED AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION DESIRED.

### 9.5.3 Transmission Attributes (T)

The Transmission Attributes are presented graphically in figure 9-3 and specified in table 9-2. The information contained within this group is used to set up the RF receiver through the detection and recovery of the baseband composite waveform. The format contains the information needed to configure the antenna and receiver subsystems.

Additional equipment inserted in a specific range configuration such as microwave or other relay is intended to be transparent to the user and is not described under Transmission Attributes.

Because the information is mutually exclusive, only the appropriate frequency modulation (FM) or phase modulation (PM) system data set is required for a link.

DATA SOURCE ID		CODE NAME	REFERENCE PAGE
		(T-x\ID)	(9-12)
	*SOURCE RF ATTRIBUTES		(9-12)
	TRANSMITTER ID	(T-x\TID)	
	FREQUENCY	(T-x\RF1)	
	RF BANDWIDTH	(T-x\RF2)	
	DATA BANDWIDTH	(T-x\RF3)	
	MODULATION TYPE	(T-x\RF4)	
	TOTAL CARRIER MODULATION	(T-x\RF5)	
	POWER (RADIATED)	(T-x\RF6)	
	NUMBER OF SUBCARRIERS	(T-x\SCO\N)	
	SUBCARRIER NUMBER	(T-x\SCO1-n)	(9-13)
	MODULATION INDEX	(T-x\SCO2-n)	
	MODULATOR NON-LINEARITY	(T-x\RF7)	
	*PREMODULATION FILTER		(9-13)
	BANDWIDTH	(T-x\PMF1)	
	SLOPE	(T-x\PMF2)	
	TYPE	(T-x\PMF3)	
	*TRANSMIT ANTENNA		(9-13)
	TRANSMIT ANTENNA TYPE	(T-x\AN1)	
	TRANSMIT POLARIZATION	(T-x\AN2)	
	ANTENNA LOCATION	(T-x\AN3)	
	*ANTENNA PATTERNS		(9-14)
	DOCUMENT	(T-x\AP)	
	*POINT OF CONTACT		
	NAME	(T-x\AP\POC1)	
	AGENCY	(T-x\AP\POC2)	
	ADDRESS	(T-x\AP\POC3)	
	TELEPHONE	(T-x\AP\POC4)	
	*GROUND STATION ATTRIBUTES		(9-14)
	IF BANDWIDTH	(T-x\GST1)	
	BASEBAND COMPOSITE BANDWIDTH	(T-x\GST2)	
	*GAIN CONTROL		(9-14)
	AGC TIME CONSTANT	(T-x\GST3)	
	OR		
	MGC GAIN SET POINT	(T-x\GST4)	
	AFC/APC	(T-x\GST5)	
	TRACKING BANDWIDTH	(T-x\GST6)	
	POLARIZATION RECEPTION	(T-x\GST7)	(9-15)
	*FM SYSTEMS		(9-15)
	OR		
	DISCRIMINATOR BANDWIDTH	(T-x\FM1)	
	DISCRIMINATOR LINEARITY	(T-x\FM2)	
	*PM SYSTEMS		(9-15)
	PHASE LOCK LOOP BANDWIDTH	(T-x\PLL)	
	COMMENTS	(T-x\COM)	(9-15)
	*HEADING ONLY - NO DATA ENTRY		

Figure 9-3. Transmission Attributes Group (T).

TABLE 9-2. TRANSMISSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (T)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DATA SOURCE ID	32	T-x\ID	DATA SOURCE ID CONSISTENT WITH GENERAL INFORMATION GROUP.
SOURCE RF ATTRIBUTES			
TRANSMITTER ID	12	T-x\TID	TRANSMITTER IDENTIFICATION
FREQUENCY	6	T-x\RF1	CARRIER FREQUENCY, IN MHz. IF PROGRAMMABLE, ENTER P, AND DEFINE IN COMMENT RECORD.
RF BANDWIDTH	6	T-x\RF2	TOTAL RF BANDWIDTH (-60 dB) OF MODULATED SIGNAL, IN MHz.
DATA BANDWIDTH	6	T-x\RF3	COMPOSITE BASEBAND DATA BANDWIDTH (3 dB), IN kHz.
MODULATION TYPE	5	T-x\RF4	DEFINE THE MODULATION TYPE: FM       PM       BPSK DPSK    QPSK    OTHER
TOTAL CARRIER MODULATION	6	T-x\RF5	FOR FM SYSTEM DEFINE TOTAL CARRIER DEVIATION, PEAK-TO- PEAK, IN kHz. FOR PM SYSTEM DEFINE TOTAL PHASE MODULATION, PEAK-TO-PEAK, IN RADIANs.
POWER (RADIATED)	4	T-x\RF6	TOTAL TRANSMITTED POWER WHEN MODULATED, IN WATTS.
NUMBER OF SUBCARRIERS	2	T-x\ SCO\N	NUMBER OF SUBCARRIERS IN THE COMPOSITE BASEBAND WAVEFORM, n. IF NONE, ENTER NO.

TABLE 9-2 (Cont'd). TRANSMISSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (T)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
SUBCARRIER NUMBER	5	T-x\ SCO1-n	GIVE THE IRIG CHANNEL NUMBER FOR THE SUBCARRIER. IF NONSTANDARD SUBCARRIER, ENTER NO AND ENTER FREQUENCY IN THE COMMENTS SECTION WHERE n IS AN IDENTIFICATION TAG FOR THE SUBCARRIER.
MODULATION INDEX	4	T-x\ SCO2-n	SPECIFY THE MODULATION INDEX FOR EACH SUBCARRIER IN THE COMPOSITE WAVEFORM, AS APPROPRIATE.
MODULATOR NONLINEARITY	4	T-x\RF7	MODULATOR NONLINEARITY, IN PERCENT.
PREMODULATION FILTER			
BANDWIDTH	6	T-x\PMF1	PRE-MODULATION COMPOSITE FILTER BANDWIDTH, 3 dB CUT- OFF FREQUENCY, IN kHz.
SLOPE	2	T-x\PMF2	PRE-MODULATION FILTER ASYMPTOTIC ROLL-OFF SLOPE, dB/OCTAVE.
TYPE	2	T-x\PMF3	SPECIFY THE FILTER TYPE: CONSTANT AMPLITUDE - CA CONSTANT DELAY - CD OTHER - OT
TRANSMIT ANTENNA			
TRANSMIT ANTENNA TYPE	16	T-x\AN1	TRANSMIT ANTENNA TYPE.
TRANSMIT POLARIZATION	4	T-x\AN2	TRANSMIT ANTENNA POLARIZATION. RHCP LHCP LINEAR - LIN

TABLE 9-2 (Cont'd) TRANSMISSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (T)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
ANTENNA LOCATION	16	T-x\AN3	DESCRIBE THE ANTENNA LOCATION.
ANTENNA PATTERNS			
DOCUMENT	16	T-x\AP	IDENTIFY DOCUMENT HAVING ANTENNA PATTERNS.
POINT OF CONTACT: NAME	24	T-x\AP\ POC1	IDENTIFY THE POINT OF CONTACT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
AGENCY	48	T-x\AP\ POC2	
ADDRESS	48	T-x\AP\ POC3	
TELEPHONE	20	T-x\AP\ POC4	
GROUND STATION ATTRIBUTES			
IF BANDWIDTH	6	T-x\GST1	DEFINE THE IF BANDWIDTH (3 dB), IN Mhz.
BASEBAND COMPOSITE BANDWIDTH	6	T-x\GST2	DEFINE THE CUT-OFF FREQUENCY (3 dB), IN kHz, OF THE OUTPUT FILTER.
GAIN CONTROL			
AGC TIME CONSTANT	4	T-x\GST3	SPECIFY THE AGC TIME CONSTANT DESIRED IN MILLISECONDS.
MGC GAIN SET POINT	6	T-x\GST4	PROVIDE THE MANUAL GAIN CONTROL SET POINT IN TERMS OF RECEIVED SIGNAL STRENGTH, dBm.
AFC/APC	3	T-x\GST5	SPECIFY AUTOMATIC FREQUENCY CONTROL (AFC) OR AUTOMATIC PHASE CONTROL (APC) OR NONE (NON).

TABLE 9-2 (Cont'd). TRANSMISSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (T)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
TRACKING BANDWIDTH	4	T-x\GST6	SPECIFY TRACKING LOOP BANDWIDTH IN Hz.
POLARIZATION RECEPTION	5	T-x\GST7	SPECIFY POLARIZATION TO BE USED: RHCP - RHCP LHCP - LHCP BOTH - BOTH BOTH WITH DIVERSITY COMBINING: PRE-DETECTION-B&DPR POST-DETECTION-B&DPO DIVERSITY COMBINING (ONLY): PRE-DETECTION-PRE-D POST-DETECTION-POS-D OTHER - OTH, SPECIFY IN COMMENTS.
FM SYSTEMS			
DISCRIMINATOR BANDWIDTH	4	T-x\FM1	SPECIFY THE DISCRIMINATOR BANDWIDTH REQUIRED IN Mhz.
DISCRIMINATOR LINEARITY	4	T-x\FM2	SPECIFY THE REQUIRED LINEARITY OVER THE BANDWIDTH SPECIFIED.
PM SYSTEMS			
PHASE LOCK LOOP BANDWIDTH	4	T-x\PLL	SPECIFY THE PHASE LOCKED LOOP BANDWIDTH.
COMMENTS	1600	T-x\COM	PROVIDE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE ABOVE INFORMATION REQUESTED OR TO PROVIDE ANY OTHER INFORMATION THAT IS DESIRED.



**9.5.4 Tape Source Attributes (R).** This group describes the attributes required when the data source is a magnetic tape as specified in chapter 6. In the case of the tape data link identification, each data source must be identified. In some cases the data source identification may be identical, particularly when the same information has been received from different receiver sites, on different polarizations, or on different carriers for redundancy purposes. Some of the information requested will be available only from the recording site or the dubbing location.

Figure 9-4 indicates the information required. Various categories of information have been included. In the data section of the attributes, it will be necessary to repeat the items until all of the data sources have been defined, including the multiple tracks which contain ground station data of interest. Table 9-3 defines the information required. Any nonstandard tape recordings will require explanation in the comments and may require supplemental definition.

DATA SOURCE ID		CODE NAME	REFERENCE PAGE
		(R-x\ID)	(9-18)
	TAPE ID	(R-x\RID)	(9-18)
	TAPE DESCRIPTION	(R-x\R1)	
	*TAPE CHARACTERISTICS		
	TAPE TYPE	(R-x\TC1)	
	TAPE MANUFACTURER	(R-x\TC2)	
	TAPE CODE	(R-x\TC3)	
	TAPE WIDTH	(R-x\TC4)	
	REEL DIAMETER	(R-x\TC5)	
	NUMBER OF TRACKS	(R-x\N)	
	RECORD SPEED	(R-x\TC6)	
	DATA PACKING DENSITY	(R-x\TC7)	
	TAPE REWOUND	(R-x\TC8)	
	*RECORDER INFORMATION		(9-19)
	TAPE DRIVE MANUFACTURER	(R-x\RI1)	
	TAPE DRIVE MODEL	(R-x\RI2)	
	ORIGINAL TAPE	(R-x\RI3)	
	DATE AND TIME CREATED	(R-x\RI4)	
	*CREATING ORGANIZATION		(9-19)
	POINT OF CONTACT		
	NAME	(R-x\POC1)	
	AGENCY	(R-x\POC2)	
	ADDRESS	(R-x\POC3)	
	TELEPHONE	(R-x\POC4)	
	DATE OF DUB	(R-x\RI5)	
	*DUBBING ORGANIZATION		
	POINT OF CONTACT		
	NAME	(R-x\DPOC1)	
	AGENCY	(R-x\DPOC2)	
	ADDRESS	(R-x\DPOC3)	
	TELEPHONE	(R-x\DPOC4)	
	*DATA		(9-20)
	TRACK NUMBER	(R-x\TK1-n)	
	RECORDING TECHNIQUE	(R-x\TK2-n)	
	DATA SOURCE ID	(R-x\DSI-n)	
	DATA DIRECTION	(R-x\TK3-n)	
	*REFERENCE TRACK		(9-21)
	NUMBER OF REFERENCE TRACKS	(R-x\RT\N)	
	TRACK NUMBER	(R-x\RT1-n)	
	REFERENCE FREQUENCY	(R-x\RT2-n)	
	COMMENTS	(R-x\COM)	(9-21)
*HEADING ONLY - NO DATA ENTRY			

Figure 9-4. Tape Source Attributes Group (R).

TABLE 9-3. TAPE SOURCE ATTRIBUTES GROUP (B)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DATA SOURCE ID	32	R-x\ID	DATA SOURCE ID CONSISTENT WITH GENERAL INFORMATION GROUP.
TAPE ID	32	R-x\RID	TAPE IDENTIFICATION.
TAPE DESCRIPTION	32	R-x\R1	TAPE REEL NUMBER OR OTHER DEFINITION.
TAPE CHARACTERISTICS			
TAPE TYPE	4	R-x\TC1	SPECIFY THE TAPE TYPE: ANALOG - ANAL HDDR - HDR PARALLEL - PARA OTHER - OTH, DEFINE IN COMMENTS RECORD.
TAPE MANUFACTURER	8	R-x\TC2	NAME OF MANUFACTURER OF THE TAPE.
TAPE CODE	8	R-x\TC3	SPECIFY MANUFACTURER'S TAPE DESIGNATION CODE.
TAPE WIDTH	4	R-x\TC4	PHYSICAL DIMENSION OF TAPE WIDTH, IN.
REEL DIAMETER	5	R-x\TC5	STATE THE REEL SIZE, INCHES: 10.5      16.0 14.0      OTHER 15.0
NUMBER OF TRACKS	2	R-x\N	STATE THE NUMBER OF TRACKS ON THE TAPE.
RECORD SPEED	4	R-x\TC6	STATE RECORD SPEED IN INCHES PER SECOND.

**TABLE 9-3 (Cont'd) TAPE SOURCE ATTRIBUTES GROUP (R)**

PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DATA PACKING DENSITY	3	R-x\TC7	STATE RECORDING SYSTEM BANDWIDTH: INTERMEDIATE BAND - IM WIDE BAND - WB DOUBLE DENSITY - DD OTHER - OTH
TAPE REWOUND	1	R-x\TC8	YES - Y                      NO - N
<b>RECORDER INFORMATION</b>			
TAPE DRIVE MANUFACTURER	8	R-x\RI1	NAME OF TAPE DRIVE MANUFACTURER
TAPE DRIVE MODEL	8	R-x\RI2	MANUFACTURER'S MODEL NUMBER OF TAPE DRIVE USED TO CREATE THE TAPE.
ORIGINAL TAPE	1	R-x\RI3	YES - Y                      NO - N
DATE AND TIME CREATED	17	R-x\RI4	DATE AND TIME TAPE WAS CREATED: DD - DAY                      MM - MONTH YY - YEAR                      HH - HOUR MI - MINUTE                      SS - SECOND (MM-DD-YY-HH-MI-SS)
CREATING ORGANIZATION POINT OF CONTACT NAME	24	R-x\POC1	POINT OF CONTACT AT THE FACILITY CREATING THE TAPE, NAME, ADDRESS, AND TELEPHONE.
AGENCY	48	R-x\POC2	
ADDRESS	48	R-x\POC3	
TELEPHONE	20	R-x\POC4	

TABLE 9-3 (Cont'd). TAPE SOURCE ATTRIBUTES GROUP (R)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DATE OF DUB	8	R-x\RI5	DATE THE DUB WAS MADE: DD - DAY            MM - MONTH YY - YEAR (MM-DD-YY)
DUBBING ORGANIZATION POINT OF CONTACT NAME	24	R-x\ DPOC1	POINT OF CONTACT AT THE DUBBING AGENCY, NAME, ADDRESS, AND TELEPHONE
AGENCY	48	R-x\ DPOC2	
ADDRESS	48	R-x\ DPOC3	
TELEPHONE	20	R-x\ DPOC4	
DATA (DEFINE INFORMATION CONTAINED ON EACH TRACK OF THE TAPE.)			
TRACK NUMBER	2	R-x\TK1-n	SPECIFY THE TRACK NUMBER THAT CONTAINS THE DATA TO BE SPECIFIED.
RECORDING TECHNIQUE	6	R-x\TK2-n	SPECIFY THE RECORDING TECHNIQUE USED FOR THIS TRACK: FM/FM - FM/FM HDDR - HDDR PRE-DETECTION - PRE-D DIRECT - DIRECT FM-WIDE BAND GRP I - FMWBII FM-WIDE BAND GRP II - FMWBII FM-INTERMEDIATE BAND - FM-IM FM-NARROW BAND - FM-NB DOUBLE DENSITY - DOUDEN OTHER - OTHER.

TABLE 9-3 (Cont'd). TAPE SOURCE ATTRIBUTES GROUP (E)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DATA SOURCE ID	32	R-x\DSI-n	SPECIFY THE DATA SOURCE IDENTIFICATION. FOR A SITE RECORDED MULTIPLEXED TRACK, PROVIDE A DATA SOURCE IDENTIFICATION.
DATA DIRECTION	3	R-x\TK3-n	FORWARD - FWD REVERSE - REV
REFERENCE TRACK			
NUMBER OF REFERENCE TRACKS	1	R-x\RT\N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF REFERENCE TRACKS.
TRACK NUMBER	2	R-x\RT1-n	STATE THE TRACK LOCATION OF THE REFERENCE SIGNAL.
REFERENCE FREQUENCY	6	R-x\RT2-n	FREQUENCY OF REFERENCE SIGNAL, kHz.
THERE WILL BE ONE TAPE SOURCE ATTRIBUTES GROUP FOR EACH TAPE SOURCE.			
COMMENTS	3200	R-x\COM	THIS RECORD IS TO BE USED TO PROVIDE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUESTED AND TO PROVIDE ANY OTHER INFORMATION DESIRED.

**9.5.5 Multiplex/Modulation Attributes (M).** The composite baseband waveform is received from the receiver or tape reproducer electronics and is passed to the demultiplexer/demodulator for further processing. Figure 9-5 summarizes the information that is required to continue processing the data. The composite baseband waveform may consist of any number of signals which are modulated directly onto the RF carrier including a baseband data signal and one or more subcarriers.

The baseband data signal may be PCM, pulse amplitude modulation (PAM), or analog data. The PCM and PAM data streams must be defined in terms of a data link name. This data link name is unique for each system that contains different data, has a different format, or has a different data rate. The analog measurand is typically converted into engineering units appropriate for the measurand. The measurement name provides the connection to the Data Conversion Attributes Group (C).

Subcarriers, both standard and nonstandard, may be part of the baseband composite waveform. These, in turn, may be modulated with PCM, PAM, or analog data. As with the baseband data signal, these data channels must be defined. Table 9-4 specifies the required information for the data signal attributes.

DATA SOURCE ID		CODE NAME	REFERENCE PAGE
		(M-x\ID)	(9-24)
	*COMPOSITE SIGNAL STRUCTURE		(9-24)
	SIGNAL STRUCTURE TYPE	(M-x\BB1)	
	MODULATION SENSE	(M-x\BB2)	
	COMPOSITE LPF BANDWIDTH	(M-x\BB3)	
	*BASEBAND SIGNAL		(9-24)
	BASEBAND SIGNAL TYPE	(M-x\BSG1)	
	*LOW PASS FILTER		
	BANDWIDTH	(M-x\BSF1)	
	TYPE	(M-x\BSF2)	
	*BASEBAND DATA LINK TYPE		(9-25)
	*PCM OR PAM		
	OR		
	DATA LINK NAME	(M-x\BB\DLN)	
	*ANALOG		
	MEASUREMENT NAME	(M-x\BB\MN)	
	*SUBCARRIERS		(9-25)
	NUMBER OF SUBCARRIERS	(M-x\SCO\N)	
	*IRIG SUBCARRIERS		
	NUMBER OF SCOs	(M-x\SI\N)	
	SCO NUMBER	(M-x\SI1-n)	
	SCO #n DATA TYPE	(M-x\SI2-n)	
	MODULATION SENSE	(M-x\SI3-n)	
	*LOW PASS FILTER		(9-26)
	BANDWIDTH	(M-x\SIF1-n)	
	TYPE	(M-x\SIF2-n)	
	*DATA LINK TYPE		(9-26)
	*PCM OR PAM		
	OR		
	DATA LINK NAME	(M-x\SI\DLN-n)	
	*ANALOG		
	MEASUREMENT NAME	(M-x\SI\MN-n)	
	OTHER	(M-x\SO)	(9-26)
	REFERENCE CHANNEL	(M-x\RC)	
	COMMENTS	(M-x\COM)	(9-27)
	*HEADING ONLY - NO DATA ENTRY		

Figure 9-5. Multiplex/Modulation Attributes Group (M).



TABLE 9-4. MULTIPLEX/MODULATION GROUP (M)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DATA SOURCE ID	32	M-x\ID	DATA SOURCE IDENTIFICATION
COMPOSITE SIGNAL STRUCTURE			
SIGNAL STRUCTURE TYPE	7	M-x\BB1	SPECIFY THE COMPOSITE BASEBAND SIGNAL STRUCTURE: PCM            HYBRID: PAM            ANA/SCO ANALOG        PAM/SCO SCO's          PCM/SCO OTHER
MODULATION SENSE	3	M-x\BB2	SPECIFY THE MODULATION SENSE: POS - INDICATES THAT AN INCREASING VOLTAGE RESULTS IN AN INCREASE IN FREQUENCY. NEG - INDICATES THAT A DECREASING VOLTAGE RESULTS IN AN INCREASE IN FREQUENCY
COMPOSITE LPF BANDWIDTH	6	M-x\BB3	GIVE THE LOW PASS BANDWIDTH OF THE COMPOSITE WAVEFORM, IN kHz. (3 dB CUT-OFF FREQUENCY).
BASEBAND SIGNAL			
BASEBAND SIGNAL TYPE	3	M-x\BSG1	TYPE OF BASEBAND DATA: PCM   ANA (ANALOG)   PAM OTH (OTHER)    NON (NONE).
LOW PASS FILTER			
BANDWIDTH	6	M-x\BSF1	SPECIFY LOW PASS FILTER BANDWIDTH, 3 dB, CUT-OFF FREQUENCY, IN kHz.

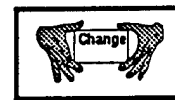
TABLE 9-4 (Cont'd). MULTIPLEX/MODULATION GROUP (M)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
TYPE	2	M-x\BSF2	SPECIFY THE FILTER TYPE: CONSTANT AMPLITUDE - CA CONSTANT DELAY - CD OTHER - OT, DEFINE IN THE COMMENT RECORD.
BASEBAND DATA LINK TYPE			
PCM OR PAM			
DATA LINK NAME	32	M-x\BB\ DLN	SPECIFY THE DATA LINK NAME FOR PCM OR PAM DATA FORMAT.
ANALOG			
MEASUREMENT NAME	32	M-x\BB\ MN	GIVE THE MEASURAND NAME.
SUBCARRIERS			
NUMBER OF SUBCARRIERS	2	M-x\SCO\ N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF SUBCARRIERS ON THIS DATA LINK.
IRIG SUBCARRIERS			
NUMBER OF SCOs	2	M-x\SI\N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF IRIG SUBCARRIERS.
SCO NUMBER	5	M-x\SI1-n	GIVE THE IRIG CHANNEL NUMBER FOR THE SUBCARRIER.
SCO #n DATA TYPE	3	M-x\SI2-n	SPECIFY THE TYPE OF DATA ON THE SUBCARRIER: PCM - PCM ANALOG - ANA PAM - PAM OTHER - OTH.

TABLE 9-4 (Cont'd). MULTIPLEX/MODULATION GROUP (M)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
MODULATION SENSE	3	M-x\SI3-n	SPECIFY THE MODULATION SENSE: POS - INDICATES THAT AN INCREASING VOLTAGE RESULTS IN AN INCREASE IN FREQUENCY NEG - INDICATES THAT A DECREASING VOLTAGE RESULTS IN AN INCREASE IN FREQUENCY.
LOW PASS FILTER			
BANDWIDTH	6	M-x\ SIF1-n	SPECIFY THE LOW PASS FILTER CUT-OFF FREQUENCY (3 dB), IN kHz.
TYPE	3	M-x\ SIF2-n	SPECIFY THE FILTER TYPE: CONSTANT AMPLITUDE - CA CONSTANT DELAY - CD OTHER - OTH, DEFINE IN THE COMMENTS RECORD.
DATA LINK TYPE			
PCM OR PAM			
DATA LINK NAME	32	M-x\SI\ DLN-n	SPECIFY THE DATA LINK NAME FOR PCM, AND PAM DATA FORMATS.
ANALOG			
MEASUREMENT NAME	32	M-x\SI\ MN-n	GIVE THE MEASURAND NAME.
REPEAT THE ABOVE FOR EACH IRIG SUBCARRIER ON THIS CARRIER			
OTHER	1	M-x\SO	ARE THERE NONSTANDARD SUBCARRIERS? YES - Y, NO -N DEFINE IN THE COMMENTS.

TABLE 9-4 (Cont'd). MULTIPLEX/MODULATION GROUP (M)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
REFERENCE CHANNEL	6	M-x\RC	FREQUENCY OF REFERENCE CHANNEL IN kHz, IF APPLICABLE.
COMMENTS	3200	M-x\COM	PROVIDE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION DESIRED.

**9.5.6 Digital Data Attributes.** The digital data attributes are separated into three groups containing PCM-related attribute information. The PCM Format Attributes Group (P) is described in subparagraph 9.5.6.1. The PCM Measurement Description Attributes, contained in (D), are described in subparagraph 9.5.6.2. Subparagraph 9.5.6.3 depicts the MIL-STD-1553 Bus Data attributes (B).

**9.5.6.1 PCM Format Attributes (P).** The PCM Format Attributes Group contains the information required to decommutate the PCM data stream. Operations of both class I and II are included. (Limited information is incorporated for class II operation.) Figure 9-6 presents the flow and summary of the information required. In general, only standard methods of synchronization have been included except for cases where considerable application is already in place. Inclusion should not be taken to mean that the nonstandard approaches are better or desired. Table 9-5 contains the PCM Format Attributes. The group defines and specifies the frame format and the information necessary to set up the PCM decommutation. Refer to chapter 4 for the definition of terms (such as major and minor frames and subframes) and word numbering conventions.



DATA LINK NAME		CODE NAME	REFERENCE PAGE
		(P-d\DLN)	(9-30)
	*INPUT DATA		(9-30)
	PCM CODE	(P-d\D1)	
	BIT RATE	(P-d\D2)	
	ENCRYPTED	(P-d\D3)	
	POLARITY	(P-d\D4)	
	AUTO-POLARITY CORRECTION	(P-d\D5)	
	DATA DIRECTION	(P-d\D6)	
	DATA RANDOMIZED	(P-d\D7)	
	RANDOMIZER LENGTH	(P-d\D8)	
	*FORMAT		(9-31)
	TYPE FORMAT	(P-d\TF)	
	COMMON WORD LENGTH	(P-d\F1)	
	WORD TRANSFER ORDER	(P-d\F2)	
	PARITY	(P-d\F3)	
	PARITY TRANSFER ORDER	(P-d\F4)	
	*MINOR FRAME		(9-32)
	NUMBER OF MINOR FRAMES IN MAJOR FRAME	(P-d\MF\N)	
	NUMBER OF WORDS IN A MINOR FRAME	(P-d\MF1)	
	NUMBER OF BITS IN A MINOR FRAME	(P-d\MF2)	
	SYNC TYPE	(P-d\MF3)	(9-32)
	*SYNCHRONIZATION PATTERN		
	LENGTH	(P-d\MF4)	
	PATTERN	(P-d\MF5)	
	*SYNCHRONIZATION CRITERIA		(9-33)
	IN SYNC CRITERIA	(P-d\SYNC1)	
	SYNC PATTERN CRITERIA	(P-d\SYNC2)	
	*OUT OF SYNCHRONIZATION CRITERIA		(9-33)
	NUMBER OF DISAGREES	(P-d\SYNC3)	
	SYNC PATTERN CRITERIA	(P-d\SYNC4)	
	*MINOR FRAME FORMAT DEFINITION		(9-33)
	WORD NUMBER	(P-d\MFW1-n)	
	NUMBER OF BITS IN WORD	(P-d\MFW2-n)	
	*SUBFRAME SYNCHRONIZATION		(9-34)
	NUMBER OF SUBFRAME ID COUNTERS	(P-d\ISF\N)	
	SUBFRAME ID COUNTER NAME	(P-d\ISF1-n)	
	SUBFRAME SYNC TYPE	(P-d\ISF2-n)	
	*ID COUNTER		(9-34)

Figure 9-6. PCM Format Attributes Group (P).


			SFID COUNTER LOCATION	(P-d\IDC1-n)	
			ID COUNTER WORD LENGTH	(P-d\IDC2-n)	
			ID COUNTER MSB STARTING BIT LOCATION	(P-d\IDC3-n)	
			ID COUNTER LENGTH	(P-d\IDC4-n)	
			ID COUNTER TRANSFER ORDER	(P-d\IDC5-n)	
			ID COUNTER INITIAL VALUE	(P-d\IDC6-n)	(9-35)
			INITIAL COUNT SUBFRAME NUMBER	(P-d\IDC7-n)	
			ID COUNTER END VALUE	(P-d\IDC8-n)	
			END COUNT SUBFRAME NUMBER	(P-d\IDC9-n)	
			COUNT DIRECTION	(P-d\IDC10-n)	
			<b>*SUBFRAME DEFINITION</b>		(9-35)
			NUMBER OF SUBFRAMES	(P-d\SF\N-n)	
			SUBFRAME NAME	(P-d\SF1-n-m)	
			SUPERCOM	(P-d\SF2-n-m)	
			LOCATION DEFINITION	(P-d\SF3-n-m)	
			SUBFRAME LOCATION	(P-d\SF4-n-m-w)	
			INTERVAL	(P-d\SF5-n-m)	
			SUBFRAME DEPTH	(P-d\SF6-n-m)	
			<b>*ASYNCHRONOUS EMBEDDED FORMAT</b>		(9-36)
			NUMBER OF ASYNCHRONOUS EMBEDDED FORMATS	(P-d\AEF\N)	
			DATA LINK NAME	(P-d\AEF\DLN-n)	(9-37)
			SUPERCOMED	(P-d\AEF1-n)	
			LOCATION DEFINITION	(P-d\AEF2-n)	
			LOCATION	(P-d\AEF3-n-w)	
			INTERVAL	(P-d\AEF4-n)	(9-38)
			WORD LENGTH	(P-d\AEF5-n-w)	
			MASK	(P-d\AEF6-n-w)	
			<b>*FORMAT CHANGE</b>		(9-38)
			<b>*FRAME FORMAT IDENTIFIER</b>		
			LOCATION	(P-d\FFI1)	
			MASK	(P-d\FFI2)	
			<b>*MEASUREMENT LIST CHANGE</b>		(9-39)
			<b>OR</b>		
			NUMBER OF MEASUREMENT LISTS	(P-d\MLC\N)	
			FFI PATTERN	(P-d\MLC1-n)	
			MEASUREMENT LIST NAME	(P-d\MLC2-n)	

Figure 9-6 (Cont'd). PCM Format Attributes Group (P).

		<b>*FORMAT STRUCTURE CHANGE</b>		(9-39)
		NUMBER OF FORMATS	(P-d\FSC\N)	
		FFI PATTERN	(P-d\FSC1-n)	
		DATA LINK ID	(P-d\FSC2-n)	
		<b>*ALTERNATE TAG AND DATA</b>		(9-39)
		NUMBER OF TAGS	(P-d\ALT\N)	
		NUMBER OF BITS IN TAG	(P-d\ALT1)	
		NUMBER OF BITS IN DATA WORD	(P-d\ALT2)	
		FIRST TAG LOCATION	(P-d\ALT3)	
		SEQUENCE	(P-d\ALT4)	
		COMMENTS	(P-d\COM)	(9-40)
<b>*HEADING ONLY - NO DATA ENTRY</b>				

Figure 9-6 (Cont'd). PCM Format Attributes Group (P).

TABLE 9-5. PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP (P)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DATA LINK NAME	32	P-d\DLN	IDENTIFY THE DATA LINK NAME CONSISTENT WITH THE MUX/MOD GROUP.
<b>INPUT DATA</b>			
PCM CODE	6	P-d\D1	DEFINE THE DATA FORMAT CODE: NRZ-L      BIO-L      RNRZ-L NRZ-M      BIO-M NRZ-S      BIO-S OTHER
BIT RATE	9	P-d\D2	DATA RATE IN BITS PER SECOND.
ENCRYPTED	1	P-d\D3	DATA IS ENCRYPTED - E DATA IS UNENCRYPTED - U IF THE DATA IS ENCRYPTED PROVIDE DETAILS IN COMMENT RECORD.

TABLE 9-5 (Cont'd). PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP (P)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
POLARITY	1	P-d\N4	DATA POLARITY: NORMAL - N INVERTED - I.
AUTO-POLARITY CORRECTION	1	P-d\N5	IS AUTOMATIC POLARITY CORRECTION TO BE USED? YES - Y            NO - N
DATA DIRECTION	1	P-d\N6	TIME SEQUENCE OF DATA: NORMAL - N        REVERSED - R.
DATA RANDOMIZED	1	P-d\N7	YES - Y   OR   NO - N.
RANDOMIZER LENGTH	3	P-d\N8	SPECIFY THE RANDOMIZER LENGTH: STANDARD (15 BITS) - STD OTHER - OTH, DEFINE IN COMMENTS RECORD. NOT APPLICABLE - N/A.
FORMAT			
TYPE FORMAT	4	P-d\N9	TYPE OF PCM FORMAT: CLASS I - ONE 1553 BUS - 1553 ALTERNATE TAG AND DATA - ALTD OTHER - OTHR, DESCRIBE IN COMMENTS RECORD.
COMMON WORD LENGTH	2	P-d\N1	NUMBER OF BITS IN COMMON WORD LENGTH.
WORD TRANSFER ORDER	1	P-d\N2	DEFINE THE DEFAULT FOR THE FIRST BIT TRANSFERRED IN NORMAL TIME SEQUENCE: MOST SIGNIFICANT BIT - M LEAST SIGNIFICANT BIT - L.



TABLE 9-5 (Cont'd). PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP (P)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
PARITY	2	P-d\F3	NORMAL WORD PARITY EVEN - EV ODD - OD NONE - NO
PARITY TRANSFER ORDER	1	P-d\F4	PARITY BIT LOCATION LEADS WORD - L TRAILS WORD - T.
<b>MINOR FRAME</b>			
NUMBER OF MINOR FRAMES IN MAJOR FRAME	3	P-d\MF\N	NUMBER OF MINOR FRAMES IN A MAJOR FRAME.
NUMBER OF WORDS IN A MINOR FRAME	4	P-d\MF1	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF WORDS IN A MINOR FRAME.
NUMBER OF BITS IN A MINOR FRAME	5	P-d\MF2	NUMBER OF BITS IN A MINOR FRAME INCLUDING MINOR FRAME SYNCHRONIZATION PATTERN.
SYNC TYPE	3	P-d\MF3	DEFINE MINOR FRAME SYNCHRONIZATION TYPE: FIXED PATTERN - FPT OTHER - OTH.
<b>SYNCHRONIZATION PATTERN</b>			
LENGTH	2	P-d\MF4	SPECIFY THE MINOR FRAME SYNCHRONIZATION PATTERN LENGTH IN NUMBER OF BITS.
PATTERN	33	P-d\MF5	DEFINE MINOR FRAME SYNCHRONIZATION PATTERN IN BITS ("1"s and "0"s) WITH THE LEFT MOST BIT AS THE "FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED."

**TABLE 9-5 (Cont'd). PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP (P)**

PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
<b>SYNCHRONIZATION CRITERIA</b>			
IN SYNC CRITERIA	2	P-d\SYNC1	THIS SPECIFIES THE DESIRED CRITERIA FOR DECLARING THE SYSTEM TO BE IN SYNC: FIRST GOOD SYNC - 00 CHECK - NUMBER OF AGREES (1 OR GREATER) NOT SPECIFIED - NS.
SYNC PATTERN CRITERIA	2	P-d\SYNC2	NUMBER OF BITS WHICH MAY BE IN ERROR IN THE SYNCHRONIZATION PATTERN.
<b>OUT OF SYNCHRONIZATION CRITERIA</b>			
NUMBER OF DISAGREES	2	P-d\SYNC3	SPECIFIES THE DESIRED CRITERIA FOR DECLARING THE SYSTEM OUT OF SYNC: NUMBER OF DISAGREES, NOT SPECIFIED - NS.
SYNC PATTERN CRITERIA	2	P-d\SYNC4	NUMBER OF BITS WHICH MAY BE IN ERROR IN THE SYNCHRONIZATION PATTERN.
<b>MINOR FRAME FORMAT DEFINITION</b>			
WORD NUMBER	4	P-d\ MFW1-n	WORD POSITION (#n) IN A MINOR FRAME OR FOR CLASS II SYSTEMS THE POSITION IN THE DEFINED FRAME. WORD POSITION 1 FOLLOWS THE SYNCHRONIZATION PATTERN.
NUMBER OF BITS IN WORD	2	P-d\ MFW2-n	THE NUMBER OF BITS IN WORD POSITION #n, IF DEFAULT VALUE, DO NOT INCLUDE.
THE ABOVE PAIR SET MUST BE DEFINED FOR ALL WORDS WHICH HAVE A LENGTH OTHER THAN THE COMMON WORD LENGTH. THEREFORE, ALL WORD POSITIONS NOT INCLUDED IN THE ABOVE WILL HAVE THE COMMON WORD LENGTH AS A DEFAULT VALUE.			

TABLE 9-5 (Cont'd). PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP (P)

PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
<b>SUBFRAME SYNCHRONIZATION</b>			
NUMBER OF SUBFRAME ID COUNTERS	2	P-d\ISF\N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF SUB- FRAME ID COUNTERS DEFINED WITHIN THE MINOR FRAME.
SUBFRAME ID COUNTER NAME	8	P-d\ ISF1-n	SPECIFY THE SUBFRAME ID COUNTER NAME.
SUBFRAME SYNC TYPE	2	P-d\ ISF2-n	DEFINE THE SUBFRAME SYNCHRONIZATION TYPE: ID COUNTER - ID OTHER - OT, DEFINE IN COMMENTS.
<b>ID COUNTER</b>			
SUBFRAME ID COUNTER LOCATION	4	P-d\IDC1-n	IF ID COUNTER IS DESIGNATED AS THE SUBFRAME SYNC TYPE, GIVE THE MINOR FRAME WORD POSITION OF THE COUNTER.
ID COUNTER WORD LENGTH	2	P-d\IDC2-n	SPECIFY THE MINOR FRAME WORD LENGTH OF THE WORD CONTAINING THE ID COUNTER, NUMBER OF BITS.
ID COUNTER MSB STARTING BIT LOCATION	2	P-d\IDC3-n	SPECIFY THE BIT LOCATION OF THE ID COUNTER MSB WITHIN THE WORD.
ID COUNTER LENGTH	2	P-d\IDC4-n	SPECIFY THE SUBFRAME ID COUNTER LENGTH. NUMBER OF BITS.
ID COUNTER TRANSFER ORDER	1	P-d\IDC5-n	SPECIFY WHETHER THE MOST OR LEAST SIGNIFICANT BIT IS TRANSFERRED FIRST: MOST SIGNIFICANT - M LEAST SIGNIFICANT - L.

TABLE 9-5 (Cont'd). PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP (P)

PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
ID COUNTER INITIAL VALUE	3	P-d\IDC6-n	SPECIFY THE INITIAL VALUE OF THE ID COUNTER.
INITIAL COUNT SUBFRAME NUMBER	3	P-d\IDC7-n	SPECIFY THE MINOR FRAME NUMBER ASSOCIATED WITH THE INITIAL COUNT VALUE.
ID COUNTER END VALUE	3	P-d\IDC8-n	SPECIFY THE END VALUE OF THE ID COUNTER.
END COUNT SUBFRAME NUMBER	3	P-d\IDC9-n	SPECIFY THE MINOR FRAME NUMBER ASSOCIATED WITH THE END COUNT VALUE.
COUNT DIRECTION	3	P-d\ IDC10-n	SPECIFY THE DIRECTION OF THE COUNT INCREMENT: INCREASING - INC DECREASING - DEC
<b>SUBFRAME DEFINITION</b>			
NUMBER OF SUBFRAMES	4	P-d\SF\ N-n	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF SUBFRAMES ASSOCIATED WITH THE SUBFRAME ID COUNTER NAMED ABOVE.
SUBFRAME NAME	8	P-d\SF1- n-m	SPECIFY THE SUBFRAME NAME.
SUPERCOM	2	P-d\SF2- n-m	IF NOT SUPERCOMMUTATED ENTER - NO, OTHERWISE ENTER THE NUMBER OF WORD POSITIONS.

TABLE 9-5 (Cont'd). PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP (P)

PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
LOCATION DEFINITION	2	P-d\SF3- n-m	IF SUPERCOMMUTATED, SPECIFY HOW THE WORD LOCATIONS ARE DEFINED: FIRST WORD AND INTERVAL - FI EVERY LOCATION - EL NOT APPLICABLE - NA
SUBFRAME LOCATION	4	P-d\SF4- n-m-w	SPECIFY THE FIRST WORD WITHIN THE MINOR FRAME WHICH CONTAINS THE SUBFRAME IDENTIFIED. FOR THE CASE WHEN EVERY WORD LOCATION IS DEFINED, REPEAT THIS ENTRY FOR EACH WORD POSITION APPLICABLE. FOR THE FIRST WORD AND INTERVAL, INCLUDE THE NEXT ENTRY TO DEFINE THE INTERVAL.
INTERVAL	4	P-d\SF5- n-m	SPECIFY THE INTERVAL TO BE USED TO DEFINE THE SUBFRAME LOCATION.
SUBFRAME DEPTH	3	P-d\SF6- n-m	SPECIFY THE SUBFRAME DEPTH. IF NO ENTRY, THEN THE SUBFRAME ID COUNTER DEPTH WILL BE USED AS THE DEFAULT VALUE.
REPEAT THE ABOVE FOR EACH SUBFRAME IN THE MINOR FRAME FORMAT.			
ASYNCHRONOUS EMBEDDED FORMAT			
NUMBER OF ASYNCHRONOUS EMBEDDED FORMATS	1	P-d\AEF\ N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF ASYNCHRONOUS EMBEDDED FORMATS: ONE - 1                      TWO - 2 NONE - 0

TABLE 9-5 (Cont'd). PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP (P)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DATA LINK NAME	32	P-d\AEF\ DLN-n	PROVIDE THE DATA LINK NAME FOR THIS ASYNCHRONOUS EMBEDDED FORMAT. REPEAT NAME AND THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES FOR THE SECOND FORMAT, AS APPROPRIATE. (A SEPARATE DATA LINK DEFINITION MUST BE PROVIDED FOR EACH ASYNCHRONOUS EMBEDDED FORMAT.)
SUPERCOM	3	P-d\AEF1- n	IF THE ASYNCHRONOUS FORMAT IS NOT SUPERCOMMUTATED ENTER - NO, OTHERWISE ENTER THE NUMBER OF HOST MINOR FRAME WORDS THAT ARE USED.
LOCATION DEFINITION	2	P-d\AEF2- n	IF SUPERCOMMUTATED, SPECIFY HOW THE WORD LOCATIONS ARE DEFINED: FIRST WORD AND INTERVAL - FI EVERY LOCATION - EL CONTIGUOUS WORDS - CW NOT APPLICABLE - NA
LOCATION	4	P-d\AEF3- n-w	SPECIFY THE FIRST WORD WITHIN THE MINOR FRAME WHICH CONTAINS THE ASYNCHRONOUS EMBEDDED FORMAT IDENTIFIED. FOR THE METHOD WHEN EVERY WORD LOCATION IS DEFINED, REPEAT THIS ENTRY FOR EACH WORD POSITION APPLICABLE. FOR THE FIRST WORD AND INTERVAL METHOD, INCLUDE THE NEXT ENTRY TO DEFINE THE INTERVAL.

TABLE 9-5 (Cont'd). PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP (P)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
INTERVAL	4	P-d\AEF4- n	SPECIFY THE INTERVAL TO BE USED TO DEFINE THE ASYNCHRONOUS EMBEDDED FORMAT LOCATION.
WORD LENGTH	2	P-d\AEF5- n-w	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF EMBEDDED BITS IN THIS HOST WORD LOCATION.
MASK	64	P-d\AEF6- n-w	IF THE ASYNCHRONOUS PORTION OF THE WORD IS SHORTER THAN THE WORD LENGTH, THEN PROVIDE THE BINARY MASK REQUIRED TO INDICATE WHICH BITS ARE USED (1s USED, 0s NOT USED) LEFTMOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.
<b>FORMAT CHANGE</b>			
<b>FRAME FORMAT IDENTIFIER</b>			
LOCATION	4	P-d\FFI1	SPECIFY THE POSITION IN THE MINOR FRAME WHICH CONTAINS THE FRAME FORMAT IDENTIFICATION (FFI) WORD. IF MORE THAN ONE WORD LOCATION, PROVIDE THE DETAILS IN THE COMMENTS RECORD.
MASK	64	P-d\FFI2	IF THE FFI IS SHORTER THAN THE WORD LENGTH, THEN PROVIDE THE BINARY MASK REQUIRED TO INDICATE WHICH BITS ARE USED. LEFTMOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.

PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
<b>MEASUREMENT LIST CHANGE</b>			
NUMBER OF MEASUREMENT LISTS	2	P-d\MLC\ N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF MEASUREMENT LISTS THAT ARE REQUIRED TO BE SELECTED. IF NONE ENTER - NO, OTHERWISE ENTER THE NUMBER, n.
FFI PATTERN	16	P-d\MLC1- n	SPECIFY THE FFI PATTERN WHICH CORRESPONDS TO THE MEASUREMENT LIST (1s and 0s). THIS ENTRY AND THE NEXT ARE AN ORDERED PAIR.
MEASUREMENT LIST NAME	32	P-d\MLC2- n	SPECIFY THE MEASUREMENT LIST NAME.
<b>FORMAT STRUCTURE CHANGE</b>			
NUMBER OF FORMATS	2	P-d\FSC\ N	SPECIFY NUMBER OF FORMATS THAT ARE TO BE DEFINED.
FFI PATTERN	16	P-d\FSC1- n	SPECIFY THE FFI PATTERN WHICH CORRESPONDS TO THE FORMAT WHICH IS DEFINED. THIS ENTRY AND THE FOLLOWING ARE AN ORDERED PAIR.
DATA LINK ID	32	P-d\FSC2- n	IDENTIFY THE FORMAT WHICH CORRESPONDS TO THIS FFI CODE.
<b>ALTERNATE TAG AND DATA</b>			
NUMBER OF TAGS	3	P-d\ALT\ N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF PARAMETERS WHICH ARE INCLUDED WITHIN THIS CATEGORY, THAT IS, THE NUMBER OF TAGS.



TABLE 9-5 (Cont'd). PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP (P)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
NUMBER OF BITS IN TAG	2	P-d\ALT1	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF BITS WHICH ARE IN THIS TAG.
NUMBER OF BITS IN DATA WORD	2	P-d\ALT2	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF BITS WHICH ARE IN THE COMMON DATA WORD.
FIRST TAG LOCATION	2	P-d\ALT3	IDENTIFY THE LOCATION OF THE START OF THE FIRST TAG LOCATION IN TERMS OF BITS WITH THE FIRST BIT POSITION AFTER THE SYNCHRONIZATION PATTERN BEING NUMBER 1.
SEQUENCE	1	P-d\ALT4	IF THE TAG/DATA WORD SEQUENCE IS TAG THEN DATA ENTER N FOR NORMAL, IF THE DATA PRECEDES THE TAG ENTER R FOR REVERSED.
COMMENTS	6400	P-d\COM	PROVIDE ANY ADDITIONAL REQUIRED OR DESIRED INFORMATION.

**9.5.6.2 PCM Measurement Description (D).** Table 9-6 and figure 9-7 contain the PCM Measurement Descriptions. The descriptions define each measurand or data item of interest within the frame format specified in the PCM attributes. Table 9-6 includes the measurement name which links the measurement to the Data Conversion Attributes Group.

DATA LINK NAME		CODE NAME	REFERENCE PAGE
		(D-x\DLN)	(9-43)
	NUMBER OF MEASUREMENT LISTS	(D-x\ML\N)	
	MEASUREMENT LIST NAME	(D-x\MLN-y)	
	NUMBER OF MEASURANDS	(D-x\MN\N-y)	
	MEASUREMENT NAME	(D-x\MN-y-n)	(9-43)
	PARITY	(D-x\MN1-y-n)	
	PARITY TRANSFER ORDER	(D-x\MN2-y-n)	
	MEASUREMENT TRANSFER ORDER	(D-x\MN3-y-n)	
	*MEASUREMENT LOCATION		(9-44)
	MEASUREMENT LOCATION TYPE	(D-x\LT-y-n)	
	*MINOR FRAME		(9-44)
	MINOR FRAME LOCATION	(D-x\MF-y-n)	
	BIT MASK	(D-x\MFM-y-n)	
	*MINOR FRAME SUPERCOMMUTATED		(9-44)
	OR		
	NUMBER OF MINOR FRAME LOCATIONS	(D-x\MFS\N-y-n)	
	LOCATION DEFINITION	(D-x\MFS1-y-n)	
	*INTERVAL		(9-45)
	OR		
	LOCATION IN MINOR FRAME	(D-x\MFS2-y-n)	
	BIT MASK	(D-x\MFS3-y-n)	
	INTERVAL	(D-x\MFS4-y-n)	
	*EVERY LOCATION		
	MINOR FRAME LOCATION	(D-x\MFSW-y-n-e)	
	BIT MASK	(D-x\MFSM-y-n-e)	
	*MINOR FRAME FRAGMENTED		(9-46)
	OR		
	NUMBER OF FRAGMENTS	(D-x\FMF\N-y-n)	
	MEASUREMENT WORD LENGTH	(D-x\FMF1-y-n)	
	LOCATION DEFINITION	(D-x\FMF2-y-n)	
	*INTERVAL		
	OR		
	LOCATION IN MINOR FRAME	(D-x\FMF3-y-n)	
	BIT MASK	(D-x\FMF4-y-n)	
	INTERVAL	(D-x\FMF5-y-n)	
	*EVERY LOCATION		(9-47)
	MINOR FRAME LOCATION	(D-x\FMF6-y-n-e)	
	BIT MASK	(D-x\FMF7-y-n-e)	
	FRAGMENT TRANSFER ORDER	(D-x\FMF8-y-n-e)	
	FRAGMENT POSITION	(D-x\FMF9-y-n-e)	

Figure 9-7. PCM Measurement Description Group (D).

	*SUBFRAME		(9-47)
OR			
	SUBFRAME NAME	(D-x\SF1-y-n)	
	LOCATION IN SUBFRAME	(D-x\SF2-y-n)	(9-48)
	BIT MASK	(D-x\SFM-y-n)	
	*SUBFRAME SUPERCOMMUTATED		(9-48)
OR			
	SUBFRAME NAME	(D-x\SFS1-y-n)	
	NUMBER OF SUBFRAME LOCATIONS	(D-x\SFS\N-y-n)	
	LOCATION DEFINITION	(D-x\SFS2-y-n)	
	*INTERVAL		(9-48)
OR			
	LOCATION IN SUBFRAME	(D-x\SFS3-y-n)	
	BIT MASK	(D-x\SFS4-y-n)	
	INTERVAL	(D-x\SFS5-y-n)	(9-49)
	*EVERY LOCATION		(9-49)
	SUBFRAME LOCATION	(D-x\SFS6-y-n-e)	
	BIT MASK	(D-x\SFS7-y-n-e)	
	*SUBFRAME FRAGMENTED		(9-49)
	NUMBER OF FRAGMENTS	(D-x\FSF\N-y-n)	
	MEASUREMENT WORD LENGTH	(D-x\FSF1-y-n)	
	NUMBER OF SUBFRAMES	(D-x\FSF2\N-y-n)	
	SUBFRAME NAME	(D-x\FSF3-y-n-m)	(9-50)
	LOCATION DEFINITION	(D-x\FSF4-y-n-m)	
	*INTERVAL		(9-50)
OR			
	LOCATION IN SUBFRAME	(D-x\FSF5-y-n-m)	
	BIT MASK	(D-x\FSF6-y-n-m)	
	INTERVAL	(D-x\FSF7-y-n-m)	
	*EVERY LOCATION		(9-50)
	SUBFRAME LOCATION	(D-x\FSF8-y-n-m-e)	
	BIT MASK	(D-x\FSF9-y-n-m-e)	(9-51)
	FRAGMENT TRANSFER ORDER	(D-x\FSF10-y-n-m-e)	
	FRAGMENT POSITION	(D-x\FSF11-y-n-m-e)	
	COMMENTS	(D-x\COM)	(9-51)
	*HEADING ONLY - NO DATA ENTRY		

Figure 9-7 (Cont'd). PCM Measurement Description Group (D).

TABLE 9-6. PCM MEASUREMENT DESCRIPTION GROUP (D)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DATA LINK NAME	32	D-x\DLN	PROVIDE THE DATA LINK NAME.
NUMBER OF MEASUREMENTS LISTS	2	D-x\ML\N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF MEASUREMENTS LISTS TO BE PROVIDED.
MEASUREMENT LIST NAME	32	D-x\MLN-y	PROVIDE THE MEASUREMENT LIST NAME ASSOCIATED WITH THE FOLLOWING ATTRIBUTES. THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WILL HAVE TO BE REPEATED FOR EACH MEASUREMENT LIST IDENTIFIED IN THE PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP.
NUMBER OF MEASURANDS	4	D-x\MN\ N-y	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF MEASURANDS INCLUDED WITHIN THIS MEASUREMENT LIST.
MEASUREMENT NAME	32	D-x\MN- y-n	MEASURAND NAME.
PARITY	2	D-x\MN1- y-n	SPECIFY PARITY: EVEN - EV            ODD - OD NONE - NO DEFAULT TO MINOR FRAME DEFINITION - DE.
PARITY TRANSFER ORDER	1	D-x\MN2- y-n	PARITY BIT LOCATION LEADS WORD - L TRAILS WORD - T MINOR FRAME DEFAULT - D.
MEASUREMENT TRANSFER ORDER	1	D-x\MN3- y-n	MOST SIGNIFICANT BIT FIRST - M LEAST SIGNIFICANT BIT FIRST - L DEFAULT - D.

TABLE 9-6 (Cont'd) PCM MEASUREMENT DESCRIPTION GROUP (D)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
<b>MEASUREMENT LOCATION</b>			
MEASUREMENT LOCATION TYPE	4	D-x\LT- y-n	SPECIFY THE NATURE OF THE LOCATION OF THIS MEASURAND. MINOR FRAME - MF MINOR FRAME SUPERCOMMUTATED - MFSC MINOR FRAME FRAGMENTED - MFFR SUBFRAME - SF SUBFRAME SUPERCOMMUTATED - SFSC SUBFRAME FRAGMENTED - SFFR.
<b>MINOR FRAME</b>			
MINOR FRAME LOCATION	4	D-x\MF- y-n	THE MINOR FRAME WORD POSITION OF THE MEASUREMENT.
BIT MASK	64	D-x\MFM- y-n	BINARY STRING OF 1s and 0s TO IDENTIFY THE BITS IN A WORD LOCATION WHICH ARE ASSIGNED TO THIS MEASUREMENT. IF THE FULL WORD IS USED FOR THIS MEASUREMENT ENTER - FW. LEFTMOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.
<b>MINOR FRAME SUPERCOMMUTATED</b>			
NUMBER OF MINOR FRAME LOCATIONS	4	D-x\MFS\ N-y-n	NUMBER OF WORD POSITIONS THAT THE SUPERCOMMUTATED CHANNEL OCCUPIES, N.
LOCATION DEFINITION	1	D-x\MFS1- y-n	TO SPECIFY THE INTERVAL ENTER - I. TO SPECIFY EVERY WORD LOCATION ENTER - E.

TABLE 9-6 (Cont'd). PCM MEASUREMENT DESCRIPTION GROUP (D)

PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
<b>INTERVAL</b>			
LOCATION IN MINOR FRAME	4	D-x\MFS2- y-n	SPECIFY THE FIRST WORD LOCATION IN THE MINOR FRAME.
BIT MASK	64	D-x\MFS3- y-n	BINARY STRING OF 1s AND 0s TO IDENTIFY THE BITS IN A WORD LOCATION WHICH ARE ASSIGNED TO THIS SUPERCOMMUTATED MEASUREMENT. IF THE FULL WORD IS USED FOR THIS MEASUREMENT ENTER - FW. LEFT MOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.
INTERVAL	3	D-x\MFS4- y-n	SPECIFY THE INTERVAL COUNT WHICH IS THE OFFSET FROM THE FIRST WORD LOCATION AND EACH SUBSEQUENT LOCATION.
<b>EVERY LOCATION</b>			
MINOR FRAME LOCATION	4	D-x\MFSW -y-n-e	ENTER THE MINOR FRAME WORD POSITION OF THE MEASUREMENT.
BIT MASK	64	D-x\MFSM -y-n-e	BINARY STRING OF 1s AND 0s TO IDENTIFY THE BITS IN A WORD LOCATION WHICH ARE ASSIGNED TO THIS SUPERCOMMUTATED MEASUREMENT. IF THE FULL WORD IS USED FOR THIS MEASUREMENT ENTER - FW. LEFT MOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.
ENTER THE MINOR FRAME LOCATION AND BIT MASK FOR EACH OF THE WORD POSITIONS THAT THE SUPERCOMMUTATED CHANNEL OCCUPIES, (N) LOCATIONS.			

TABLE 9-6 (Cont'd). PCM MEASUREMENT DESCRIPTION GROUP (D)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
MINOR FRAME FRAGMENTED			
NUMBER OF FRAGMENTS	1	D-x\FMF\ N-y-n	NUMBER OF MINOR FRAME WORD POSITIONS THAT THE FRAGMENTED CHANNEL OCCUPIES, N.
MEASUREMENT WORD LENGTH	3	D-x\FMF1- y-n	TOTAL LENGTH OF THE RECONSTRUCTED BINARY DATA WORD.
LOCATION DEFINITION	1	D-x\FMF2- y-n	TO SPECIFY THE INTERVAL ENTER - I. TO SPECIFY EVERY WORD LOCATION ENTER - E.
INTERVAL			
LOCATION IN MINOR FRAME	4	D-x\FMF3- y-n	SPECIFY THE FIRST WORD POSITION THAT THE FRAGMENTED WORD OCCUPIES IN THE MINOR FRAME.
BIT MASK	64	D-x\FMF4- y-n	BINARY STRING OF 1s AND 0s TO IDENTIFY THE BITS IN A WORD POSITION WHICH ARE ASSIGNED TO THIS FRAGMENTED CHANNEL. IF THE FULL WORD IS USED FOR THIS MEASUREMENT ENTER - FW. LEFT MOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.
INTERVAL	4	D-x\FMF5- y-n	SPECIFY THE INTERVAL WHICH IS THE OFFSET FROM THE FIRST WORD LOCATION AND EACH SUBSEQUENT LOCATION.

TABLE 9-6 (Cont'd). PCM MEASUREMENT DESCRIPTION GROUP (D)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
EVERY LOCATION			
MINOR FRAME LOCATION	4	D-x\FMF6-y-n-e	ENTER THE MINOR FRAME WORD POSITION OF THE MEASUREMENT.
BIT MASK	64	D-x\FMF7-y-n-e	BINARY STRING OF 1s AND 0s TO IDENTIFY THE BITS IN A WORD POSITION WHICH ARE ASSIGNED TO THIS FRAGMENTED MEASUREMENT, IF THE FULL WORD IS USED FOR THIS MEASUREMENT ENTER - FW. LEFT MOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.
FRAGMENT TRANSFER ORDER	1	D-x\FMF8-y-n-e	MOST SIGNIFICANT BIT FIRST - M, LEAST SIGNIFICANT BIT FIRST - L, DEFAULT - D.
FRAGMENT POSITION	1	D-x\FMF9-y-n-e	A NUMBER FROM 1 TO N SPECIFYING POSITION OF THE FRAGMENT WITHIN THE RECONSTRUCTED BINARY DATA WORD. (1 CORRESPONDS TO MOST SIGNIFICANT FRAGMENT).
ENTER THE MINOR FRAME LOCATION AND BIT MASK FOR EACH OF THE WORD POSITIONS THAT THE FRAGMENTED CHANNEL OCCUPIES, (N) LOCATIONS.			
SUBFRAME			
SUBFRAME NAME	8	D-x\SF1-y-n	ENTER THE SUBFRAME NAME.



TABLE 9-6 (Cont'd) PCM MEASUREMENT DESCRIPTION GROUP (D)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
LOCATION IN SUBFRAME	3	D-x\SF2-y-n	SPECIFY THE WORD NUMBER IN THE SUBFRAME.
BIT MASK	64	D-x\SFM-y-n	BINARY STRING OF 1s AND 0s TO IDENTIFY THE BITS IN A WORD LOCATION WHICH ARE ASSIGNED TO THIS MEASUREMENT. IF THE FULL WORD IS USED FOR THE MEASUREMENT ENTER - FW. LEFT MOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.
SUBFRAME SUPERCOMMUTATED			
SUBFRAME NAME	8	D-x\SFS1-y-n	ENTER THE SUBFRAME NAME.
NUMBER OF SUBFRAME LOCATIONS	3	D-x\SFS\N-y-n	NUMBER OF SUBFRAME WORD POSITIONS THAT THE SUPERCOMMUTATED CHANNEL OCCUPIES.
LOCATION DEFINITION	1	D-x\SFS2-y-n	TO SPECIFY: INTERVAL ENTER - I EVERY WORD ENTER - E.
INTERVAL			
LOCATION IN SUBFRAME	3	D-x\SFS3-y-n	SPECIFY THE FIRST WORD POSITION THAT THE SUPERCOMMUTATED WORD OCCUPIES IN THE SUBFRAME.
BIT MASK	64	D-x\SFS4-y-n	BINARY STRING OF 1s and 0s TO IDENTIFY THE BIT LOCATIONS IN A WORD POSITION WHICH ARE ASSIGNED TO THIS SUPERCOMMUTATED CHANNEL. IF THE FULL WORD IS USED FOR THIS MEASUREMENT ENTER - FW. LEFT MOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.

TABLE 9-6 (Cont'd). PCM MEASUREMENT DESCRIPTION GROUP (D)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
INTERVAL	3	D-x\SFS5- y-n	SPECIFY THE INTERVAL WHICH IS THE OFFSET FROM THE FIRST WORD LOCATION AND EACH SUBSEQUENT LOCATION.
EVERY LOCATION			
SUBFRAME LOCATION	3	D-x\SFS6- y-n-e	ENTER THE SUBFRAME WORD POSITION OF THE MEASUREMENT.
BIT MASK	64	D-x\SFS7- y-n-e	BINARY STRING OF 1s and 0s TO IDENTIFY THE BIT LOCATIONS IN A WORD POSITION WHICH ARE ASSIGNED TO THIS SUPER-COMMUTATED MEASUREMENT. IF THE FULL WORD IS USED FOR THIS MEASUREMENT ENTER - FW. LEFT MOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.
ENTER THE SUBFRAME LOCATION AND BIT MASK FOR EACH OF THE WORD POSITIONS THAT THE SUPERCOMMUTATED CHANNEL OCCUPIES, (N) LOCATIONS.			
SUBFRAME FRAGMENTED			
NUMBER OF FRAGMENTS	1	D-x\FSF\ N-y-n	NUMBER OF SUBFRAME WORD POSITIONS THAT THE FRAGMENTED CHANNEL OCCUPIES, N.
MEASUREMENT WORD LENGTH	3	D-x\FSF1- y-n	TOTAL LENGTH OF THE RECONSTRUCTED BINARY DATA WORD.
NUMBER OF SUBFRAMES	1	D-x\FSF2\ N-y-n	NUMBER OF SUBFRAMES CONTAINING THE FRAGMENTS.

TABLE 9-6 (Cont'd) PCM MEASUREMENT DESCRIPTION GROUP (D)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
SUBFRAME NAME	8	D-x\FSF3- y-n-m	ENTER THE SUBFRAME NAME.
LOCATION DEFINITION	1	D-x\FSF4- y-n-m	TO SPECIFY: INTERVAL - I EVERY WORD - E.
INTERVAL			
LOCATION IN SUBFRAME	3	D-x\FSF5- y-n-m	SPECIFY THE FIRST WORD POSITION THAT THE FRAGMENTED WORD OCCUPIES IN THE SUBFRAME.
BIT MASK	64	D-x\FSF6- y-n-m	BINARY STRING OF 1s AND 0s TO IDENTIFY THE BIT LOCATIONS IN A WORD POSITION WHICH ARE ASSIGNED TO THIS FRAGMENTED CHANNEL. IF THE FULL WORD IS USED FOR THIS MEASUREMENT ENTER - FW. LEFT MOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.
INTERVAL	3	D-x\FSF7- y-n-m	SPECIFY THE INTERVAL WHICH IS THE OFFSET FROM THE FIRST WORD LOCATION AND EACH SUBSEQUENT LOCATION.
EVERY LOCATION			
SUBFRAME LOCATION	3	D-x\FSF8- y-n-m-e	ENTER THE SUBFRAME WORD POSITION OF THE MEASUREMENT.

TABLE 9-6 (Cont'd). PCM MEASUREMENT DESCRIPTION GROUP (D)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
BIT MASK	64	D-x\FSF9- y-n-m-e	BINARY STRING OF 1s and 0s TO IDENTIFY THE BIT LOCATIONS IN A WORD POSITION WHICH ARE ASSIGNED TO THIS FRAGMENTED MEASUREMENT. IF THE FULL WORD IS USED FOR THIS MEASUREMENT ENTER - FW. LEFT MOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.
FRAGMENT TRANSFER ORDER	1	D-x\ FSF10- y-n-m-e	MOST SIGNIFICANT BIT FIRST - M LEAST SIGNIFICANT BIT FIRST - L DEFAULT - D
FRAGMENT POSITION	1	D-x\ FSF11- y-n-m-e	A NUMBER FROM 1 TO N SPECIFYING POSITION OF THIS FRAGMENT WITHIN THE RECONSTRUCTED BINARY DATA WORD. (1 CORRESPONDS TO MOST SIGNIFICANT FRAGMENT).
ENTER THE SUBFRAME LOCATION AND BIT MASK FOR EACH OF THE WORD POSITIONS THAT THE FRAGMENTED CHANNEL OCCUPIES. (N) LOCATIONS.			
REPEAT THE ABOVE ENTRIES, AS APPROPRIATE FOR EACH SUBFRAME THAT CONTAINS THE COMPONENTS OF THE FRAGMENTED WORD.			
COMMENTS	3200	D-x\COM	PROVIDE ANY ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED OR DESIRED.
THIS GROUP WILL CONTAIN A REPETITION OF THE ABOVE INFORMATION UNTIL EACH MEASUREMENT HAS BEEN DEFINED. ANY WORD POSITION NOT INCLUDED WILL BE TREATED AS A SPARE CHANNEL OR A "DON'T CARE" CHANNEL. INFORMATION WILL NOT BE PROCESSED FOR THESE "SPARE" CHANNELS. NOTE THAT MEASUREMENT LIST CHANGES AND FORMAT CHANGES WHICH ARE A PART OF CLASS II SYSTEMS ARE INCLUDED IN THE ABOVE SINCE THE KEY TO THE MEASUREMENT DEFINITION IS THE DATA LINK NAME (FORMAT) AND THE MEASUREMENT LIST.			

**9.5.6.3 1553 Bus Data Attributes (B).** Figure 9-8 and table 9-7 describe the 1553 bus-originated data formats. The 1553 Bus Data Attributes Group defines the attributes of a data acquisition system that is compliant with chapter 8. The primary components of this group are the recording description and message content definition. The former defines the method by which the data were recorded on the tape such as track spread versus composite. The latter consists of the message identification information and the measurement description set. The message identification information defines the contents of the control word that identifies each 1553 message. The measurement description set describes the measurement attributes and contains the measurement name which links the measurand to the Data Conversion Attributes Group (C).

Mode codes are described in the message identification information. If the Subterminal Address (STA) field contains 00000 or 11111, the information in the Data Word Count/Mode Code field is a mode code and identifies the function of the mode code. If the mode code has associated data words, they are described in this section of the attributes. If the 1553 message is a remote terminal to remote terminal transfer, both the transmit command and the receive command are used to identify the message. Multiple receive commands may be listed to indicate different remote terminals which may receive a given message.

DATA LINK NAME	TEST ITEM	CODE NAME	REFERENCE PAGE
		(B-x\DLN)	(9-54)
	NUMBER OF BUSES	(B-x\NBS\N)	(9-54)
	BUS NUMBER	(B-x\BID-i)	
	BUS NAME	(B-x\BNA-i)	
	*RECORDING DESCRIPTION		(9-55)
	NUMBER OF TRACKS	(B-x\TK\N-i)	
	TRACK SEQUENCE	(B-x\TS-i-k)	
	*MESSAGE CONTENT DEFINITION		(9-55)
	NUMBER OF MESSAGES	(B-x\NMS\N-i)	
	MESSAGE NUMBER	(B-x\MID-i-n)	
	MESSAGE NAME	(B-x\MNA-i-n)	
	REMOTE TERMINAL NAME	(B-x\TRN-i-n)	
	REMOTE TERMINAL ADDRESS	(B-x\TRA-i-n)	
	SUBTERMINAL NAME	(B-x\STN-i-n)	(9-56)
	SUBTERMINAL ADDRESS	(B-x\STA-i-n)	
	TRANSMIT/RECEIVE MODE	(B-x\TRM-i-n)	
	DATA WORD COUNT/MODE COUNT	(B-x\DWC-i-n)	
	SPECIAL PROCESSING	(B-x\SPR-i-n)	
	*RT/RT RECEIVE COMMAND LIST		(9-56)
	NUMBER OF REMOTE TERMINALS	(B-x\RNRT\N-i-n)	
	REMOTE TERMINAL NAME	(B-x\RTRN-i-n-m)	
	REMOTE TERMINAL ADDRESS	(B-x\RTRA-i-n-m)	(9-57)
	SUBTERMINAL NAME	(B-x\RSTN-i-n-m)	
	SUBTERMINAL ADDRESS	(B-x\RSTA-i-n-m)	
	DATA WORD COUNT	(B-x\RDWC-i-n-m)	
	*MODE CODE		(9-57)
	MODE CODE DESCRIPTION	(B-x\MCD-i-n)	
	MODE CODE DATA WORD DESCRIPTION	(B-x\MCW-i-n)	
	*MEASUREMENT DESCRIPTION SET		(9-57)
	NUMBER OF MEASURANDS	(B-x\MN\N-i-n)	
	MEASUREMENT NAME	(B-x\MN-i-n-p)	
	PARITY	(B-x\MN1-i-n-p)	(9-58)
	PARITY TRANSFER ORDER	(B-x\MN2-i-n-p)	

Figure 9-8. 1553 Bus Data Attributes Group (B).

		*MEASUREMENT LOCATION		(9-58)
		NUMBER OF MEASUREMENT LOCATIONS	(B-x\NML\N-i-n-p)	
		MESSAGE WORD NUMBER	(B-x\MWN-i-n-p-e)	
		BIT MASK	(B-x\MBM-i-n-p-e)	
		TRANSFER ORDER	(B-x\MTO-i-n-p-e)	
		FRAGMENT POSITION	(B-x\MFP-i-n-p-e)	(9-59)
	COMMENTS		(B-x\COM)	(9-59)
*HEADING ONLY - NO DATA ENTRY				

Figure 9-8 (Cont'd). 1553 Bus Data Attributes Group (B).

TABLE 9-7. 1553 BUS DATA ATTRIBUTES GROUP (B)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DATA LINK NAME	32	B-x\DLN	IDENTIFY THE DATA LINK CONSISTENT WITH THE MULTIPLEX/MODULATION GROUP. THE PCM FORMAT OF THE DATA STREAM SHALL BE DEFINED IN THE PCM FORMAT ATTRIBUTES GROUP.
TEST ITEM	16	B-x\TA	TEST ITEM DESCRIPTION IN TERMS OF NAME, MODEL, PLATFORM, OR IDENTIFICATION CODE THAT CONTAINS THE DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM.
NUMBER OF BUSES	1	B-x\NBS\N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF BUSES INCLUDED WITHIN THIS DATA LINK.
BUS NUMBER	3	B-x\BID-i	ENTER THE BUS NUMBER AS A BINARY STRING.
BUS NAME	32	B-x\BNA-i	SPECIFY THE BUS NAME

TABLE 9-7 (Cont'd). 1553 BUS DATA ATTRIBUTES GROUP (B)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
<b>RECORDING DESCRIPTION</b>			
NUMBER OF TRACKS	2	B-x\TK\N-i	ENTER THE NUMBER OF TAPE TRACKS USED TO RECORD DATA. ANY ENTRY GREATER THAN ONE INDICATES THAT THE DATA HAS BEEN SPREAD ACROSS MULTIPLE TRACKS.
TRACK SEQUENCE	3	B-x\TS-i-k	IN THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES GIVE THE SEQUENCE ORDER OF TAPE TRACKS THAT SHOULD BE USED TO RECOVER THE DATA STREAM IN THE CORRECT ORDER. (THE ORDER GIVEN SHOULD CORRESPOND TO THE ACTUAL SKEW OF THE DATA ON THE TAPE.)
<b>MESSAGE CONTENT DEFINITION</b>			
NUMBER OF MESSAGES	5	B-x\NMS\N- i	THE NUMBER OF MESSAGES TO BE DEFINED.
MESSAGE NUMBER	8	B-x\MID- i-n	THE MESSAGE NUMBER WHICH CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING DATA.
MESSAGE NAME	32	B-x\MNA- i-n	SPECIFY THE MESSAGE NAME.
REMOTE TERMINAL NAME	32	B-x\TRN- i-n	ENTER THE NAME OF THE REMOTE TERMINAL THAT IS SENDING OR RECEIVING THIS MESSAGE.
REMOTE TERMINAL ADDRESS	5	B-x\TRA- i-n	SPECIFY THE FIVE BIT REMOTE TERMINAL ADDRESS FOR THIS MESSAGE.



TABLE 9-7 (Cont'd) 1553 BUS DATA ATTRIBUTES GROUP (B)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINTION
SUBTERMINAL NAME	32	B-x\STN- i-n	ENTER THE NAME OF THE SUBTERMINAL THAT IS SENDING OR RECEIVING THIS MESSAGE.
SUBTERMINAL ADDRESS	5	B-x\STA-i-n	SPECIFY THE FIVE BIT SUBTERMINAL ADDRESS FOR THIS MESSAGE.
TRANSMIT/ RECEIVE MODE	1	B-x\TRM- i-n	INDICATE IF THIS COMMAND WORD IS A TRANSMIT OR RECEIVE COMMAND: TRANSMIT - 1 RECEIVE - 0
DATA WORD COUNT/MODE CODE	5	B-x\DWC- i-n	ENTER THE NUMBER OF DATA WORDS AS A BINARY STRING, USING X TO INDICATE A "DON'T CARE" BIT. IF THE SUBTERMINAL ADDRESS INDICATES A MODE CODE ENTER THE MODE CODE VALUE AS A BINARY STRING.
SPECIAL PROCESSING	200	B-x\SPR- i-n	PROVIDE ANY SPECIAL PROCESSING REQUIREMENTS PERTAINING TO THIS MESSAGE.
RT/RT RECEIVE COMMAND LIST			
NUMBER OF REMOTE TERMINALS	2	B-x\RNRT\ N-i-n	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF REMOTE TERMINALS WHICH MAY RECEIVE THIS RT/RT MESSAGE.
REMOTE TERMINAL NAME	32	B-x\RTRN- i-n-m	ENTER THE NAME OF THE REMOTE TERMINAL THAT IS RECEIVING THIS RT/RT MESSAGE.

TABLE 9-7 (Cont'd) 1553 BUS DATA ATTRIBUTES GROUP (B)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
REMOTE TERMINAL ADDRESS	5	B-x\RTRA- i-n-m	SPECIFY THE FIVE BIT REMOTE TERMINAL ADDRESS FOR THIS RT/RT MESSAGE.
SUBTERMINAL NAME	32	B-x\RSTN- i-n-m	ENTER THE NAME OF THE SUB- TERMINAL THAT IS RECEIVING THIS RT/RT MESSAGE.
SUBTERMINAL ADDRESS	5	B-x\RSTA- i-n-m	SPECIFY THE FIVE BIT SUBTERMINAL ADDRESS FOR THIS RT/RT MESSAGE.
DATA WORD COUNT	5	B-x\RDWC- i-n-m	ENTER THE NUMBER OF DATA WORDS AS A BINARY STRING, USING X TO INDICATE A "DON'T CARE" BIT. EXCLUDE STATUS AND TIME WORDS. (AN RT/RT MESSAGE CANNOT CONTAIN A MODE CODE.)
MODE CODE			
MODE CODE DESCRIPTION	200	B-x\MCD- i-n	DESCRIBE THE FUNCTION OR ACTION ASSOCIATED WITH THIS MODE CODE.
MODE CODE DATA WORD DESCRIPTION	200	B-x\MCW- i-n	IF THE MODE CODE HAS AN ASSOCIATED DATA WORD FOLLOWING THE MODE CODE COMMAND, PROVIDE A COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA WORD.
MEASUREMENT DESCRIPTION SET			
NUMBER OF MEASURANDS	4	B-x\MN\ N-i-n	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF MEASURANDS.
MEASUREMENT NAME	32	B-x\MN- i-n-p	MEASURAND NAME.

TABLE 9-7 (Cont'd) 1553 BUS DATA ATTRIBUTES GROUP (B)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
PARITY	2	B-x\MN1- i-n-p	NORMAL WORD PARITY. EVEN - EV ODD - OD NONE - NO.
PARITY TRANSFER ORDER	1	B-x\MN2- i-n-p	PARITY BIT LOCATION LEADS WORD - L TRAILS WORD - T.
MEASUREMENT LOCATION			
NUMBER OF MEASUREMENT LOCATIONS	2	B-x\NML\ N-i-n-p	IF THIS MEASUREMENT IS CONTAINED IN ONE WORD, ENTER 1. IF THIS MEASUREMENT IS FRAG- MENTED, ENTER THE NUMBER OF FRAGMENTS.
MESSAGE WORD NUMBER	3	B-x\MWN- i-n-p-e	ENTER THE NUMBER CORRESPONDING TO THE DATA WORD COUNT WITHIN A MESSAGE WHICH CONTAINS THE MEASUREMENT OR THE FRAGMENTED MEASURAND.
BIT MASK	64	B-x\MBM- i-n-p-e	BINARY STRING OF 1s AND 0s TO IDENTIFY THE BIT LOCATIONS WHICH ARE ASSIGNED TO THIS MEASURE- MENT IN THE WORD IDENTIFIED ABOVE. IF THE FULL WORD IS USED FOR THIS MEASUREMENT ENTER - FW. LEFT MOST BIT CORRESPONDS TO FIRST BIT TRANSMITTED.
TRANSFER ORDER	3	B-x\MTO- i-n-p-e	SPECIFY IF THE START BIT IS MOST SIGNIFICANT - MSB LEAST SIGNIFICANT - LSB

TABLE 9-7 (Cont'd). 1553 BUS DATA ATTRIBUTES GROUP (B)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
FRAGMENT POSITION	1	B-x\MFP- i-n-p-e	A NUMBER FROM 1 TO N WHICH SPECIFIES THE POSITION OF THE FRAGMENT WITHIN THE RECONSTRUCTED BINARY DATA WORD. (1 CORRESPONDS TO THE MOST SIGNIFICANT FRAGMENT)
REPEAT THE ABOVE TO DESCRIBE EACH FRAGMENT OF A FRAGMENTED WORD. THE TRANSFER ORDER INDICATES WHETHER TO TRANSPOSE THE ORDER OF THE BIT SEQUENCE OR NOT (LSB INDICATES TO TRANSPOSE THE BIT SEQUENCE).			
COMMENTS	3200	B-x\COM	PROVIDE ANY ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED OR DESIRED.

**9.5.7 PAM Attributes (A).** This group provides the information necessary to define the channelization and measurand definition for a PAM waveform. As with the PCM signal, the tie to the calibration data is with the measurement name. Figure 9-9 summarizes the types of inputs required. Table 9-8 specifies the details required. The information which defines the measurand for each channel is required for the channels of interest.

DATA LINK NAME		CODE NAME	REFERENCE PAGE
		(A-x\DLN)	(9-61)
	INPUT CODE	(A-x\A1)	(9-61)
	POLARITY	(A-x\A2)	
	SYNC PATTERN TYPE	(A-x\A3)	
	SYNC PATTERN (OTHER)	(A-x\A4)	
	CHANNEL RATE	(A-x\A5)	
	CHANNELS PER FRAME	(A-x\A\N)	
	NUMBER OF MEASURANDS	(A-x\A\MN\N)	
	*REFERENCE CHANNELS		(9-62)
	0% SCALE CHANNEL NUMBER	(A-x\RC1)	
	50% SCALE CHANNEL NUMBER	(A-x\RC2)	
	FULL SCALE CHANNEL NUMBER	(A-x\RC3)	
	*SUBFRAME DEFINITION		(9-62)
	NUMBER OF SUBFRAMES	(A-x\SF\N)	
	SUBFRAME n LOCATION	(A-x\SF1-n)	
	SUBFRAME n SYNCHRONIZATION	(A-x\SF2-n)	
	SUBFRAME n SYNCHRONIZATION PATTERN	(A-x\SF3-n)	
	*CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT		(9-63)
	MEASUREMENT NAME	(A-x\MN1-n)	
	SUBCOM	(A-x\MN2-n)	
	SUPERCOM	(A-x\MN3-n)	
	*LOCATION		(9-63)
	CHANNEL NUMBER	(A-x\LCW-n-s)	
	SUBFRAME CHANNEL NUMBER	(A-x\LCN-n-s-r)	
	COMMENTS	(A-x\COM)	(9-63)
	*HEADING ONLY - NO DATA ENTRY		

Figure 9-9. PAM Attributes Group (A).

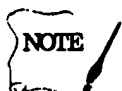
TABLE 9-8. PAM ATTRIBUTES GROUP (A)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DATA LINK NAME	32	A-x\DLN	IDENTIFY THE DATA LINK NAME.
INPUT CODE	2	A-x\A1	DEFINE THE INPUT CODE: 50% DUTY CYCLE - RZ 100% DUTY CYCLE (NRZ) - NR
POLARITY	1	A-x\A2	NORMAL - N      INVERTED - I
SYNC PATTERN TYPE	3	A-x\A3	SPECIFY THE SYNCHRO- NIZATION PATTERN IRIG 106 - STD OTHER - OTH.
SYNC PATTERN (OTHER)	5	A-x\A4	DEFINE THE OTHER (NONSTANDARD) SYNCHRONI- ZATION PATTERN IN TERMS OF 0 - ZERO SCALE H - HALF SCALE F - FULL SCALE X - DON'T CARE.
CHANNEL RATE	6	A-x\A5	SPECIFY THE CHANNEL RATE IN CHANNELS PER SECOND.
CHANNELS PER FRAME	3	A-x\A\N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF CHANNELS PER FRAME INCLUDING THE SYNC PATTERN AND CALIBRATION CHANNELS. MAXIMUM ALLOWED IS 128.
NUMBER OF MEASURANDS	4	A-x\A\MN\ N	INDICATE THE NUMBER OF MEASURANDS ASSOCIATED WITH THIS DATA LINK (SOURCE).

TABLE 9-8 (Cont'd) PAM ATTRIBUTES GROUP (A)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
<b>REFERENCE CHANNELS</b>			
0% SCALE CHANNEL NUMBER	3	A-x\RC1	CHANNEL NUMBER OF 0% SCALE REFERENCE, IF NOT USED ENTER NONE (NON).
50% SCALE CHANNEL NUMBER	3	A-x\RC2	CHANNEL NUMBER OF 50% SCALE REFERENCE, IF NOT USED ENTER NONE (NON).
FULL SCALE CHANNEL NUMBER	3	A-x\RC3	CHANNEL NUMBER OF FULL SCALE REFERENCE, IF NOT USED ENTER NONE (NON).
<b>SUBFRAME DEFINITION</b>			
NUMBER OF SUBFRAMES	1	A-x\SF\N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF SUBMULTIPLEXED CHANNELS IN THE FRAME.
SUBFRAME n LOCATION	3	A-x\SF1-n	CHANNEL NUMBER OF THE SUBFRAME (REPEAT THIS ENTRY AND THE FOLLOWING TWO ENTRIES FOR EACH SUBFRAME AS A SET).
SUBFRAME n SYNCHRONIZATION	3	A-x\SF2-n	SPECIFY THE SYNCHRONI- ZATION PATTERN FOR THE SUBFRAME: IRIG 106 - STD OTHER - OTH.
SUBFRAME n SYNCHRONIZATION PATTERN	5	A-x\SF3-n	DEFINE THE OTHER (NONSTANDARD) SYNCHRONI- ZATION PATTERN IN TERMS OF 0 - ZERO SCALE H - HALF SCALE F - FULL SCALE X - DON'T CARE OTR - OTHER

TABLE 9-8 (Cont'd). PAM ATTRIBUTES GROUP (A)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT			
MEASUREMENT NAME	32	A-x\MN1-n	GIVE THE MEASUREMENT NAME.
SUBCOM	1	A-x\MN2-n	IS THIS A SUBCOMMUTATED CHANNEL? Y/N.
SUPERCOM	1	A-x\MN3-n	IS THIS A SUPERCOMMUTATED CHANNEL? IF YES, ENTER THE NUMBER OF POSITIONS IT OCCUPIES - n IF NO ENTER - N. A SUPERCOMMUTATED SUBCOMMUTATED PARAMETER IS ALLOWABLE AND WILL HAVE ENTRIES IN THIS AND THE PREVIOUS RECORD.
LOCATION			
CHANNEL NUMBER	3	A-x\LCW- n-s	NUMBER OF THE CHANNEL WHICH CONTAINS THIS MEASURAND, IF THIS IS A SUBCOMMUTATED CHANNEL, ENTER THE CHANNEL THAT CONTAINS THE SUBCOM- MUTATED CHANNEL.
SUBFRAME CHANNEL NUMBER	3	A-x\LCN- n-s-r	CHANNEL NUMBER IN THE SUBFRAME IF APPROPRIATE.
COMMENTS	3200	A-x\COM	PROVIDE ANY ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED OR DESIRED.



**9.5.8 Data Conversion Attributes (C).** The Data Conversion Attributes Group includes a definition of the method by which the raw telemetry data is to be converted to meaningful information. The sensor calibration is contained in the group for each type of sensor which uses a standard calibration curve or for each sensor or parameter which has a unique calibration requirement. The calibration information can be entered in several different formats. Provision is made to permit a test organization to convert data set entries to coefficients of an appropriate curve fit and record the derived coefficients. Figure 9-10 shows the structure of the data conversion attributes. Table 9-9 contains the detailed information required.



For reference purposes, the following telemetry unit definitions apply:

PCM - natural binary range as indicated by binary format entry

PAM - 0 to full scale (100)

FM (Analog) - lower band edge (-100) to upper band edge (+100)

MEASUREMENT NAME		CODE NAME	REFERENCE PAGE
		(C-d\DCN)	(9-67)
	<b>*TRANSDUCER INFORMATION</b>		(9-67)
	TYPE	(C-d\TRD1)	
	MODEL NUMBER	(C-d\TRD2)	
	SERIAL NUMBER	(C-d\TRD3)	
	SECURITY CLASSIFICATION	(C-d\TRD4)	
	ORIGINATION DATE	(C-d\TRD5)	
	REVISION NUMBER	(C-d\TRD6)	
	ORIENTATION	(C-d\TRD7)	
	<b>*POINT OF CONTACT</b>		(9-68)
	NAME	(C-d\POC1)	
	AGENCY	(C-d\POC2)	
	ADDRESS	(C-d\POC3)	
	TELEPHONE	(C-d\POC4)	
	<b>*MEASURAND</b>		(9-68)
	DESCRIPTION	(C-d\MN1)	
	EXCITATION VOLTAGE	(C-d\MN2)	
	ENGINEERING UNITS	(C-d\MN3)	
	LINK TYPE	(C-d\MN4)	
	<b>*TELEMETRY VALUE DEFINITION</b>		(9-68)
	BINARY FORMAT	(C-d\BFM)	
	<b>*INFLIGHT CALIBRATION</b>		(9-69)
	NUMBER OF POINTS	(C-d\MC\N)	
	STIMULUS	(C-d\MC1-n)	
	TELEMETRY VALUE	(C-d\MC2-n)	
	DATA VALUE	(C-d\MC3-n)	
	<b>*AMBIENT VALUE</b>		(9-69)
	STIMULUS	(C-d\MA1)	
	TELEMETRY VALUE	(C-d\MA2)	
	DATA VALUE	(C-d\MA3)	
	<b>*OTHER INFORMATION</b>		(9-70)
	HIGH MEASUREMENT VALUE	(C-d\MOT1)	
	LOW MEASUREMENT VALUE	(C-d\MOT2)	
	HIGH LIMIT VALUE	(C-d\MOT3)	
	LOW LIMIT VALUE	(C-d\MOT4)	
	SAMPLE RATE	(C-d\SR)	

Figure 9-10. Data Conversion Attributes Group (C).

	<b>*DATA CONVERSION</b>		(9-70)
	CONVERSION TYPE	(C-d\DCt)	
	<b>*ENGINEERING UNITS CONVERSION</b>		(9-71)
	<b>*PAIR SETS</b>		(9-71)
OR			
	NUMBER OF SETS	(C-d\PS\N)	
	APPLICATION	(C-d\PS1)	
	ORDER OF FIT	(C-d\PS2)	
	TELEMETRY VALUE	(C-d\PS3-n)	
	ENGINEERING UNITS VALUE	(C-d\PS4-n)	
	<b>*COEFFICIENTS</b>		(9-71)
OR			
	ORDER OF CURVE FIT	(C-d\CO\N)	
	DERIVED FROM PAIR SET	(C-d\CO1)	(9-72)
	COEFFICIENT (0)	(C-d\CO)	
	N-TH COEFFICIENT	(C-d\CO-n)	
	<b>*OTHER</b>		(9-72)
OR			
	DEFINITION OF OTHER DATA CONVERSION	(C-d\OTH)	
	<b>*DERIVED PARAMETER</b>		(9-72)
OR			
	NUMBER OF INDEPENDENT VARIABLES	(C-d\DP\N)	
	MEASURAND #N	(C-d\DP-n)	
	ALGORITHM	(C-d\DPA)	(9-73)
	<b>*DISCRETE</b>		(9-73)
	NUMBER OF EVENTS	(C-d\DIC\N)	
	NUMBER OF INDICATORS	(C-d\DIcT\N)	
	CONVERSION DATA	(C-d\DIcC-n)	
	PARAMETER EVENT DEFINITION	(C-d\DIcP-n)	
	<b>*DIGITAL VOICE</b>		(9-73)
OR			
	ENCODING METHOD	(C-d\VOI\N)	
	DESCRIPTION	(C-d\VOI\N)	
	<b>*DIGITAL VIDEO</b>		(9-74)
OR			
	ENCODING METHOD	(C-d\VID\N)	
	DESCRIPTION	(C-d\VID\N)	
	COMMENTS	(C-d\COM)	(9-74)
	<b>*HEADING ONLY - NO DATA ENTRY</b>		

Figure 9-10 (Cont'd). Data Conversion Attributes Group (C).

**TABLE 9-9. DATA CONVERSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (C)**

PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
MEASUREMENT NAME	32	C-d\DCN	GIVE THE MEASUREMENT NAME.
<b>TRANSDUCER INFORMATION</b>			
TYPE	32	C-d\TRD1	TYPE OF SENSOR, IF APPROPRIATE.
MODEL NUMBER	32	C-d\TRD2	IF APPROPRIATE.
SERIAL NUMBER	32	C-d\TRD3	IF APPLICABLE.
SECURITY CLASSIFICATION	4	C-d\TRD4	ENTER THE SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS MEASURAND. UNCLASSIFIED - U CONFIDENTIAL - C SECRET - S TOP SECRET - T OTHER - OTH. APPEND THE FOLLOWING: IF RECEIVED TELEMETRY SIGNAL (COUNTS) IS CLASSIFIED, ADD - R, IF EXPRESSED IN ENGINEERING UNITS THE MEASURAND VALUE IS CLASSIFIED, ADD - E, IF BOTH ARE CLASSIFIED, ADD - B.
ORIGINATION DATE	8	C-d\TRD5	DATE OF ORIGINATION OF THIS DATA FILE. (MM-DD-YY) DD - DAY          MM - MONTH YY - YEAR
REVISION NUMBER	4	C-d\TRD6	SPECIFY THE REVISION NUMBER OF THE DATA PROVIDED.
ORIENTATION	32	C-d\TRD7	DESCRIBE THE PHYSICAL ORIENTATION OF THE SENSOR.

TABLE 9-9 (Cont'd) DATA CONVERSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (C)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
POINT OF CONTACT: NAME AGENCY ADDRESS TELEPHONE	24 48 48 20	C-d\POC1 C-d\POC2 C-d\POC3 C-d\POC4	POINT OF CONTACT WITH THE ORGANIZATION THAT PROVIDED THE CALIBRATION DATA.
MEASURAND			
DESCRIPTION	64	C-d\MN1	DESCRIBE THE PARAMETER BEING MEASURED.
EXCITATION VOLTAGE	10	C-d\MN2	SENSOR REFERENCE VOLTAGE IN VOLTS.
ENGINEERING UNITS	16	C-d\MN3	DEFINE THE ENGINEERING UNITS APPLICABLE TO THE OUTPUT DATA.
LINK TYPE	3	C-d\MN4	DEFINE THE SOURCE DATA LINK TYPE: FM (ANALOG) - ANA PCM - PCM PAM - PAM OTHER - OTH.
TELEMETRY VALUE DEFINITION			
BINARY FORMAT	3	C-d\BFM	FORMAT OF THE BINARY INFORMATION: INTEGER - INT UNSIGNED INTEGER BINARY - UNS SIGN AND MAGNITUDE BINARY - SIG ONE'S COMPLEMENT - ONE TWO'S COMPLEMENT - TWO OFFSET BINARY - OFF OTHER - OTH, DEFINE IN COMMENTS (FOR EXAMPLE, FLOATING POINT DATA).

TABLE 9-9 (Cont'd). DATA CONVERSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (C)

PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
<b>INFLIGHT CALIBRATION</b>			
NUMBER OF POINTS	1	C-d\MC\N	IS INFLIGHT CALIBRATION REQUIRED? N FOR NO OR A NUMBER BETWEEN 1 AND 5, IF IT IS REQUIRED. A MAXIMUM OF FIVE CALIBRATION POINTS MAY BE INCLUDED.
STIMULUS	32	C-d\MC1-n	PROVIDE THE STIMULUS FOR THIS CALIBRATION POINT.
TELEMETRY VALUE	16	C-d\MC2-n	TELEMETRY UNITS VALUE.
DATA VALUE	6	C-d\MC3-n	ENGINEERING UNITS VALUE.
THE ABOVE SET OF THREE ENTRIES MUST BE REPEATED FOR EACH INFLIGHT CALIBRATION POINT.			
<b>AMBIENT VALUE</b>			
STIMULUS	32	C-d\MA1	DESCRIPTION OF THE STATIC ENVIRONMENT IN WHICH A NONTEST STIMULUS OR SIMULATOR IS THE DATA SOURCE.
TELEMETRY VALUE	16	C-d\MA2	TELEMETRY UNITS VALUE FOR THE STATIC STIMULUS.
DATA VALUE	32	C-d\MA3	ENGINEERING UNITS VALUE FOR THE STATIC OR SIMULATED CONDITION.

TABLE 9-9 (Cont'd). DATA CONVERSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (C)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
OTHER INFORMATION			
HIGH MEASUREMENT VALUE	32	C-d\MOT1	HIGHEST ENGINEERING UNIT VALUE DEFINED BY THE CALIBRATION DATA.
LOW MEASUREMENT VALUE	32	C-d\MOT2	LOWEST ENGINEERING UNIT VALUE DEFINED IN THE CALIBRATION DATA.
HIGH LIMIT VALUE	32	C-d\MOT3	HIGHEST ENGINEERING UNIT VALUE EXPECTED OR SAFE OPERATING VALUE OF THE PARAMETER.
LOW LIMIT VALUE	32	C-d\MOT4	LOWEST ENGINEERING UNIT VALUE EXPECTED OR THE SAFE OPERATING VALUE OF THE PARAMETER.
SAMPLE RATE	6	C-d\SR	ENTER THE SAMPLE RATE IN TERMS OF SAMPLES/ SECOND.
DATA CONVERSION			
CONVERSION TYPE	3	C-d\DCT	DEFINE THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DATA CONVERSION: NONE - NON ENGINEERING UNITS: PAIR SETS - PRS COEFFICIENTS - COE OTHER - OTH DERIVED - DER DISCRETE - DIS SPECIAL PROCESSING - SP (ENTER IN COMMENTS).

TABLE 9-9 (Cont'd). DATA CONVERSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (C)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
<b>ENGINEERING UNITS CONVERSION</b>			
<b>PAIR SETS</b>			
NUMBER OF SETS	2	C-d\PS\N	SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF PAIR SETS PROVIDED, n.
APPLICATION	1	C-d\PS1	ARE THE DATA TO BE USED TO DEFINE A POLYNOMIAL CURVE FIT? Y(ES) OR N(O). IF THE ANSWER IS N, THEN THE DATA ARE TO BE USED AS A "TABLE LOOK-UP" WITH LINEAR INTERPOLATION BETWEEN THE DEFINED POINTS.
ORDER OF FIT	2	C-d\PS2	SPECIFY THE ORDER OF THE CURVE FIT TO BE PERFORMED, m. AT LEAST 2 PAIR SETS MUST BE PROVIDED AND A MAXIMUM OF 32 PAIR SETS MAY BE INCLUDED. TWELVE OR MORE PAIR SETS ARE RECOMMENDED FOR A FIFTH ORDER FIT.
TELEMETRY VALUE	16	C-d\PS3-n	TELEMETRY UNITS VALUE.
ENGINEERING UNITS VALUE	32	C-d\PS4-n	ENGINEERING UNITS VALUE.
REPEAT THE ABOVE FOR THE n DATA SETS.			
<b>COEFFICIENTS</b>			
ORDER OF CURVE FIT	2	C-d\CO\N	SPECIFY THE ORDER OF THE POLYNOMIAL CURVE FIT, n.



TABLE 9-9 (Cont'd). DATA CONVERSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (C)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
DERIVED FROM PAIR SET	1	C-d\CO1	WERE THE COEFFICIENTS DERIVED FROM THE PAIR SET CALIBRATION DATA PROVIDED, Y/N? IF YES, PROVIDE A POINT OF CONTACT IN THE COMMENTS RECORD.
COEFFICIENT (0)	32	C-d\CO	VALUE OF THE ZERO ORDER TERM. (OFFSET)
N-TH COEFFICIENT	32	C-d\CO-n	VALUE OF THE COEFFICIENT OF THE N-TH POWER OF X (FIRST ORDER COEFFICIENT IS THE EQUIVALENT OF BIT WEIGHT).
REPEAT UNTIL ALL N+1 COEFFICIENTS ARE DEFINED.			
OTHER			
DEFINITION OF OTHER DATA CONVERSION	1000	C-d\OTH	DEFINE OTHER DATA CONVERSION TECHNIQUE OR SPECIAL PROCESSING REQUIREMENT.
DERIVED PARAMETER			
NUMBER OF INDEPENDENT VARIABLES	1	C-d\DP\N	THIS PARAMETER IS DERIVED FROM OTHER MEASURANDS FOR PRESENTATION PURPOSES. SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF INDEPENDENT MEASURANDS TO BE USED, n.
MEASURAND #N	32	C-d\DP-n	SPECIFY THE MEASURAND NAME FOR THE N-TH MEASUREMENT.
CONTINUE UNTIL ALL n MEASURANDS ARE DEFINED.			

**TABLE 9-9 (Cont'd). DATA CONVERSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (C)**

PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
ALGORITHM	240	C-d\DPA	DEFINE THE ALGORITHM TO BE USED IN DERIVING THE PARAMETER.
<b>DISCRETE</b>			
NUMBER OF EVENTS	2	C-d\DIC\N	HOW MANY EVENTS ARE ASSOCIATED WITH THIS DISCRETE FIELD, n?
NUMBER OF INDICATORS	2	C-d\DIC\N	NUMBER OF INDICATORS: FOR A PCM SYSTEM, PROVIDE THE NUMBER OF BITS USED FOR THIS DISCRETE SET. FOR A PAM OR ANALOG CHANNEL, PROVIDE THE NUMBER OF LEVELS USED TO DEFINE THIS DISCRETE SET.
CONVERSION DATA	16	C-d\DICC- n	TELEMETRY VALUE, COUNTS FOR PCM, PERCENT OF FULL SCALE FOR PAM OR ANALOG.
PARAMETER EVENT DEFINITION	240	C-d\DICP- n	DEFINE THE EVENT FOR THE BIT OR BIT FIELD IN A WORD THAT CORRESPONDS TO A DISCRETE EVENT OR THE PERCENT FULL SCALE VALUE SUCH AS SWITCH ON OR OFF.
CONTINUE TO DEFINE THE EVENTS FOR EACH BIT PATTERN OR VALUE OF THE DISCRETE MEASURAND.			
<b>DIGITAL VOICE</b>			
ENCODING METHOD	64	C-d\VOI\E	SPECIFY THE VOICE ENCODING METHOD USED.
DESCRIPTION	640	C-d\VOI\D	SPECIFY THE DECODING ALGORITHM TO BE USED.

TABLE 9-9 (Cont'd) DATA CONVERSION ATTRIBUTES GROUP (C)			
PARAMETER	MAXIMUM FIELD SIZE	CODE NAME	DEFINITION
<b>DIGITAL VIDEO</b>			
ENCODING METHOD	64	C-d\VID\E	SPECIFY THE VIDEO ENCODING METHOD USED.
DESCRIPTION	640	C-d\VID\D	SPECIFY THE DECODING ALGORITHM TO BE USED.
COMMENTS	3200	C-d\COM	PROVIDE ANY OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR DESIRED.

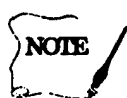


**9.5.9 Airborne Hardware Attributes (H).** The Airborne Hardware Attributes Group defines the specific configuration of airborne instrumentation hardware in use on the item under test. This group allows the same TMATS file to describe the airborne hardware as well as the telemetry attributes.

Specific information on the structure and definition of airborne hardware attributes is not included in this standard. There are far too many hardware systems to try to define them all in one group. The main purpose of identifying this group is to reserve the 'H' designation for those instrumentation organizations which choose to use the TMATS standard in this way.

The only H group attributes defined in this standard are

- Test Item (code name H\TA) specifies the item under test and ties the H group to the G group, and
- Airborne System Type (code name H\ST) will distinguish which airborne system is being described in the current file and will determine how the rest of the attributes in the H group are interpreted.



For anyone wishing to define an H group, it is strongly recommended that the conventions laid out in this standard be followed. The resultant document should maintain the look and feel of this standard for consistency.

## **APPENDIX A**

# **FREQUENCY CONSIDERATIONS FOR TELEMETRY**

# APPENDIX A

## FREQUENCY CONSIDERATIONS FOR TELEMETRY

### 1.0 Purpose

This appendix was prepared with the cooperation and assistance of the RCC Frequency Management Group (FMG). This appendix provides guidance to telemetry users for the most effective use of the ultra high frequency (UHF) telemetry bands 1435 to 1535 MHz, 2200 to 2290 MHz, and 2310 to 2390 MHz. Coordination with the frequency managers of the applicable test ranges and operating areas is recommended before a specific frequency band is selected for a given application. Government users should coordinate with the appropriate Area Frequency Coordinator and commercial users should coordinate with the Aerospace and Flight Test Radio Coordinating Council (AFTRCC). A list of the points of contact can be found in the National Telecommunications and Information Administration's (NTIA) Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management.

### 2.0 Scope

This appendix is to be used as a guide by users of telemetry frequencies at DOD-related test ranges and contractor facilities. The goal of frequency management is to encourage maximal use and minimal interference among telemetry users and between telemetry users and other users of the electromagnetic spectrum.

2.1 Definitions. The following terminology is used in this appendix.

Allocation (of a frequency band). Entry in the Table of Frequency Allocations<sup>1</sup> of a given frequency band for the purpose of its use by one or more radiocommunication services or the radio astronomy service under the specified conditions.

---

<sup>1</sup>The definitions of the radio services that can be operated within certain frequency bands contained in the radio regulations as agreed to by the member nations of the International Telecommunications Union. This table is maintained in the United States by the Federal Communications Commission and the NTIA.

**Assignment (of a radio frequency or radio frequency channel).**

Authorization given by an administration for a radio station to use a radio frequency or radio frequency channel under specified conditions.

**Authorization.** Permission to use a radio frequency or radio frequency channel under specified conditions.

**Certification.** The Military Communications-Electronics Board's (MCEB) process of verifying that a proposed system complies with the appropriate rules, regulations, and technical standards.

**J/F 12 Number.** The identification number assigned to a system by the MCEB after the Application for Equipment Frequency Allocation (DD form 1494) is approved, for example, J/F 12/6309 (sometimes called the J-12 number).

**Resolution bandwidth.** The -3 dB bandwidth of the measurement device.

**2.2 Other Notations.** The following notations are used in this appendix. Other references may define these terms slightly differently.

<b>B<sub>99%</sub></b>	Bandwidth containing 99 percent of the total power
<b>B<sub>-25dBm</sub></b>	Bandwidth containing all components larger than -25 dBm
<b>B<sub>-60dBc</sub></b>	Bandwidth containing all components larger than the power level that is 60 dB below the unmodulated carrier power
<b>dBc</b>	Decibels relative to the power level of the unmodulated carrier
<b>f<sub>c</sub></b>	Assigned center frequency

### **3.0 Authorization to Use a Telemetry System**

Permission to use the radio frequency spectrum is required by federal law. Permission is obtained through a two-step process (spectrum certification and frequency authorization) managed by the NTIA on behalf of the president. A DD Form 1494, Application for Equipment Frequency Allocation, initiates the process.

**3.1 Spectrum Certification.** The DD Form 1494 should be submitted through military frequency management channels for review and approval. Coordination of military systems with the other federal departments and agencies and with the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) is accomplished during this process through monthly meetings of the Interdepartmental Radio Advisory Committee (IRAC) and its

subcommittees. The review process checks for compliance with the National Table of Frequency Allocations<sup>2</sup> and applicable technical standards, and if compliant, the telemetry system receives spectrum certification and is issued a J/F 12 number. Systems that receive certification must then request a frequency authorization (that is, an assignment) to radiate. This complete process may take a year or more.

**3.1.1 Frequency Allocation.** As stated before, telemetry systems must normally operate within the frequency bands designated for their use in the National Table of Frequency Allocations. With sufficient justification, use of other bands may at times be permitted, but the certification process is much more difficult and the outcome is uncertain. Even if certification is granted (on a noninterference basis to other users), the frequency manager is often unable to grant assignments because of local users who will receive interference.

**3.1.1.1 Telemetry Bands.** Air- and space-to-ground telemetering is allocated in the UHF bands 1435 to 1535, 2200 to 2290, and 2310 to 2390 MHz; commonly known as the L band, the S band, and the upper S band.

**3.1.1.2 VHF Telemetry.** The very high frequency (VHF) band 216-265 MHz was used for telemetry operations in the past. Telemetry was moved to the UHF bands as of 1 January 1970 to prevent interference to critical government land mobile and military tactical communications. Telemetry operation in this band is strongly discouraged and is considered only on an exceptional case-by-case basis.

**3.1.2 Technical Standards.** The MCEB and the NTIA review proposed telemetry systems for compliance with applicable technical standards. For the UHF telemetry bands, the current revisions of the following standards are considered applicable:

RCC Document IRIG 106, Telemetry Standards

MIL-STD-461, Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Emissions and Susceptibility

Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management (NTIA), subparagraph 4.3.4 (telemetering plans), paragraphs 5.1 (frequency tolerance), and 5.8 (unwanted emissions).

---

<sup>2</sup>NTIA, Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management.

Applications for certification are also thoroughly checked in many other ways including necessary and occupied bandwidths, modulation characteristics, reasonableness of output power, correlation between output power and amplifier type, and antenna type and characteristics. The associated receiver normally must be specified or referenced. The characteristics of the receiver are also verified.

**3.2 Frequency Authorization.** Spectrum certification of a telemetry system verifies that the system meets the technical requirements for successful operation in the electromagnetic environment. However, a user is not permitted to radiate with the telemetry system before requesting and receiving a specific frequency assignment. The assignment process takes into consideration when, where, and how the user plans to radiate. Use of the assignments is tightly scheduled by and among the individual ranges to make the most efficient use of the limited telemetry radio frequency (RF) spectrum and to ensure that one user does not interfere with other users.

#### **4.0 Frequency Usage Guidance**

Frequency uses are controlled by scheduling in the areas in which the tests will be conducted. The following recommendations are based on good engineering practice for such usages.

##### **4.1 Frequency Assignments.**

Frequency scheduling for simultaneous use at the same location typically will not be made for systems whose closest 99 percent power band edges are separated by less than the 99 percent bandwidth of the wider of the two. (The signals must also comply with the spectral mask presented in paragraph 6.1 of this appendix).

Figure A-1 shows the radio frequency spectrum of two signals being transmitted simultaneously.

The left signal center frequency is 1455.5 MHz with 800 kbps modulation. The right signal center frequency is 1465.5 MHz with 5 Mbps modulation. The 99 percent power bandwidths of these two signals are approximately 930 kHz and 5800 kHz. (See first line of table A-1). Therefore, the minimum center frequency separation is

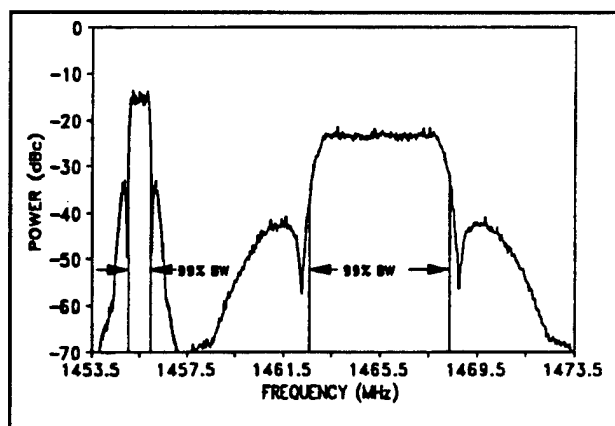


Figure A-1. 800 kbps and 5 Mbps RNRZ PCM/FM signals.



$(930+5800)/2 + 5800 = 9165$  kHz. Because all telemetry signals are centered on xxxx.5 MHz, the separation must be an integer number of MHz. The smallest integer number of MHz larger than 9165 kHz is 10 MHz. Scheduling as stated here should ensure a desired signal to interfering signal ratio of at least 40 dB for two signals of equal bandwidth and effective radiated power at the same distance from the receiving antenna when the receiver bandwidth includes less than 99 percent of the desired signal's energy. In instances when this ratio is insufficient to ensure desired data quality, the frequency separation must be increased.

**4.2 Geographical Separation.** Two or more telemetry systems operating in a given geographical area<sup>3</sup> should be separated in frequency such that overlap between spectra for each pair of signals is less than 0.5 percent of the power of either in the -20 dB receiver passband of the other. Overlap separation can be provided by a combination of frequency selection, power levels, antenna positioning and aiming, and geographical separation.

**4.3 Simultaneous Operation.** Standard practice for multiple emitters at the same location, power level, and transmitting antenna direction (if applicable) is to separate signals from one another by a "guard band" greater than or equal to the occupied bandwidth of the widest bandwidth signal in each pair of adjacent frequency transmitters. When more than one transmitter is used on the same host vehicle, frequency selection should be made to minimize spectrum overlap and RF interactions. Multichannel operations should avoid channels separated by the IF frequencies of the receivers used if possible.<sup>4</sup>

**4.4 Multicarrier Operation.** If two transmitters are operated simultaneously and send or receive through the same antenna system, interference because of intermodulation is likely at  $(2f_1 - f_2)$  and  $(2f_2 - f_1)$ . Between three transmitters, the two-frequency possibilities exist, but intermodulation products may exist as well at  $(f_1 + f_2 - f_3)$ ,  $(f_1 + f_3 - f_2)$ , and  $(f_2 + f_3 - f_1)$ , where  $f_1$ ,  $f_2$ , and  $f_3$  represent the output frequencies of the transmitters. Intermodulation products can arise from nonlinearities in the transmitter output circuitry which cause mixing products between a transmitter output signal and the fundamental signal coming from nearby

---

<sup>3</sup>The extent of a geographical area over which the frequency use must be protected varies with the nature of the usage. For airborne systems, such an area is specified by the actual vehicle flight path and its maximum altitude.

<sup>4</sup>In theory, at least, J/F 12 data exist on all receivers as well as transmitters.

transmitters. Intermodulation products also can arise from nonlinearities in the antenna systems. The generation of intermodulation products is inevitable, but the effects are generally of concern only when such products exceed -25 dBm. The general rule for avoiding third-order intermodulation interference is that in any group of transmitter frequencies, the separation between any pair of frequencies should not be equal to the separation between any other pair of frequencies. Because individual signals have sidebands, it should be noted that intermodulation products have sidebands spectrally wider than the sidebands of the individual signals that caused them.

**4.5 Transmitter Antenna System Emission Testing.** Radiated tests will be made in lieu of transmitter output tests only when the transmitter is inaccessible. Radiated tests may still be required if the antenna is intended to be part of the filtering of spurious products from the transmitter or is suspected of generating spurious products by itself or in interaction with the transmitter and feedlines. The tests should be made with normal modulation.

## **5.0 Bandwidth**

The definitions of bandwidth in this section are universally applicable. The limits shown here are applicable for telemetry operations in the telemetry bands 1435 to 1535, 2200 to 2290, and 2310 to 2390 MHz. For the purposes of telemetry signal spectral occupancy, the bandwidths used are the 99 percent power bandwidth and the -25 dBm bandwidth. A power level of -25 dBm is exactly equivalent to an attenuation of the transmitter power by  $55 + 10 \times \log(P)$  dB where P is the transmitter power expressed in watts. How bandwidth is actually measured and what the limits are expressed in terms of that measuring system are detailed in the following paragraphs.

**5.1 Concept.** The term "bandwidth" has an exact meaning in situations where an amplitude modulation (AM), double side band (DSB), or single side band (SSB) signal is produced with a band-limited modulating signal. In systems employing frequency modulation (FM) or phase modulation (PM), or any modulation system where the modulating signal is not band limited, bandwidth is infinite with energy extending toward zero and infinite frequency falling off from the peak value in some exponential fashion. In this more general case, bandwidth is defined as the band of frequencies in which most of the signal's energy is contained. The definition of "most" is imprecise. The following terms are applied to bandwidth.

**5.1.1 Authorized Bandwidth.** Authorized bandwidth is, for purposes of this document, the necessary bandwidth (bandwidth required for transmission and reception of intelligence) and does not include allowance for transmitter drift or Doppler shift.

**5.1.2 Occupied Bandwidth.** The width of a frequency band such that below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the mean powers emitted are each equal to a specified percentage of the total mean power of a given emission. Unless otherwise specified by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) for the appropriate class of emission, the specified percentage shall be 0.5 percent. The occupied bandwidth is also called the 99 percent power bandwidth in this document.

**5.1.3 Necessary Bandwidth.** For a given class of emission, the width of the frequency band which is just sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the rate and with the quality required under specified conditions.

**5.1.3.1 The NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management** states that "All reasonable efforts shall be made in equipment design and operation by Government agencies to maintain the occupied bandwidth of transmission of any authorized transmission as closely to the necessary bandwidth as is reasonably practicable within the state-of-the-art."

**5.1.3.2** The NTIA's equation for calculating the necessary bandwidth of binary nonreturn-to-zero (NRZ) continuous phase frequency shift keying (CPFSK) is

$$B_n = 3.86\Delta f + 0.27f_b \quad \text{for } 0.03 < 2\Delta f/f_b < 1.0 \quad (\text{A-1})$$

where

$B_n$  = necessary bandwidth  
 $\Delta f$  = peak frequency deviation  
 $f_b$  = bit rate.

This modulation method is commonly called NRZ pulse code modulation (PCM)/FM by the telemetry community. For example, assume the bit rate is 1000 kbps and the peak deviation is 350 kHz, the necessary bandwidth is calculated to be 1621 kHz (using equation (A-1)). With this bit rate and peak deviation, the 99 percent power bandwidth with no filtering would be 1780 kHz and the 99 percent power bandwidth with a premodulation filter

bandwidth of 700 kHz would be approximately 1160 kHz. Equations for other modulation methods are contained in the NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management.

**5.1.4 Received (or Receiver) Bandwidth.** The received bandwidth is usually the -3 dB bandwidth of the receiver intermediate frequency (IF) section.

**5.2 Bandwidth Estimation and Measurement.** Various methods are used to estimate or measure the bandwidth of a signal that is not band limited. The bandwidth measurements are performed using a spectrum analyzer (or equivalent device) with the following settings: 10 kHz resolution bandwidth, 1 kHz video bandwidth, and max hold detector. The IRIG document 106-86 and earlier versions of the Telemetry Standards specified a measurement bandwidth of 3 kHz but did not specify a video bandwidth or a detector type. Spectra measured with the new standard settings will be essentially the same as spectra measured with a 3 kHz resolution bandwidth, 10 kHz video bandwidth, and a max hold detector. However, for signals with random characteristics, the average spectral density measured with a 3 kHz resolution bandwidth without the max hold detector enabled will be approximately 10 dB lower than the spectral density measured with the new settings. Theoretical expressions for power spectral density typically assume random signals and calculate the average spectral density. The average power spectral density in a 10 kHz bandwidth for random signals is approximately 5 dB lower than the spectral density measured with the standard settings (the measured values for large, continuous, discrete spectral components will be the same with an average or a max hold detector). The most common measurement and estimation methods are described in the following paragraphs.

**5.2.1 99 Percent Power Bandwidth.** This bandwidth contains 99 percent of the total power. The 99 percent power bandwidth is typically measured using a spectrum analyzer or estimated using equations for the modulation type and bit rate used. If the two points which define the edges of the band are not symmetrical about the assigned center frequency, their actual frequencies should be noted as well as their difference. The

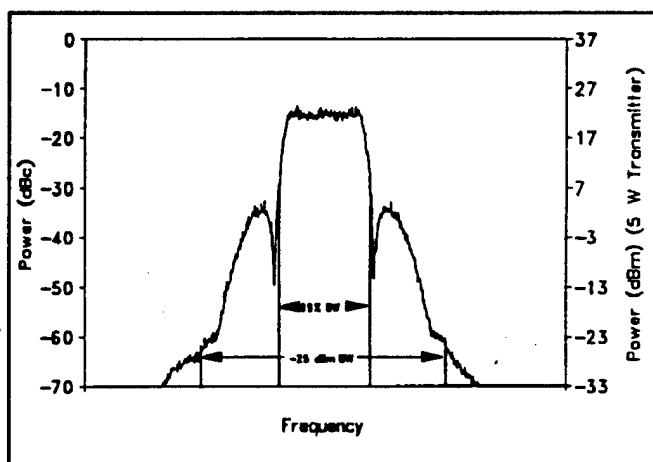


Figure A-2. RNRZ PCM/FM signal.

99 percent power band edges of randomized NRZ (RNRZ) PCM/FM signals are illustrated in figures A-1 and A-2. Table A-1 presents the 99 percent power bandwidth for several digital modulation methods as a function of the bit rate ( $f_b$ ).

TABLE A-1. 99% POWER BANDWIDTHS FOR VARIOUS DIGITAL MODULATION METHODS <sup>5</sup> .	
Description	99% Power Bandwidth
NRZ PCM/FM, premod filter BW=0.7 $f_b$ , $\Delta f$ =0.35 $f_b$	1.16 $f_b$
NRZ PCM/FM, no premod filter, $\Delta f$ =0.25 $f_b$	1.18 $f_b$
NRZ PCM/FM, no premod filter, $\Delta f$ =0.35 $f_b$	1.78 $f_b$
NRZ PCM/FM, no premod filter, $\Delta f$ =0.40 $f_b$	1.93 $f_b$
NRZ PCM/FM, premod filter BW=0.7 $f_b$ , $\Delta f$ =0.40 $f_b$	1.57 $f_b$
Minimum shift keying (MSK), no filter	1.18 $f_b$
Phase shift keying (PSK), premod filter BW=0.7 $f_b$	1.50 $f_b$
PSK, no filter	19.30 $f_b$
Quadrature phase shift keying (QPSK), no filter	9.65 $f_b$
Offset QPSK (OQPSK), sinusoidal weighting	1.18 $f_b$

**5.2.2 -25 dBm Bandwidth.** The bandwidth beyond which all power levels are below -25 dBm. A power level of -25 dBm is exactly equivalent to an attenuation of the transmitter power by  $55 + 10 \times \log(P)$  dB where P is the transmitter power expressed in watts. The -25 dBm bandwidth limits are shown in figure A-2.

**5.2.3 Other Bandwidth Measurement Methods.** The previous methods are the standard methods for measuring the bandwidth of telemetry signals. The following methods are also sometimes used to measure or to estimate the bandwidth of telemetry signals.

**5.2.3.1 Below Unmodulated Carrier.** This method measures the power spectrum with respect to the unmodulated carrier power. To calibrate the measured spectrum on a spectrum analyzer, the unmodulated carrier power

<sup>5</sup>I. Korn, Digital Communications, New York, Van Nostrand, 1985.

must be known. This power level is the 0 dB reference (commonly set to the top of the display). In AM systems, the carrier power never changes; in FM and PM systems, the carrier power is a function of the modulating signal. Since angle modulation (FM or PM) by its nature spreads the spectrum of a constant amount of power, a method to estimate the unmodulated carrier power is required if the modulation can not be turned off. For most practical angle modulated systems, the total carrier power at the spectrum analyzer input can be found by setting the spectrum analyzer's resolution and video bandwidths to their widest settings, setting the analyzer output to max hold, and allowing the analyzer to make several sweeps (see figure A-3). The maximum value of this trace will be a good approximation of the unmodulated carrier level. Figure A-3 shows the spectrum of a 5 Mbps RNRZ PCM/FM signal measured using the standard spectrum analyzer settings discussed previously and the spectrum measured using 3 MHz resolution and video bandwidths and max hold. The peak of the spectrum measured with the latter conditions is very close to 0 dBc and can be used to estimate the unmodulated carrier power (0 dBc) in the presence of frequency or phase modulation. In practice, the 0 dBc calibration would be performed first, and the display settings would then be adjusted to use the peak of the curve as the reference level (0 dBc level) to calibrate the spectrum analyzer set for a specific resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth and detector type, the bandwidth is taken as the distance between the two points outside of which the spectrum is thereafter some number (say, 60 dB) below the unmodulated carrier power determined above. The -60 dBc bandwidth for the 5 Mbps signal shown in figure A-3 is approximately 13 MHz.

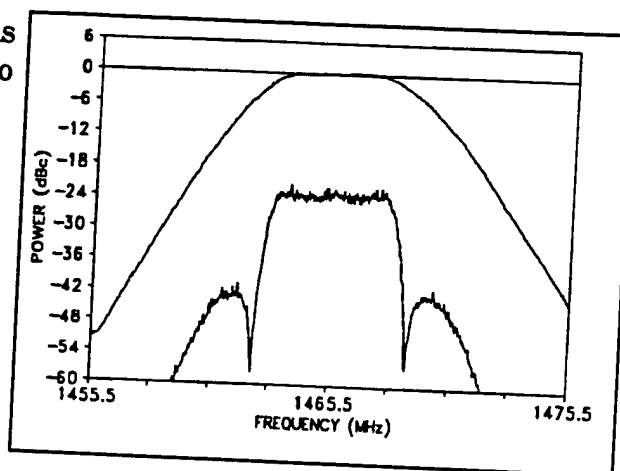


Figure A-3. Spectrum analyzer calibration of 0 dBc level.

The -60 dBc bandwidth of a random NRZ PCM/FM signal with a peak deviation of  $0.35f_b$ , a four-pole premodulation filter with -3 dB corner at  $0.7f_b$ , and a bit rate greater than or equal to 1 Mbps can be approximated by

$$B_{-60\text{dBc}} = \{2.78 - 0.3 \times \log_{10}(f_b)\} \times f_b \quad (\text{A-2})$$

where B is in MHz and  $f_b$  is in Mbps. Thus the -60 dBc bandwidth of a 5 Mbps RNRZ signal under these conditions would be 12.85 MHz. The

-60 dBc bandwidth will be greater if peak deviation is increased or the number of filter poles is decreased.

**5.2.3.2 Below Peak.** This method is not recommended for measuring the bandwidth of telemetry signals. The modulated peak method is the least accurate measurement method, measuring between points where the spectrum is thereafter XX dB below the level of the highest point on the modulated spectrum. Figure A-4 shows the radio frequency spectrum of a 400 kbps Biφ-L PCM/PM signal with a peak deviation of 75° and a pre-modulation filter bandwidth of 800 kHz. The largest peak has a power level of -7 dBc. In comparison, the largest peak in figure A-3 had a power level of -22 dBc. This 15 dB difference would skew a bandwidth comparison which used the peak level in the measured spectrum as a common reference point. In the absence of an unmodulated carrier to use for calibration, the below peak measurement is often (erroneously) used and described as a below unmodulated carrier measurement. Using max hold exacerbates this effect still further. In all instances the bandwidth is overstated, but the amount varies.

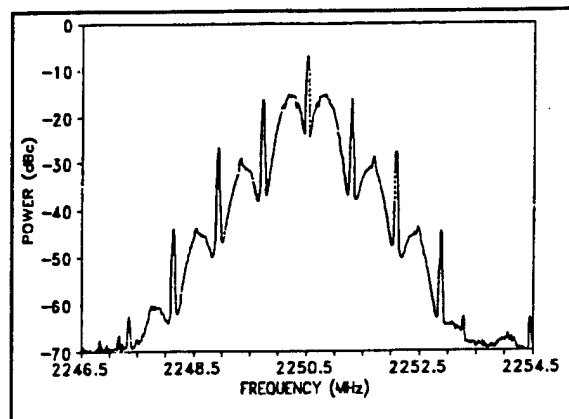


Figure A-4. Biφ PCM/PM signal.

Figure A-4 shows the radio frequency spectrum of a 400 kbps Biφ-L PCM/PM signal with a peak deviation of 75° and a pre-modulation filter bandwidth of 800 kHz. The largest peak has a power level of -7 dBc. In comparison, the largest peak in figure A-3 had a power level of -22 dBc. This 15 dB difference would skew a bandwidth comparison which used the peak level in the measured spectrum as a common reference point. In the absence of an unmodulated carrier to use for calibration, the below peak measurement is often (erroneously) used and described as a below unmodulated carrier measurement. Using max hold exacerbates this effect still further. In all instances the bandwidth is overstated, but the amount varies.

**5.2.3.3 Carson's Rule.** Carson's rule is a method to estimate the bandwidth of an FM subcarrier system. Carson's rule states that

$$B = 2 \times (\Delta f + f_{\max}) \quad (A-3)$$

where B is the bandwidth,  $\Delta f$  is the peak deviation of the carrier frequency, and  $f_{\max}$  is the highest frequency in the modulating signal.

Figure A-5 shows the spectrum which results when a 12-channel constant bandwidth multiplex with 6 dB/octave pre-emphasis frequency modulates an FM transmitter. The 99 percent power bandwidth and the bandwidth calculated using Carson's rule are also shown. Carson's rule will estimate a value greater than the

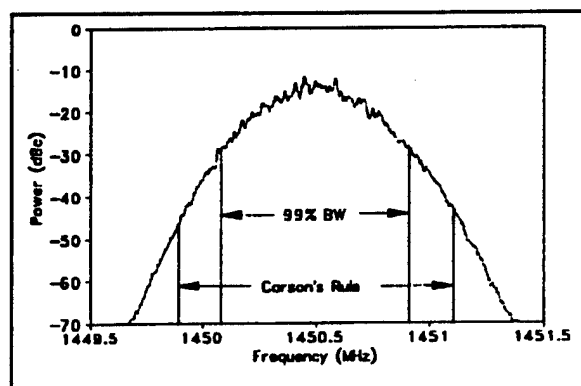


Figure A-5. FM/FM signal and Carson's rule.

99 percent power bandwidth if little of the carrier deviation is due to high-frequency energy in the modulating signal.

**5.2.4 Spectral Equations.** The following equations can be used to calculate the RF spectra for several digital modulation methods with unfiltered waveforms.<sup>6 7 8</sup> These equations can be modified to include the effects of filtering.<sup>9 10</sup>

Random NRZ PCM/FM (valid when  $D \neq \text{integer}$ ,  $D = 0.5$  gives MSK spectrum)

$$S(f) = \frac{4 B_{SA}}{f_b} \left( \frac{D}{\pi(D^2 - X^2)} \right)^2 \frac{(\cos \pi D - \cos \pi X)^2}{1 - 2 \cos \pi D \cos \pi X + \cos^2 \pi D}, \quad |\cos \pi D| < Q \quad (\text{A-4})$$

Random NRZ PSK

$$S(f) = \frac{B_{SA}}{f_b} \frac{\sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi X}{2} \right)}{\left( \frac{\pi X}{2} \right)^2} \quad (\text{A-5})$$

Random NRZ QPSK and OQPSK

---

<sup>6</sup>I. Korn, Digital Communications, New York, Van Nostrand, 1985.

<sup>7</sup>M. G. Pelchat, "The Autocorrelation Function and Power Spectrum of PCM/FM with Random Binary Modulating Waveforms," IEEE Transactions, Vol. SET-10, No. 1, pp. 39-44, March 1964.

<sup>8</sup>W. M. Tey, and T. T. Tjhung, "Characteristics of Manchester-Coded FSK," IEEE Transactions on Communications, Vol. COM-27, pp. 209-216, January 1979.

<sup>9</sup>A. D. Watt, V. J. Zurick, and R. M. Coon, "Reduction of Adjacent-Channel Interference Components from Frequency-Shift-Keyed Carriers," IRE Transactions on Communication Systems, Vol. CS-6, pp. 39-47, December 1958.

<sup>10</sup>E. L. Law, "RF Spectral Characteristics of Random PCM/FM and PSK Signals," International Telemetry Conference Proceedings, pp. 71-80, 1991.



$$S(f) = \frac{2B_{SA}}{f_b} \frac{\sin^2(\pi X)}{(\pi X)^2} \quad (A-6)$$

#### Random Biφ PCM/FM

$$S(f) = \frac{B_{SA}}{4f_b} \left( \frac{\pi D}{2} \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi(X-D)}{4}\right)}{\frac{\pi(X-D)}{4}} \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi(X+D)}{4}\right)}{\frac{\pi(X+D)}{4}} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{D \sin\left(\frac{\pi D}{2}\right)}{\pi(X^2 - D^2)} \right)^2 \delta(X - 2nf_b) \quad (A-7)$$

#### Random Biφ PCM/PM

$$S(f) = \frac{B_{SA}}{f_b} \frac{\sin^2(\beta) \sin^2\left(\frac{\pi X}{4}\right)}{\left(\frac{\pi X}{4}\right)^2} + \cos^2(\beta) \delta(f - 0), \beta \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (A-8)$$

where

- S(f) = power spectrum (dBc) at frequency f
- B<sub>SA</sub> = spectrum analyzer resolution bandwidth
- f<sub>b</sub> = bit rate
- D = 2Δf/f<sub>b</sub>
- X = 2(f-f<sub>0</sub>)/f<sub>b</sub>
- Δf = peak deviation
- β = peak phase deviation in radians
- f<sub>0</sub> = carrier frequency
- δ = Dirac delta function
- Q = quantity related to narrow band spectral peaking when D≈1, 2, 3, ∞...
- Q ≈ 0.99 for B<sub>SA</sub> = 0.003 f<sub>b</sub>, Q ≈ 0.9 for B<sub>SA</sub> = 0.03 f<sub>b</sub>

The spectrum analyzer resolution bandwidth term was added to the original equations.

**5.2.5 Receiver Bandwidth.** Receiver predetection bandwidth is measured at the points where the response to the carrier before demodulation is -3 dB

from the center frequency response. The carrier bandwidth response of the receiver is, or is intended to be, symmetrical about the carrier in most instances. Figure A-6 shows the response of a typical telemetry receiver with a 1 MHz IF bandwidth selected. Outside the stated bandwidth, the response usually falls sharply with the response often 20 dB or more below the passband response at 1.5 to 2 times the passband response. The rapid falloff outside the passband is required to reduce interference from nearby channels and has no other effect on data.

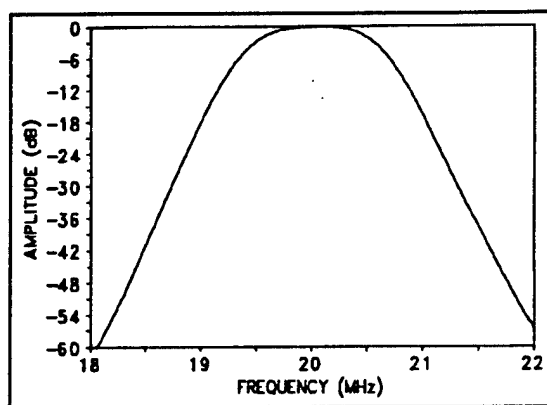


Figure A-6. Typical receiver IF filter response (-3 dB bandwidth = 1 MHz).

**5.2.6 Receiver Noise Bandwidth.** For the purpose of calculating noise in the receiver, the bandwidth must be integrated over the actual shape of the IF which, in general, is not a square-sided function. Typically, the figure used for noise power calculations is the -3 dB bandwidth of the receiver.

**5.3 Phase-Modulated Systems.** Telemetry systems using phase modulation (PM) rather than frequency modulation (FM) produce spectra which may be considerably wider than the corresponding FM signal. This extra sideband energy is reduced in most systems by filtering at the modulation input, or the transmitter output, or both, and sideband energy is reconstructed in the receiving apparatus as part of the demodulation process. Phase-modulation systems, even with more than one data bit per symbol, are not necessarily more spectrally efficient than FM transmissions.

**5.4 Symmetry.** Most modulation methods produce a spectrum which is asymmetrical with respect to the carrier frequency when FM transmission is used. Exceptions include FM subcarrier systems and PCM NRZ systems using randomization or Bi $\phi$  formats. The most extreme case of asymmetry is due to single-sideband transmission, which places  $f_c$  at one edge of the occupied bandwidth. If the spectrum is *not* symmetrical about the band center, the bandwidth and the extent of asymmetry must be noted for frequency management purposes.

**5.5 FM Transmitters (ac Coupled).** The ac-coupled FM transmitters should not be used to transmit NRZ signals unless the signals to be transmitted are randomized, because changes in the ratio of "ones" to "zeros" will increase the occupied bandwidth and may degrade the data quality. When ac-coupled transmitters are used with randomized NRZ signals, it is recommended that the lower -3 dB frequency response of the transmitter be no greater than the bit rate divided by 4000. For example, if a randomized 1 Mbps NRZ signal is being transmitted, the lower -3 dB frequency response of the transmitter should be no larger than 250 Hz.

## **6.0 Spectral Occupancy Limits**

For the purposes of telemetry signal spectral occupancy, unless stated otherwise, the bandwidths<sup>11</sup> used are the 99 percent power bandwidth and the -25 dBm bandwidth. The spectra are assumed symmetrical about the center frequency unless specified otherwise. The primary reason for controlling the spectral occupancy is to control adjacent channel interference, thereby allowing more users to be packed into a given amount of frequency spectrum. The adjacent channel interference is determined by the spectra of the signals and the filter characteristics of the receiver.

**6.1 Spectral Mask.** One common method of describing the spectral occupancy limits is a spectral mask. The aeronautical telemetry spectral mask is described below. All spectral components attenuated by a value less than  $55 + 10 \times \log(P)$  dB (or in other words larger than -25 dBm) at the transmitter output must be within the spectral mask calculated using

$$A(f) = 10 \log(P) - 12 + 10 \log X + 100 \log \left( \frac{|f|}{X}; |f| \geq \frac{B_{99\%}}{2} \right) \quad (A-9)$$

where

- A(f) = Attenuation (dB relative to P) at frequency  $f_0 \pm f$
- $f_0$  = Transmitter center frequency
- f = Frequency offset from center frequency (kHz)
- P = Transmitter power in watts
- $B_{99\%}$  = Bandwidth containing 99 percent of the total power

---

<sup>11</sup>These bandwidths are measured using a spectrum analyzer with a 10 kHz resolution bandwidth, a 1 kHz video bandwidth, and a max hold detector.

- $X$  = Bit rate (kbps)  $\div \sqrt{m}$  for digital signals or  
 $(\Delta f + f_{\max})$  (kHz) for analog FM signals  
 $m$  =  $\log_2$  (number of states in modulating signal);  
 $m = 1$  for binary signals (for example, NRZ PCM/FM),  
 $m = 2$  for quaternary signals (for example, QPSK),  
 $m = 3$  for 8-ary signals (for example, 8-ary PSK).  
 $\Delta f$  = peak deviation  
 $f_{\max}$  = maximum modulation frequency

The negative of  $A(f)$  is the power with respect to the unmodulated carrier power (units of dBc). The spectral mask calculated using equation (A-9) can also be expressed in terms of power (dBm) using

$$P(f) = 42 - 10\log X - 100\log\left(\frac{|f|}{X}\right); |f| \geq \frac{B_{99\%}}{2} \quad (\text{A-10})$$

where

$P(f)$  = Power (dBm) at frequency  $f_0 \pm f$

$P(f)$  is not required to be less than -25 dBm and the -25 dBm bandwidth is not required to be narrower than 1 MHz. The first term in equation (A-9) forces the attenuation to be proportional to the transmitter power level. The  $10\log X$  term accounts for the increased spectral spreading as the modulation bandwidth increases. The last term forces the spectral mask to roll off at 30 dB/octave (100 dB/decade). The square root of the  $\log_2$  of the number of signaling states accounts for the fact that higher order modulation methods typically occupy less bandwidth than an equivalent lower order modulation method. Any error detection or error correction bits which are added to the data stream are counted as bits for the purposes of this spectral mask. The spectral mask is based on the power spectrum of a random binary NRZ PCM/FM signal with peak deviation equal to 0.35 times the bit rate and a multipole premodulation filter with a -3 dB frequency equal to 0.7 times the bit rate (see figure A-7). This peak deviation minimizes the bit error rate (BER) while also providing a compact RF spectrum. The premodulation filter attenuates the RF sidebands while only degrading the BER by the equivalent of a few tenths of a dB of RF power. Further decreasing of the premodulation filter bandwidth will only result in a slightly narrower RF spectrum but the BER will increase dramatically. Increasing the premodulation filter bandwidth will result in

a wider RF spectrum and the BER will only be decreased slightly. The recommended premodulation filter for NRZ PCM/FM signals is a multipole linear phase filter with a -3 dB frequency equal to 0.7 times the bit rate. The spectral mask includes the effects of reasonable component variations (unit-to-unit and temperature).

## 6.2 Spectral Mask Examples.

Figures A-7 and A-8 show the spectral mask of equations (A-9) and (A-10) and the RF spectra of a 1000 kbps randomized NRZ PCM/FM signal. The RF spectra were measured using a spectrum analyzer with 10 kHz resolution bandwidth, 1 kHz video bandwidth, and a max hold detector. The transmitter power was 5 watts and the peak deviation was 350 kHz. The modulation signal for figure A-7 was filtered with a 4-pole linear-phase filter with -3 dB frequency of 700 kHz. The 99 percent power and -25 dBm band edges are also indicated in figure A-7. All spectral components in figure A-7 are contained within the spectral mask. The minimum value of the spectral mask is -62 dBc (equivalent to -25 dBm). The peak modulated signal power levels are about 15 dB below the unmodulated carrier level. Figure A-8 shows the same signal with no premodulation filtering. The signal was not contained within the spectral mask when a pre-modulation filter was not used.

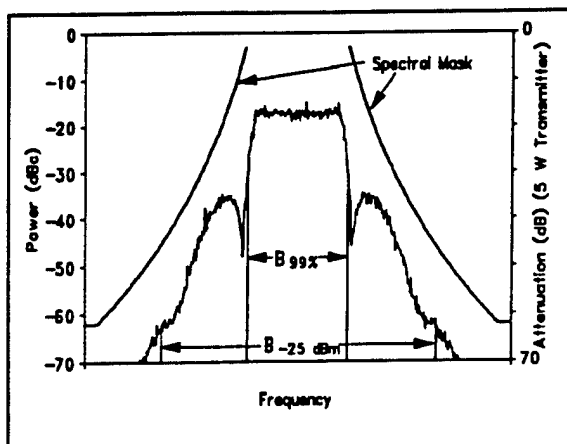


Figure A-7. 1000 kbps RNRZ PCM/FM signal and spectral mask (frequency span = 5 MHz).

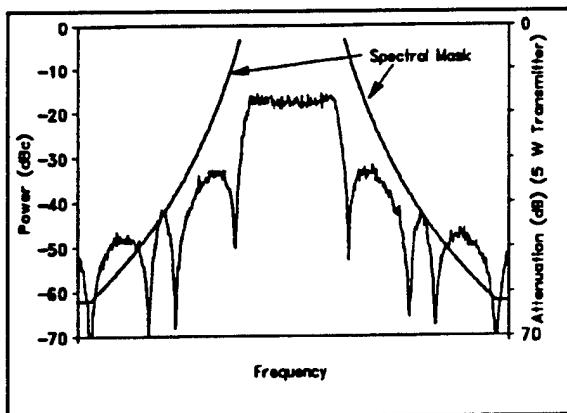


Figure A-8. Unfiltered 1000 kbps RNRZ PCM/FM signal and spectral mask.

Figure A-9 shows the calculated spectrum of a random 1000 kbps OQPSK signal with sinusoidal weighting (this signal is also called an MSK signal<sup>12 13</sup>). Sinusoidal weighting means that the modulation signal is a positive half sine wave for a "1" and a negative half sine wave for a "0." Since OQPSK is a quaternary signal  $m = 2$ , therefore, the spectral mask is narrower than the mask for the binary signals in figures A-7 and A-8. Additional filtering (or weighting) would be required to make this signal fit within the spectral mask.

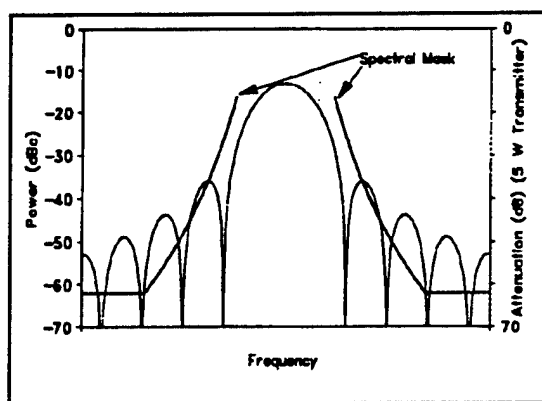


Figure A-9. 1000 kbps OQPSK signal (sinusoidal weighting) and spectral mask.

<sup>12</sup>I. Korn, Digital Communications, New York, Van Nostrand, 1985.

<sup>13</sup>B. Sklar, Digital Communications, Fundamentals and Applications, New Jersey, Prentice Hall, 1988.

**APPENDIX B**

**USE CRITERIA FOR FREQUENCY  
DIVISION MULTIPLEXING**

## **APPENDIX B**

### **USE CRITERIA FOR FREQUENCY DIVISION MULTIPLEXING**

#### **1.0 General**

Successful application of Frequency Division Multiplexing Telemetry Standards depends on recognition of performance limits and performance tradeoffs which may be required in implementing a system. The use criteria included in this appendix are offered in this context as a guide for orderly application of the standards which are presented in chapter 3. It is the responsibility of the telemetry system designer to select the range of performance that will meet data measurement requirements and at the same time permit operation within the limits of the standards. A designer or user must also recognize the fact that even though the standards for FM/FM multiplexing encompass a broad range of performance limits, tradeoffs such as data accuracy for data bandwidth may be necessary. Nominal values for such parameters as frequency response and rise time are listed to indicate the majority of expected use and should not be interpreted as inflexible operational limits. It must be remembered that system performance is influenced by other considerations such as hardware performance capabilities. In summary, the scope of the standards together with the use criteria are intended to offer flexibility of operation and yet provide realistic limits.

#### **2.0 FM Subcarrier Performance**

The nominal and maximum frequency response of the subcarrier channels listed in tables 3-1 and 3-2 is 10 and 50 percent of the maximum allowable deviation bandwidth. The nominal frequency response of the channels employs a deviation ratio of five. The deviation ratio of a channel is one-half the defined deviation bandwidth divided by the cutoff frequency of the discriminator output filter.

2.1 The use of other deviation ratios for any of the subcarrier channels listed may be selected by the range users to conform with the specific data response requirements for the channel. As a rule, the rms signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of a specific channel varies as the three-halves power of that subcarrier deviation ratio.



2.2 The nominal and minimum channel rise times indicated in tables 3-1 and 3-2 have been determined from the equation which states that rise time is equal to 0.35 divided by the frequency response for the nominal and maximum frequency response. The equation is normally employed to define 10 to 90 percent rise time for a step function of the channel input signal. However, deviations from these values may be encountered because of variations in subcarrier components in the system.

### 3.0 FM Subcarrier Performance Tradeoffs

The number of subcarrier channels which may be used simultaneously to modulate an RF carrier is limited by the RF channel bandwidth and by the output SNR that is acceptable for the application at hand. As channels are added, it is necessary to reduce the transmitter deviation allowed for each individual channel to keep the overall multiplex within the RF channel assignment. This reduction lowers the subcarrier-to-noise performance at the discriminator inputs. Thus, the system designer's problem is to determine acceptable tradeoffs between the number of subcarrier channels and acceptable subcarrier-to-noise ratios.

3.1 Background information relating to the level of performance and the tradeoffs that may be made is included in Telemetry FM/FM Baseband Structure Study, volumes I and II; which were completed under a contract administered by the Telemetry Working Group of IRIG. The Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC) access numbers for these documents dated 14 June 1965 are AD-621139 and AD-621140. The results of the study show that proportional bandwidth channels with center frequencies up to 165 kHz and constant bandwidth channels with center frequencies up to 176 kHz may be used within the constraints of these standards. The test criteria included the adjustment of the system components for approximately equal SNRs at all of the discriminator outputs with the receiver input near RF threshold. Intermodulation, caused by the radio-link components carrying the composite multiplex signal, limits the channel's performance under large signal conditions.

3.2 With subcarrier deviation ratios of four, channel data errors on the order of 2 percent rms were observed. Data channel errors on the order of 5 percent rms of full-scale bandwidth were observed when subcarrier deviation ratios of two were employed. When deviation ratios of one were used, it was observed that channel-data errors exceeded 5 percent. Some channels showed peak-to-peak errors as high as 30 percent. It must be emphasized, however, that the results of the tests performed in this study are based on specific methods of measurement on one system sample and that this system sample represents a unique configuration of components. Systems having different performance characteristics may not yield the same system performance.

3.3 System performance may be improved, in terms of better data accuracy, by sacrificing system data bandwidth; that is, if the user is willing to limit the number of subcarrier channels in the multiplex, particularly the higher frequency channels, the input level to the transmitter can be increased. The SNR of each subcarrier is then improved through the increased per-channel transmitter deviation. For example, the baseband structure study indicated that when the 165 kHz channel and the 93 kHz channel were not included in the proportional-bandwidth multiplex, performance improvement can be expected in the remaining channels equivalent to approximately 12-dB increased transmitter power.

3.4 Likewise, elimination of the five highest frequency channels in the constant bandwidth multiplex allowed a 6-dB increase in performance.

3.5 A general formula which can be used to estimate the thermal noise performance of an FM/FM channel above threshold<sup>1</sup> is

$$\left(\frac{S}{N}\right)_d = \left(\frac{S}{N}\right)_c \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{1/2} \left[\frac{B_c}{F_{ud}}\right]^{1/2} \left(\frac{f_{dc}}{f_s}\right) \left(\frac{f_{ds}}{F_{ud}}\right),$$

where

$\left(\frac{S}{N}\right)_d$  = discriminator output signal-to-noise ratio (rms voltage ratio),

$\left(\frac{S}{N}\right)_c$  = receiver carrier-to-noise ratio (rms voltage ratio),

$B_c$  = carrier bandwidth (receiver IF bandwidth),

$F_{ud}$  = subcarrier discriminator output filter: 3 dB frequency,

$f_s$  = subcarrier center frequency,

$f_{dc}$  = carrier peak deviation of the particular subcarrier of interest, and

$f_{ds}$  = subcarrier peak deviation.

---

<sup>1</sup>K. M. Uglow, Noise and Bandwidth in FM/FM Radio Telemetry, IRE Transaction on Telemetry and Remote Control, pp. 19-22 (May 1957).

If the RF carrier power is such that the thermal noise is greater than the intermodulation noise, the above relation provides estimates accurate to within a few decibels. Additional information is contained in RCC document 119-88, Telemetry Applications Handbook.

3.6 The FM/FM composite-multiplex signal used to modulate the RF carrier may be a proportional-bandwidth format, a constant-bandwidth format, or a combination of the two types provided only that guard bands allowed for channels used in a mixed format be equal to or greater than the guard band allowed for the same channel in an unmixed format.

#### 4.0 FM System Component Considerations

System performance is dependent on all components in the system. Neglecting the effects of the RF and recording system, data channel accuracy is primarily a function of the linearity and frequency response of the subcarrier oscillators and discriminators employed. Systems designed to transmit data frequencies up to the nominal frequency responses shown in tables 3-1 and 3-2 have generally well-known response capabilities, and reasonable data accuracy estimates can be easily made. For data-channel requirements approaching the maximum frequency response of tables 3-1 and 3-2, oscillator and discriminator characteristics are less consistent and less well-defined, making data accuracy estimates less dependable.

4.1 The effect of the RF system on data accuracy is primarily in the form of noise because of intermodulation at high RF signal conditions well above threshold. Under low RF signal conditions, noise on the data channels is increased because of the degraded SNR existing in the receiver.

4.2 Intermodulation of the subcarriers in a system is caused by characteristics such as amplitude and phase nonlinearities of the transmitter, receiver, magnetic tape recorder/reproducer, or other system components required to handle the multiplex signal under the modulation conditions employed. In systems employing pre-emphasis of the upper subcarriers, the lower subcarriers may experience intermodulation interference because of the difference frequencies of the high-frequency and high-amplitude channels.

4.3 The use of magnetic tape recorders for recording a subcarrier multiplex may degrade the data channel accuracy because of the tape speed differences or variations between record and playback. These speed errors can normally be compensated for in present discriminator systems when the nominal response rating of the channels is employed and a reference frequency is recorded with the subcarrier multiplex.

## **5.0 Range Capability For FM Subcarrier Systems**

See the following subparagraphs for additional range capabilities.

**5.1 Receivers and Tape Recorders.** The use of subcarrier frequencies greater than 2 MHz may require tape recorders of a greater capability than are in current use at some ranges. It is recommended that users, who anticipate employing any of the above channels at a range, check the range's capability at a sufficiently early date to allow procurement of necessary equipment.

**5.2 Discriminator Channel Selection Filters.** Inclusion of the higher frequency proportional-bandwidth channels and the constant-bandwidth channels may require the ranges to acquire additional band selection filters. In addition to referencing tables 3-1 and 3-2 for acquiring channel-selector filters, consideration should also be given to acquiring discriminators corresponding to the predetection carrier frequencies shown in table 6-6. In applications where minimum time delay variation within the filter is important, such as tape speed compensation or high-rate PAM or PCM, constant-delay filter designs are recommended.

**APPENDIX C**  
**PCM STANDARDS**

## APPENDIX C

### PCM STANDARDS ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

#### 1.0 Bit Rate Versus Receiver Intermediate-Frequency Bandwidth

The following subparagraphs contain information about selection of receiver intermediate-frequency (IF) bandwidths. Additional information is contained in RCC document 119, Telemetry Applications Handbook.

1.1 The standard receiver IF bandwidth values are listed in table 2-1. Not all bandwidths are available on all receivers or at all test ranges. Additional bandwidths may be available at some test ranges. The IF bandwidth, for data receivers, should typically be selected so that 90 to 99 percent of the transmitted power spectrum is within the receiver 3 dB bandwidth.

1.2 For reference purposes, in a well-designed PCM/FM system (NRZ-L data code) with peak deviation equal to 0.35 times the bit rate and an IF bandwidth (3 dB) equal to the bit rate, a receiver IF signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of approximately 13 dB will result in a bit error probability (BEP) of  $10^{-6}$ . A 1 dB change in this SNR will result in approximately an order of magnitude change in the BEP. The relationship between BEP and IF SNR in a bandwidth equal to the bit rate is illustrated in figure C-1 for IF bandwidths equal to the bit rate and 1.5 times the bit rate. An approximate expression for the BEP is

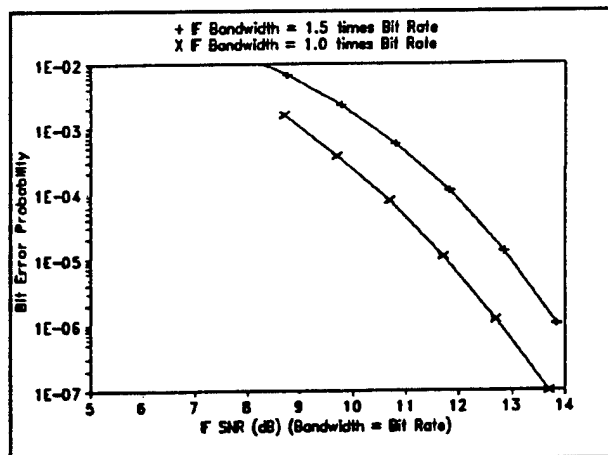


Figure C-1. BEP versus IF SNR in bandwidth = bit rate for NRZ-L PCM/FM.

$$\text{BEP} = 0.5 e^{(k \times \text{SNR})}$$

where

- $k \approx -0.7$  for IF bandwidth equal to bit rate
  - $k \approx -0.65$  for IF bandwidth equal to 1.2 times bit rate
  - $k \approx -0.55$  for IF bandwidth equal to 1.5 times bit rate
- $\text{SNR} = \text{IF SNR} \times \text{IF bandwidth/bit rate}.$

Other data codes and modulation techniques have different BEP versus SNR performance characteristics.

1.3 It is recommended that the maximum period between bit transitions be 64-bit intervals to ensure adequate bit synchronization. Table C-1 contains recommended frame synchronization patterns for general use in PCM telemetry.

## 2.0 Recommended PCM Synchronization Patterns

Table C-1 contains recommended frame synchronization patterns for general use in PCM telemetry. Patterns are shown in the preferred order of transmission with "111" being the first bit sequence transmitted. This order is independent of data being LSB or MSB aligned. The technique used in the determination of the patterns for lengths 16 through 30 was essentially that of the patterns of  $2^n$  binary patterns of a given length,  $n$ , for that pattern with the smallest total probability of false synchronization over the entire pattern overlap portion of the ground station frame synchronization<sup>1</sup>. The patterns for lengths 31 through 33 were obtained from a second source<sup>2</sup>.

## 3.0 Spectral and BEP Comparisons for NRZ and Bi $\phi$

Figure C-2 shows the power spectral densities of baseband NRZ and Bi $\phi$  codes with random data. These curves were calculated using the equations presented below. Figure C-3 presents the theoretical bit error probabilities versus signal-to-noise ratio for the level, mark, and space versions of baseband NRZ and Bi $\phi$  codes and also for RNRZ-L. The noise is assumed to be additive white gaussian noise.

$$NRZ \text{ SPECTRAL DENSITY} \propto \frac{\sin^2(\pi fT)}{(\pi fT)^2}$$

$$Bi\phi \text{ SPECTRAL DENSITY} \propto \frac{\sin^4(\pi fT/2)}{(\pi fT/2)^2}$$

where  $T$  is the bit period.

---

<sup>1</sup> A more detailed account of this investigation can be found in a paper by J. L. Maury, Jr. and J. Styles, "Development of Optimum Frame Synchronization Codes for Goddard Space Flight Center PCM Telemetry Standards," in Proceedings of the National Telemetry Conference, June 1964.

<sup>2</sup> The recommended synchronization patterns for lengths 31 through 33 are discussed more fully in a paper by E. R. Hill, "Techniques for Synchronizing Pulse-Code Modulated Telemetry," in Proceedings of the National Telemetry Conference, May 1963.

<sup>3</sup> Material presented in paragraph 3.0 is taken from a study by W. C. Lindsey (University of Southern California), Bit Synchronization System Performance Characterization, Modeling and Tradeoff Study, Naval Missile Center Technical Publication.





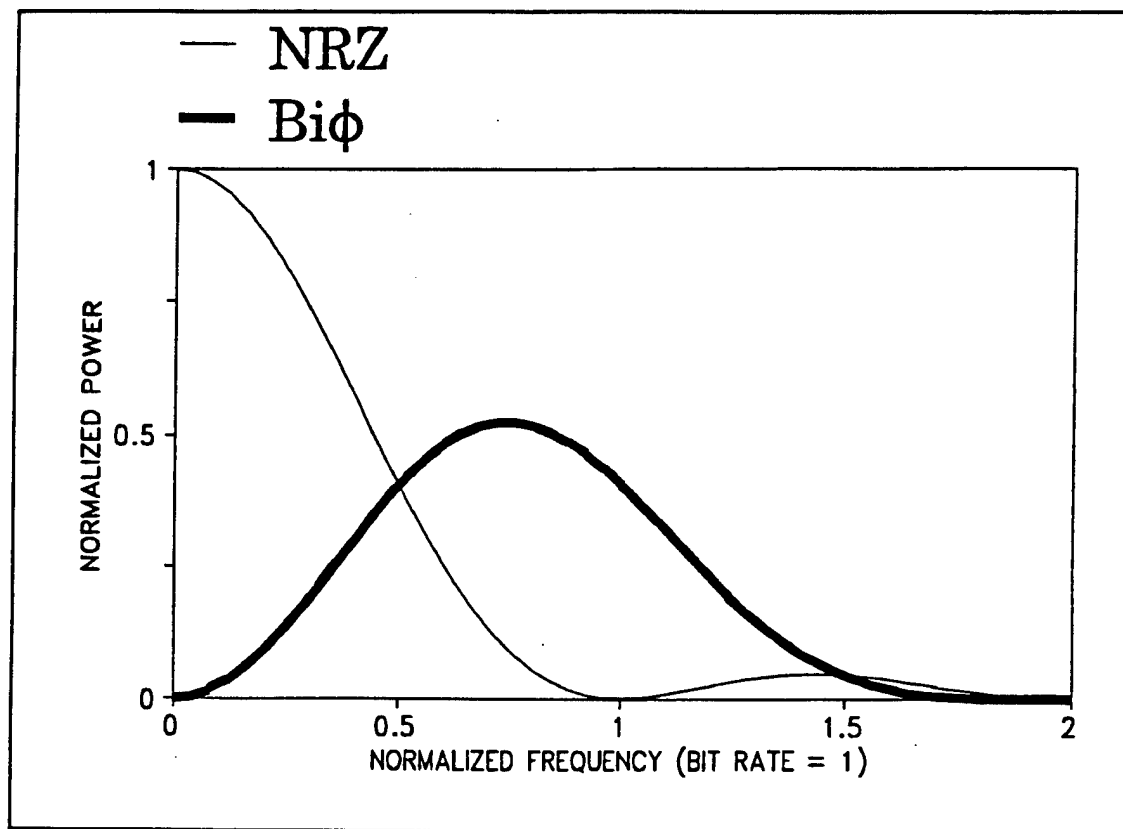


Figure C-2. Spectral densities of random NRZ and Biφ codes.

#### 4.0 PCM Frame Structure Examples

Figures C-4, C-5, and C-6 show examples of allowable PCM frame structures. In each example, the Minor Frame Sync Pattern is counted as one word in the minor frame. The first word after the Minor Frame Sync Pattern is word 1.

Figures C-5, and C-6 show the preferred method of placing the subframe ID counter in the minor frame. The counter is placed before the parameters that are referenced to it.

Major Frame Length is as follows:

Figure C-4 - Major Frame Length = Minor Frame Maximum Length.

Figure C-5 - Major Frame Length = Minor Frame Maximum Length multiplied by Z.

Figure C-6 - Major Frame Length = Minor Frame Maximum Length multiplied by Z.

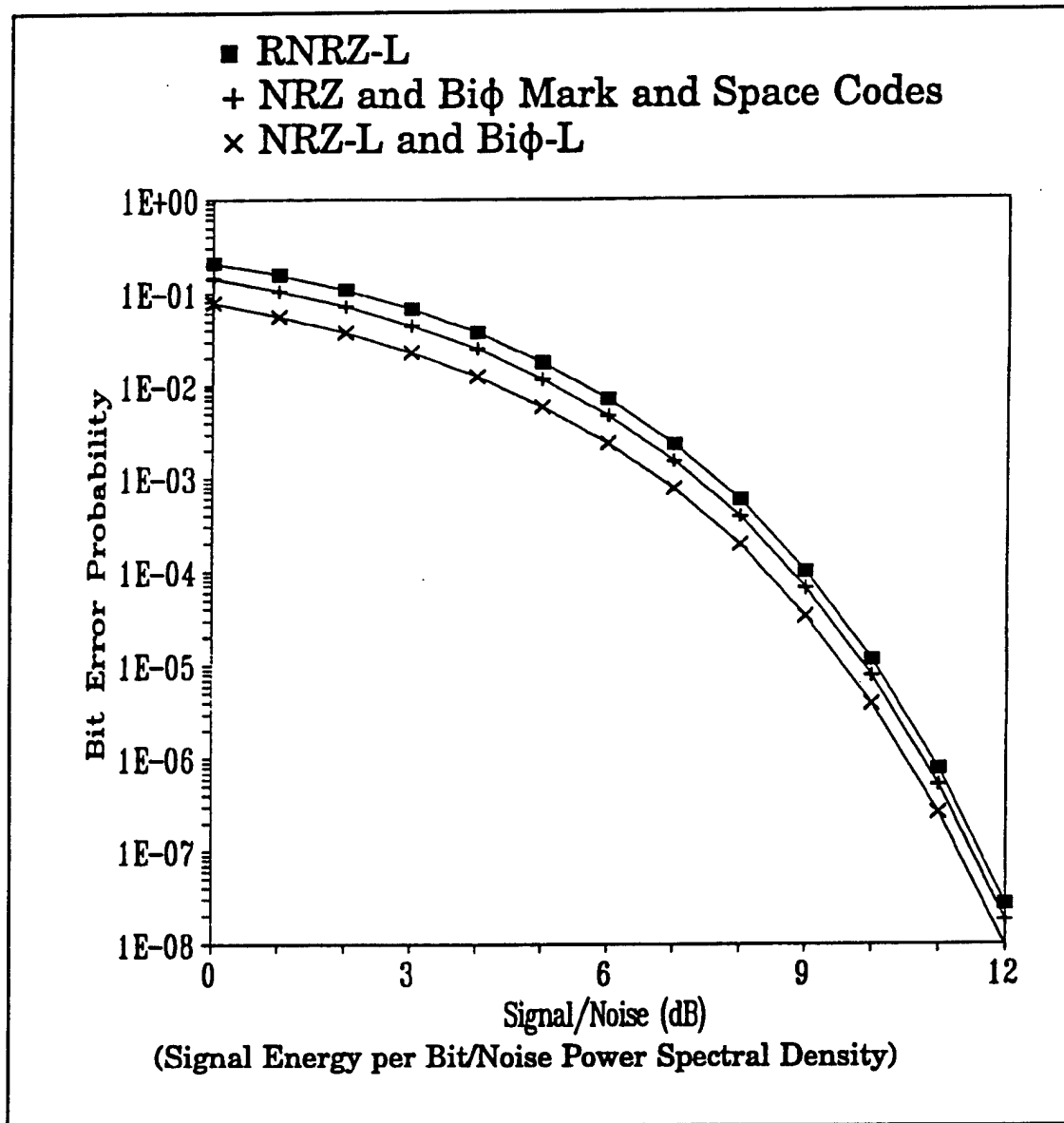
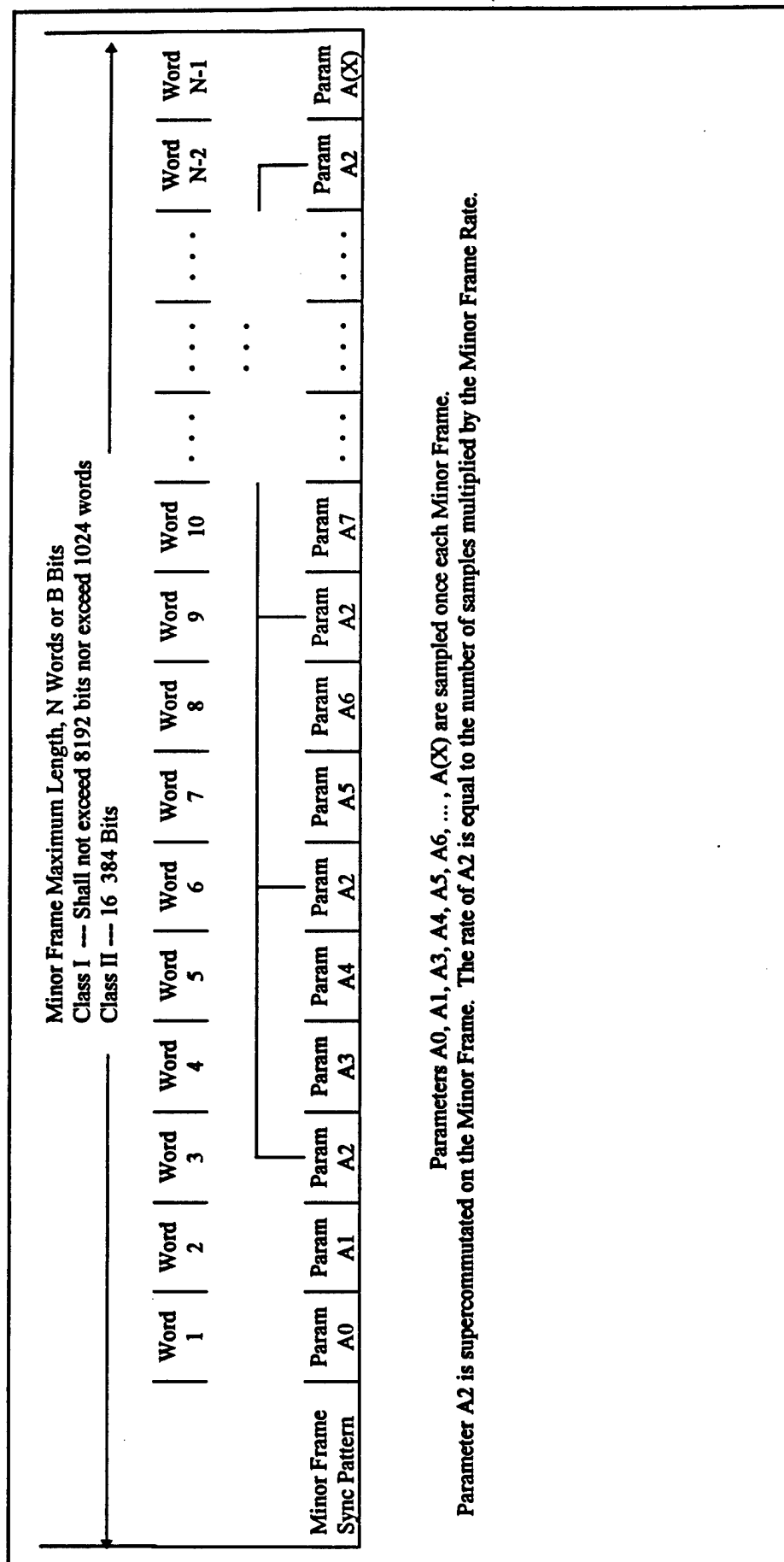


Figure C-3. Theoretical bit error probability performance for various baseband PCM signaling techniques (perfect bit synchronization assumed).



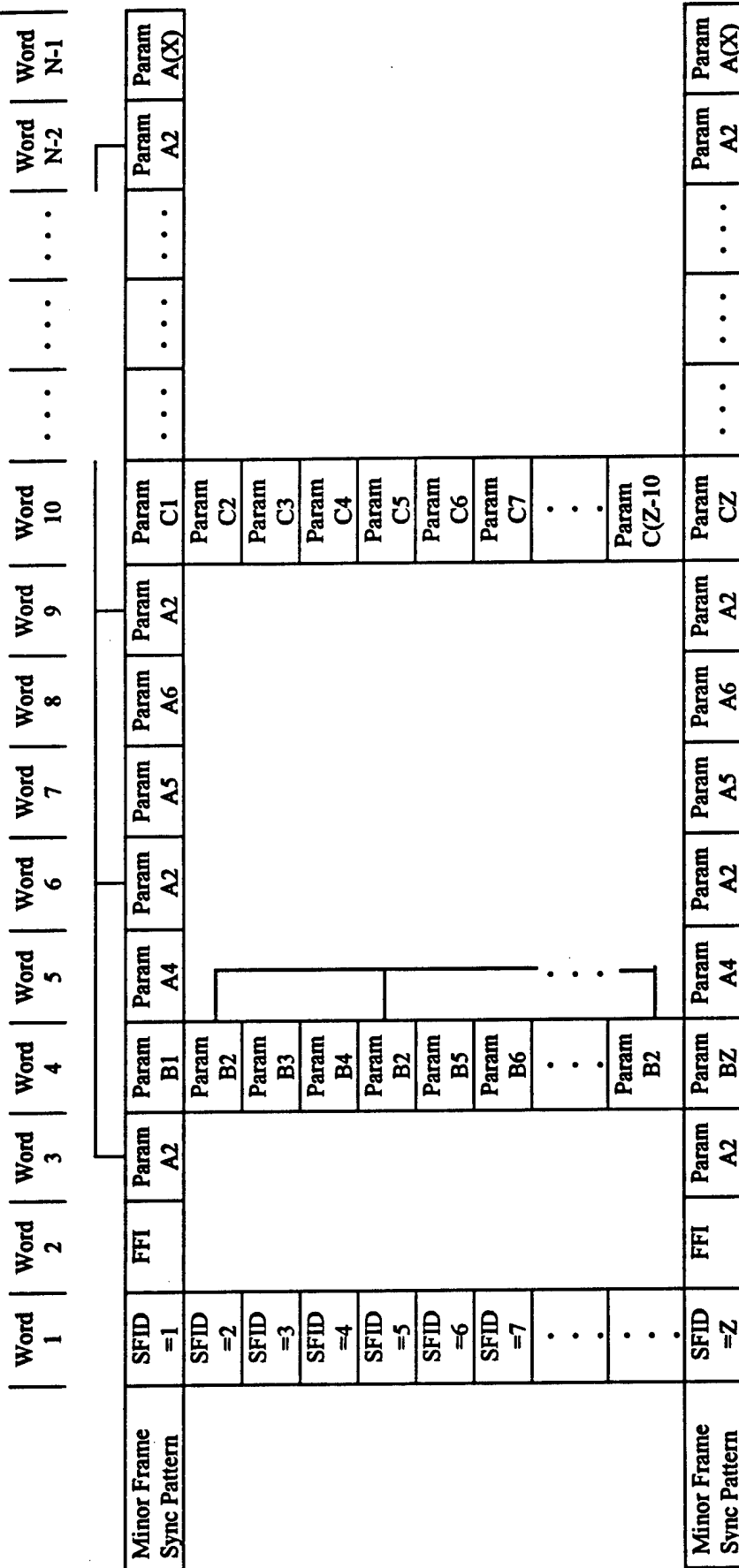
Parameters A0, A1, A3, A4, A5, A6, ..., A(X) are sampled once each Minor Frame.

Parameter A2 is supercommutated on the Minor Frame. The rate of A2 is equal to the number of samples multiplied by the Minor Frame Rate.

Figure C-4. Major Frame Length = Minor Frame Maximum Length.

Minor Frame Maximum Length, N Words or B Bits

Class I --- Shall not exceed 8192 bits nor exceed 1024 words; Class II --- 16 384 Bits

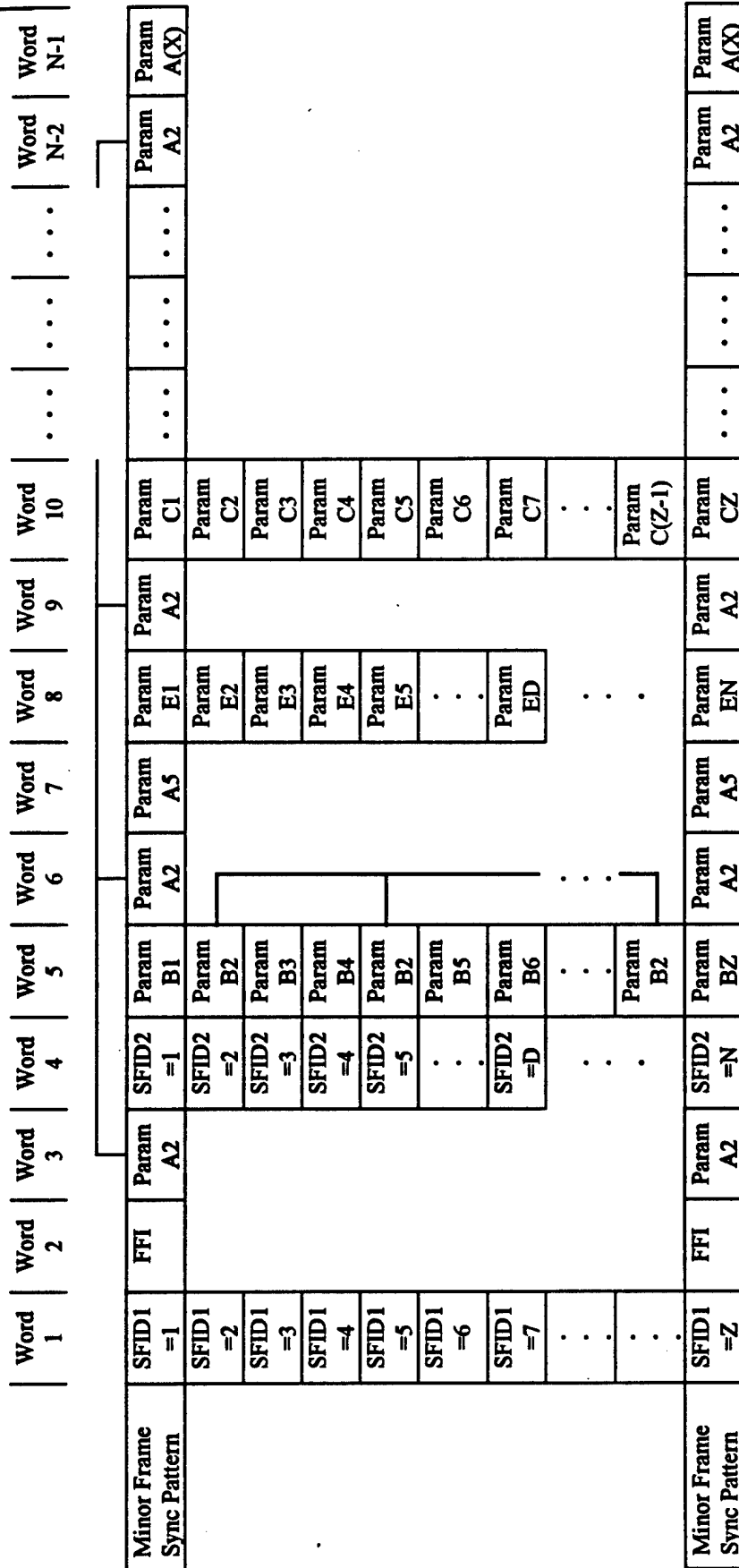


The Frame Format Identifier (Word 2) is shown in the preferred position as the first word following the ID counter. Parameters B1, B3, B4, B5, ..., BZ, and C1, C2, C3, ..., CZ are sampled once each Subframe, at 1/2 multiplied by the Minor Frame rate. Parameter B2 is supercommutated on the Subframe and is sampled at less than the Minor Frame rate, but greater than the Subframe rate.

Figure C-5. Major Frame Length = Minor Frame Maximum Length multiplied by Z.

# Minor Frame Maximum Length, N Words or B Bits

Class I --- Shall not exceed 8192 bits nor exceed 1024 words; Class II --- 16,384 Bits



SFID1 and SFID2 are subframe counters.

SFID1 has a depth Z≤256; SFID2 has a depth D which is <Z. Z divided by D is not an integer.

Location of the B and C parameters are given by the Minor Frame word number and the SFID1 counter.

Location of the E parameters are given by the Minor Frame word number and the SFID2 counter.

Figure C-6. Major Frame Length = Minor Frame Maximum Length multiplied by Z.

## **APPENDIX D**

# **MAGNETIC TAPE RECORDER AND REPRODUCER INFORMATION AND USE CRITERIA**

## **APPENDIX D**

### **MAGNETIC TAPE RECORDER AND REPRODUCER INFORMATION AND USE CRITERIA**

#### **1.0 Other Instrumentation Magnetic Tape Recorder Standards**

The X3B6 Committee of the American National Standards Institute and the International Standards Organizations have prepared several standards for instrumentation magnetic tape recording. Documents may be obtained by contacting the

American National Standards Institute, Inc.  
1430 Broadway  
New York, NY 10018  
Telephone (212) 354-3300

The following documents may be of interest:

ISO 1860	Information Processing - Precision reels for magnetic tape used in interchange instrumentation applications.
ISO 6068	Information Processing - Telemetry systems (including the recording characteristics of instrumentation magnetic tape) - interchange practices and recommended test methods.
ISO 6371	Information Processing - Interchange requirements and test methods for unrecorded instrumentation magnetic tape.
ISO 8441/1	High Density Digital Recording (HDDR) - Part 1: Unrecorded magnetic tape for HDDR applications.
ISO 8441/2	High Density Digital Recording (HDDR) - Part 2: Interchange requirements and test methods for HDDR applications (including the characteristics of recorded magnetic tape).
ANSI X3.175-1990	19 mm Type 1D-1 Recorded Instrumentation - Digital Cassette Tape Format

## **2.0 Double-Density Longitudinal Recording**

Wide band double-density analog recording standards allowing recording of up to 4 MHz signals at 3048 mm/s (120 ips) are included in these standards. For interchange purposes, either narrow track widths 0.635 mm (25 mils) must be employed, or other special heads must be used. These requirements are necessary because of the difficulty in maintaining individual head-segment gap-azimuth alignment across a head close enough to keep each track's response within the  $\pm 2$ -dB variation allowed by the standards. Moreover, at the lower tape speeds employed in double-density recording, the 38-mm (1.5-in.) spacing employed in interlaced head assemblies results in interchannel time displacement variations between odd and even tracks that may be unacceptable for some applications. For those reasons, it was decided that a 14-track in-line configuration on 25.4-mm (1-inch) tape should be adopted as a standard. This configuration results in essentially the same format as head number one of the 28-track interlaced configuration in the standards.

2.1 The 14-track interlaced heads are not compatible with tapes produced on an in-line standard configuration, and if tapes must be interchanged, a cross-configuration dubbing may be required, or a change of head assemblies on the reproducing machine is necessary.

2.2 High energy magnetic tape is required for double-density systems. Such tapes are available but may require special testing for applications requiring a low number of dropouts per track.

2.2.1 Other Track Configurations. The previously referenced standards include configurations resulting in 7, 14, and 21 tracks in addition to the 14- and 28-track configurations listed in chapter 6. The HDDR standards also reference an 84-track configuration on 50.8-mm (2-inch) tape. Figure D-1 and table D-1 show the 7 track on 12.7-mm (1/2-inch) tape, table D-2 shows the 14 track on 12.7-mm (1/2-inch) tape, and table D-3 shows the 42 track on 25.4-mm (1-inch) tape configurations.

2.2.2 High-Density PCM Recording. High-density digital recording systems are available from most instrumentation recorder manufacturers. Such systems will record at linear packing densities of 33 000-bits-per-inch or more per track. Special systems are available for error detection and correction with overhead penalties depending on the type and the sophistication of the system employed. The HDDR documents listed in paragraph 1.0 of this appendix reference six different systems that have been produced; others are available.



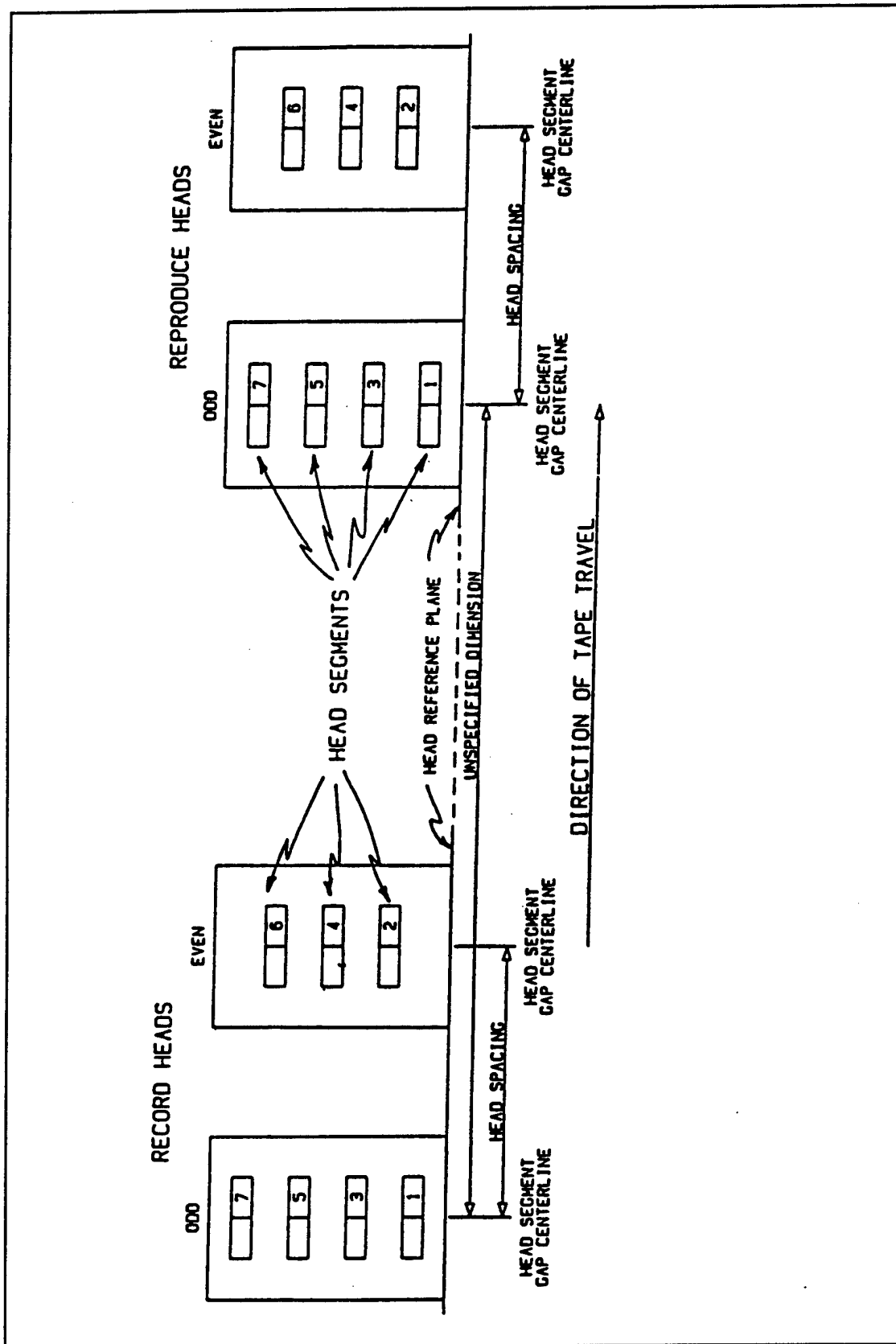


Figure D-1. Record and reproduce head and head segment identification and location (7-track interlaced system).

**TABLE D-1. DIMENSIONS - RECORDED TAPE FORMAT, 7 TRACKS  
INTERLACED ON 12.7-mm (1/2 in.) WIDE TAPE (REFER TO  
FIGURE 6-1).**

Parameters	Millimeters		Inches	
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>		
Track Width	1.397	1.143	0.050	±0.005
Track Spacing	1.778		0.070	
Head Spacing:				
Fixed Heads	38.125	38.075	1.500	±0.001
Adjustable Heads	38.151	38.049	1.500	±0.002
Edge Margin, Minimum	0.127		0.005	
Reference Track				
Location	1.067	0.965	0.040	±0.002
Track Location				
Tolerance	0.051	-0.051		±0.002
<u>Location of nth track</u>				
<u>Track Number</u>	<u>Millimeters</u>		<u>Inches</u>	
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>		
1 (Reference)	0.000	0.000	0.000	
2	1.829	1.727	0.070	
3	3.607	3.505	0.140	
4	5.385	5.283	0.210	
5	7.163	7.061	0.280	
6	8.941	8.839	0.350	
7	10.719	10.617	0.420	

**TABLE D-2. DIMENSIONS - RECORDED TAPE FORMAT, 14 TRACKS  
INTERLACED ON 12.7-mm (1/2 in.) WIDE TAPE (REFER TO  
FIGURE 6-1).**

Parameters	Millimeters		Inches	
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>		
Track Width	0.660	0.610	0.025	±0.001
Track Spacing		0.889	0.035	
Head Spacing:				
Fixed Heads	38.125	38.075	1.500	±0.001
Adjustable Heads	38.151	38.049	1.500	±0.002
Edge Margin, Minimum		0.127	0.005	
Reference Track				
Location	0.546	0.470	0.0200	±0.001
Track Location				
Tolerance	0.038	-0.038		±0.0015
<u>Location of nth track</u>				
<u>Track Number</u>	<u>Millimeters</u>		<u>Inches</u>	
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>		
1 (Reference)	0.000	0.000	0.000	
2	0.927	0.851	0.035	
3	1.816	1.740	0.070	
4	2.705	2.629	0.105	
5	3.594	3.518	0.140	
6	4.483	4.407	0.175	
7	5.372	5.292	0.210	
8	6.261	6.185	0.245	
9	7.150	7.074	0.280	
10	8.039	7.963	0.315	
11	8.928	8.852	0.350	
12	9.817	9.741	0.385	
13	10.706	10.630	0.420	
14	11.595	11.519	0.455	

**TABLE D-3. DIMENSIONS - RECORDED TAPE FORMAT, 42-TRACKS  
INTERLACED ON 25.4-mm (1-in.) WIDE TAPE (REFER TO  
FIGURE 6-1).**

Parameters	Millimeters		Inches	
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>		
Track Width	0.483	0.432	0.018	±0.001
Track Spacing	0.584		0.023	
Head Spacing:				
Fixed Heads	38.125	38.075	1.500	±0.001
Adjustable Heads	38.151	38.049	1.500	±0.002
Edge Margin, Minimum	0.305		0.012	
Reference Track				
Location	0.737	0.660	0.0275	±0.015
Track Location				
Tolerance	0.025	-0.025		±0.0000
	<u>Location of nth track</u>			
<u>Track Number</u>	<u>Millimeters</u>		<u>Inches</u>	
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>		
1 (Reference)	0.000	0.000	0.000	
2	0.610	0.559	0.023	
3	1.194	1.143	0.046	
4	1.778	1.727	0.069	
5	2.362	2.311	0.092	
6	2.946	2.896	0.115	
7	3.531	3.480	0.138	
8	4.115	4.064	0.161	
9	4.699	4.648	0.184	
10	5.283	5.232	0.207	
11	5.867	5.817	0.230	
12	6.452	6.401	0.253	
13	7.036	6.985	0.276	
14	7.620	7.569	0.299	
15	8.204	8.153	0.322	
16	8.788	8.738	0.345	

TABLE D-3. (CONT'D) DIMENSIONS - RECORDED TAPE FORMAT, 42-  
TRACKS INTERLACED ON 25.4-mm (1-in.) WIDE TAPE  
(REFER TO FIGURE 6-1).

<u>Track Number</u>	<u>Location of nth track</u>		
	<u>Millimeters</u>		<u>Inches</u>
	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>	
17	9.373	9.322	0.368
18	9.957	9.906	0.391
19	10.541	10.490	0.414
20	11.125	11.074	0.437
21	11.709	11.659	0.460
22	12.294	12.243	0.483
23	12.878	12.827	0.506
24	13.462	13.411	0.529
25	14.046	13.995	0.552
26	14.630	14.580	0.575
27	15.215	15.164	0.598
28	15.799	15.748	0.621
29	16.383	16.332	0.664
30	16.967	16.916	0.667
31	17.551	17.501	0.690
32	18.136	18.085	0.713
33	18.720	18.660	0.736
34	19.304	19.253	0.759
35	19.888	19.837	0.782
36	20.472	20.422	0.805
37	21.057	21.006	0.828
38	21.641	21.590	0.851
39	22.225	22.174	0.874
40	22.809	22.758	0.897
41	23.393	23.343	0.920
42	23.978	23.927	0.943

### **3.0 Serial HDDR**

The following subparagraphs give some background for selecting the bi-phase and RNRZ-L systems specified in subparagraph 6.11.3, chapter 6 of this document.

3.1 Serial HDDR is a method of recording digital data on a magnetic tape where the digital data is applied to one track of the recording system as a bi-level signal. The codes recommended for serial HDDR recording of telemetry data are Bi $\phi$ -L and randomized NRZ-L (RNRZ-L) (refer to paragraph 6.11, chapter 6).

3.2 In preparing paragraph 6.11 of chapter 6, the following codes were considered: Delay Modulation (Miller Code), Miller Squared, Enhanced NRZ, NRZ Level, NRZ Mark, and NRZ Space. These codes are not recommended for interchange applications at the bit rates given in paragraph 6.11.

3.3 The properties of the Bi $\phi$ -L and RNRZ-L codes relevant to serial HDDR and the methods for generating and decoding RNRZ-L are described next. Recording with bias is required for interchange applications, because reproduce amplifier phase and amplitude equalization adjustments for tapes recorded without bias usually differ from those required for tapes recorded with bias.

3.4 The Bi $\phi$ -L and RNRZ-L codes were selected for this standard because the "level" versions are easier to generate and are usually available as outputs from bit synchronizers. "Mark" and "Space" codes also have about twice as many errors as the level codes for the same SNR. If polarity insensitivity is a major consideration, agreement between interchange parties should be obtained before these codes are used.

3.5 Some characteristics of the Bi $\phi$ -L code favorable to serial HDDR are listed in the following subparagraphs.

3.5.1 Only a small proportion of the total signal energy occurs near dc.

3.5.2 The maximum time between transitions is a 1-bit period.

3.5.3 The symbols for one and zero are antipodal; that is, the symbols are exact opposites of each other. Therefore, the bit error probability versus SNR performance is optimum.

3.5.4 The Bi $\phi$ -L can be decoded using existing bit synchronizers.

3.5.5 The Bi $\phi$ -L is less sensitive to misadjustments of bias and reproducer equalizers than most other codes.

3.5.6 The Bi $\phi$ -L performs well at low tape speeds and low bit rates.

3.6 The most unfavorable characteristic of the Bi $\phi$ -L code is that it requires approximately twice the bandwidth of NRZ. Consequently, the maximum bit packing density that can be recorded on magnetic tape is relatively low.

3.7 Characteristics of the RNRZ-L code which favor its use for serial HDDR are included in the following subparagraphs.

3.7.1 The RNRZ-L requires approximately one-half the bandwidth of Bi $\phi$ -L.

3.7.2 The symbols for one and zero are antipodal; therefore, the bit error probability versus SNR performance is optimum.

3.7.3 The RNRZ-L decoder is self-synchronizing.

3.7.4 The RNRZ-L data can be bit synchronized and signal conditioned using existing bit synchronizers with the input code selector set to NRZ-L.

3.7.5 The RNRZ-L code is easily generated and decoded.

3.7.6 The RNRZ-L data can be easily decoded in the reverse mode of tape playback.

3.7.7 The RNRZ-L data are bit detected and decoded using a clock at the bit rate. Therefore, the phase margin is much larger than that of codes that require a clock at twice the bit rate for bit detection.

3.7.8 The RNRZ-L code does not require overhead bits.

3.8 Unfavorable characteristics of the RNRZ-L code for serial HDDR are described next.

3.8.1 Long runs of bits without a transition are possible although the probability of occurrence is low, and the maximum run length can be limited by providing transitions in each data word.

3.8.2 Each isolated bit error that occurs after the data has been randomized causes 3-bit errors in the derandomized output data.

3.8.3 The decoder requires 15 consecutive error-free bits to establish and reestablish error-free operation.

3.8.4 The RNRZ-L bit stream can have a large low frequency content. Consequently, reproducing data at tape speeds which produce PCM bit rates less than 200 kb/s is not recommended unless a bit synchronizer with specially designed dc and low frequency restoration circuitry is available.

### 3.9 Randomizer for RNRZ-L

The randomizer is implemented with a network of shift registers and modulo-2 adders (exclusive-OR gates). The RNRZ-L bit stream is generated by adding (modulo-2) the reconstructed NRZ-L PCM data to the modulo-2 sum of the outputs of the 14th and 15th stages of a shift register. The output RNRZ-L stream is also the input to the shift register (see figure D-2).

3.9.1 The properties of an RNRZ-L bit stream are similar to the properties of a pseudo-random sequence. A 15-stage RNRZ-L encoder will generate a maximal length pseudo-random sequence of  $2^{15}-1$  (32 767) bits if the input data consists only of zeros and there is at least a single one in the shift register. A maximal length pseudo-random sequence is also generated when the input data consists only of ones and the shift register contains at least a single zero. However, if the shift register contains all zeros at the moment that the input bit stream is all zeros, the RNRZ-L output bit stream will also be all zeros. The converse is also true: when the shift register is filled with ones and the input bit stream is all ones, the RNRZ-L output bit stream will contain only ones. In these two cases, the contents of the shift register does not change and the output data is not randomized.

However, the randomizer is not permanently locked-up in this state because a change in the input data will again produce a randomized output. In general, if the input bit stream contains runs of X bits without a transition with a probability of occurrence of  $p(X)$ , the output will contain runs having a length of up to  $(X+15)$  bits with a probability of  $(2^{-15} \times p(X))$ . Therefore, the output can contain long runs of bits without a transition, but the probability of occurrence is low.

3.9.2 The RNRZ-L bit stream is decoded (derandomized) by adding (modulo-2) the reconstructed RNRZ-L bit stream to the modulo-2 sum of the outputs of the 14th and 15th stages of the shift register. The reconstructed RNRZ-L bit stream is the input to the shift register (see figure D-3). The RNRZ-L data which is reproduced using the reverse playback mode of operation is decoded by adding (modulo-2) the reconstructed RNRZ-L bit stream to the modulo-2 sum of the outputs of the 1st and 15th stages of the



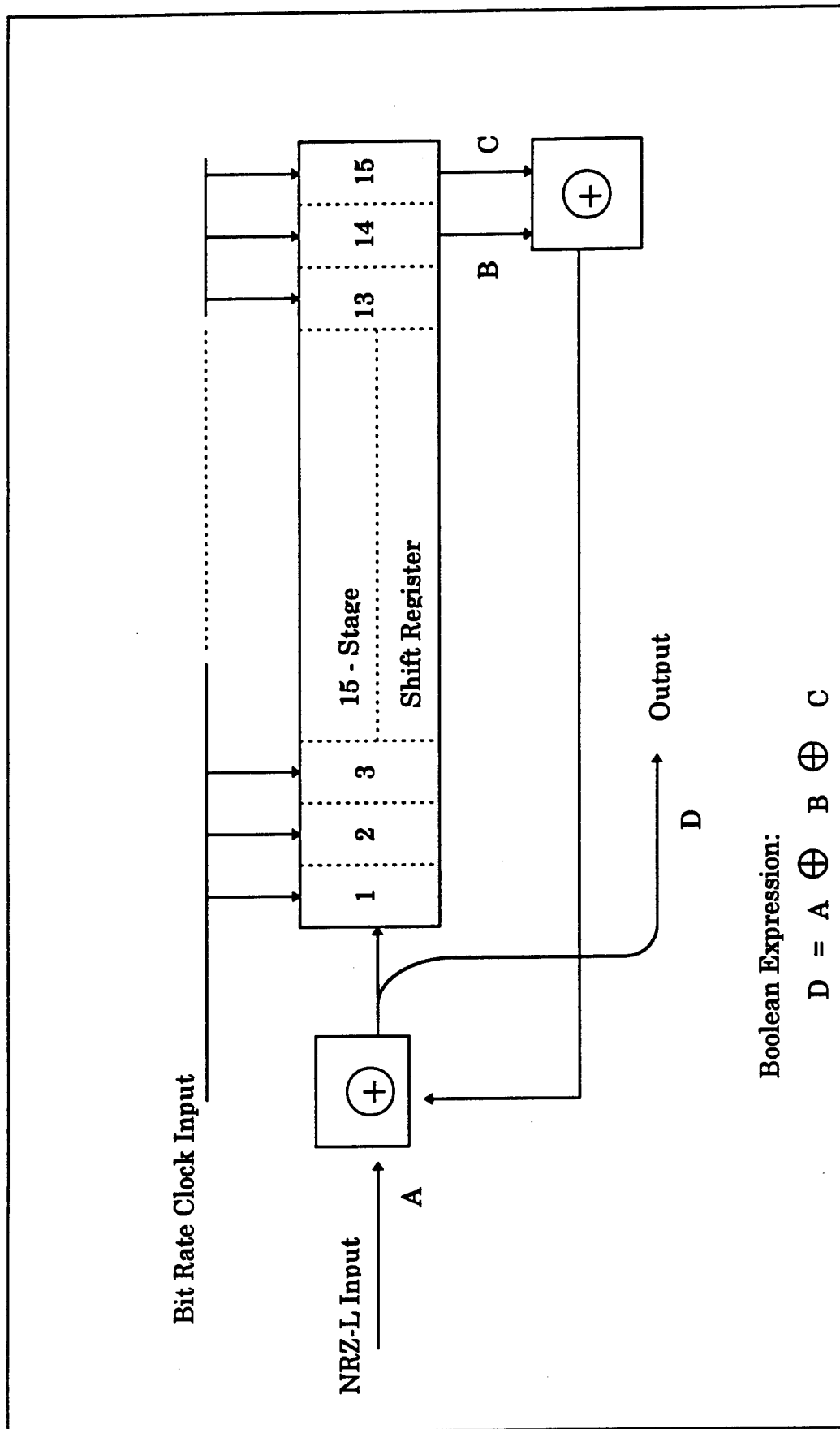


Figure D-2. Randomizer block diagram.

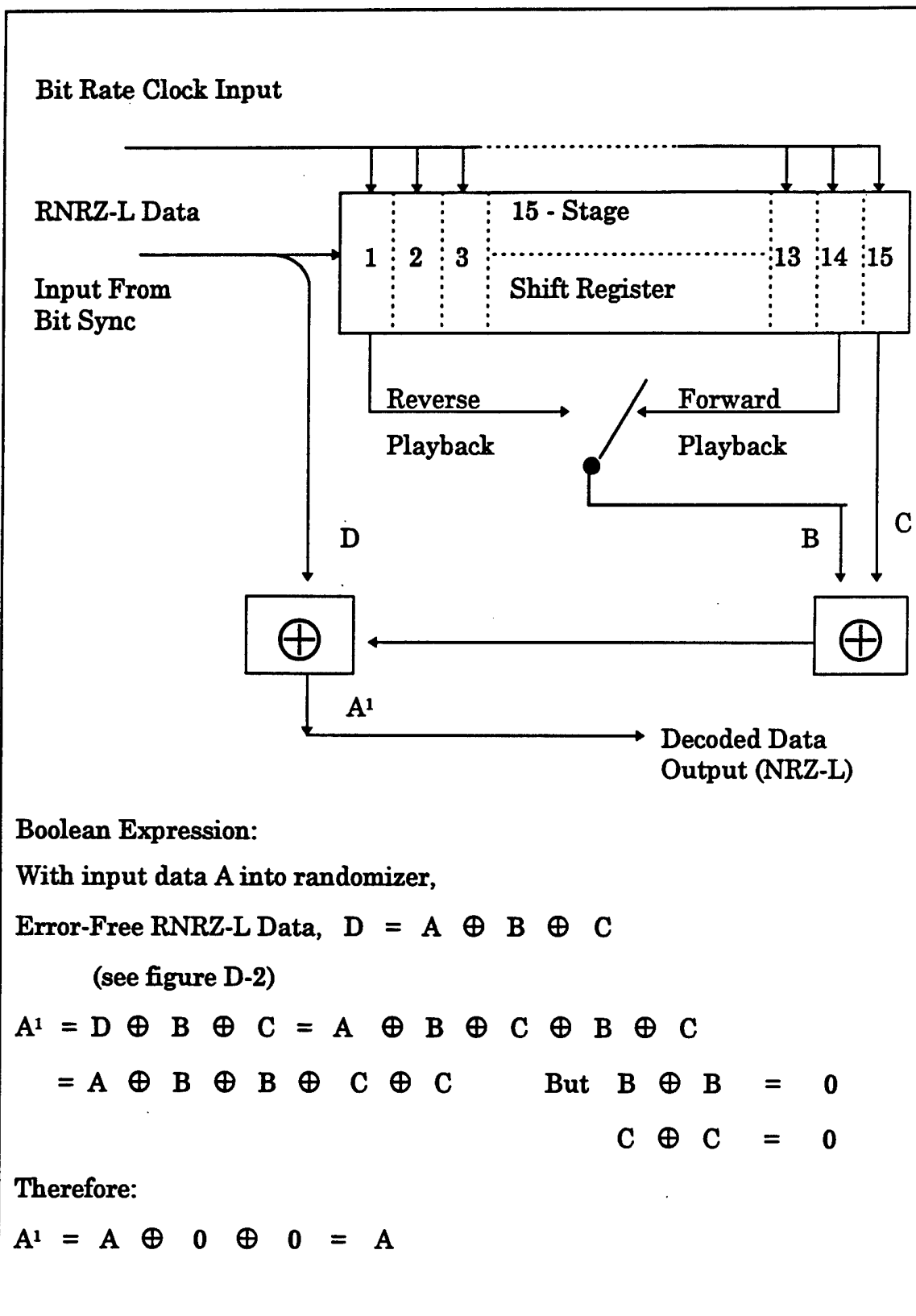


Figure D-3. Randomized NRZ-L decoder block diagram.

shift register (see figure D-3). The net effect is that the decoding shift register runs "backwards" with respect to the randomizing shift register.

3.9.3 Although the RNRZ-L decoder is self-synchronizing, 15 consecutive error-free bits must be loaded into the shift register before the output data will be valid. A bit slip will cause the decoder to lose synchronization, and 15 consecutive error-free data bits must again be loaded into the shift register before the output data is valid. The decoded output data, although correct, will contain the bit slip causing a shift in the data with respect to the frame synchronization pattern. Therefore, frame synchronization must be reacquired before the output provides meaningful data.

3.9.4 The RNRZ-L decoding system has an error multiplication factor of 3 for isolated bit errors (separated from adjacent bit errors by at least 15 bits). An isolated bit error introduced after randomization will produce 3 errors in the output data; the original bit in error, plus 2 additional errors 14 and 15 bits later. In addition, a burst of errors occurring after the data has been randomized will produce a burst of errors in the derandomized output. The number of errors in the output depends on the distribution of errors in the burst and can be greater than, equal to, or less than the number of errors in the input to the derandomizer. However, the derandomization process always increases the number of bits between the first and last error in the burst by 15. Errors introduced prior to randomization are not affected by either the randomizer or the derandomizer. The reverse decoder has the same bit error properties as the forward decoder.

3.9.5 Input data containing frequent long runs of bits without transitions creates potential dc and low frequency restoration problems in PCM bit synchronizers because of the low frequency cutoff of direct recorder and reproducer systems. The restoration problem can be minimized by reproducing the data at tape speeds that produce a bit rate for which the maximum time between transitions is less than 100 microseconds. Additional methods of minimizing these effects include selecting bit synchronizers containing special dc and low frequency restoration circuitry or recording data using Bi $\phi$ -L code.

3.9.6 The power spectra of the RNRZ-L and Bi $\phi$ -L codes are shown in figure D-4. The power spectral density of RNRZ-L is concentrated at frequencies which are less than one-half the bit rate. The power spectral density of Bi $\phi$ -L is concentrated at frequencies in a region around 0.75 times the bit rate. The concentration of energy in the low-frequency region (when using the RNRZ-L code) has the effect of reducing the SNR as well as creating baseline wander which the bit synchronizer must follow. Therefore,

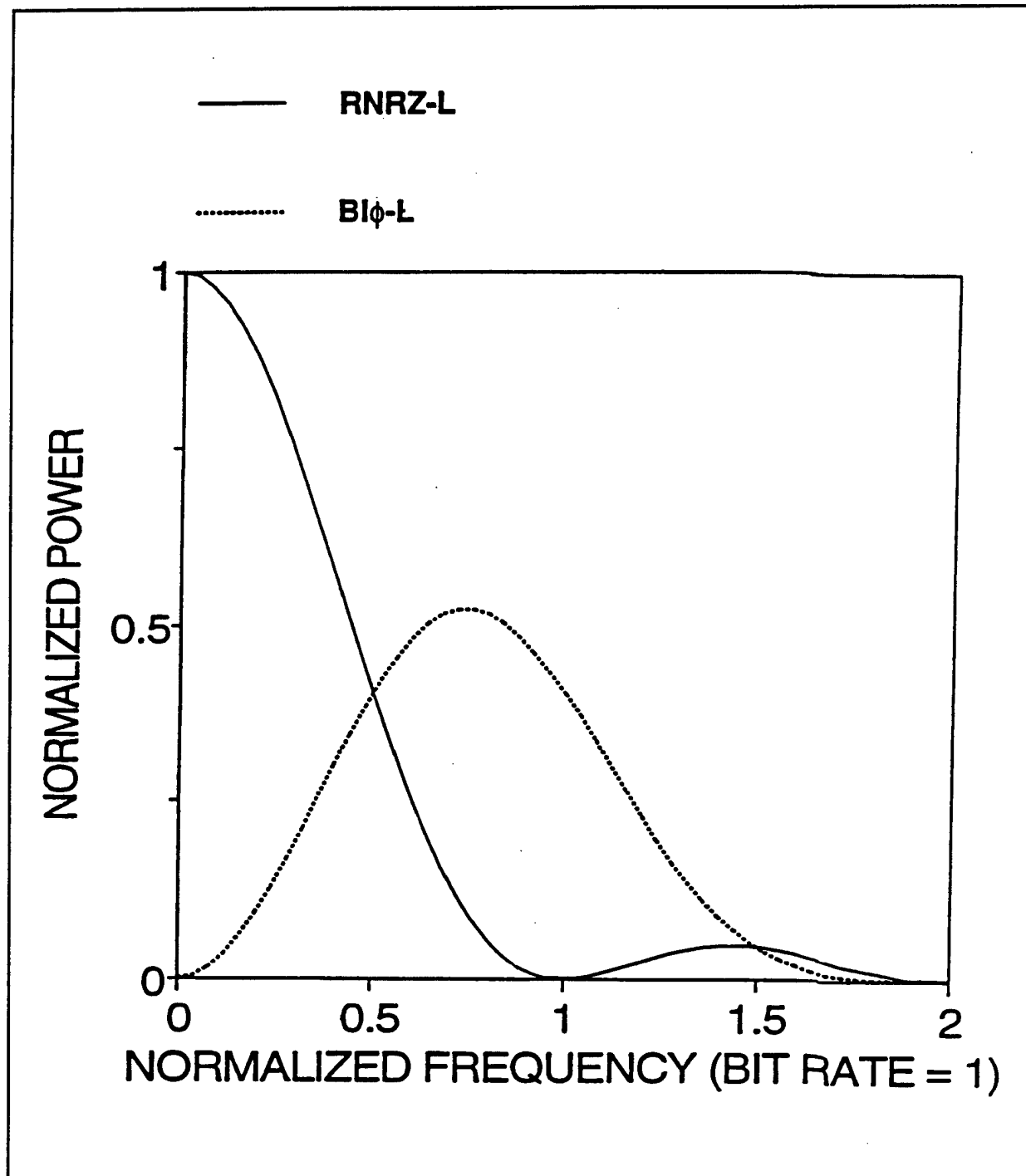


Figure D-4. Random PCM power spectra.

reproducing data at tape speeds which produce PCM bit rates of less than 200 kb/s is not recommended when using RNRZ-L unless a bit synchronizer with specially designed dc and low frequency restoration circuitry is available.

3.9.7 Alignment of the reproducer system is very important to reproducing high quality PCM data, that is, with the lowest possible bit error probability. A PCM signature using the standard 2047-bit pseudo-random pattern, recorded on the leader or the trailer tape, provides a good method for reproducer alignment. When a pseudo-random bit error detection system is not available or when a PCM signature signal is not recorded, the recommended procedure for reproducer alignment involves the use of the eye pattern technique. The eye pattern is the result of superpositioning the zeros and ones in the PCM bit stream. The eye pattern is displayed on an oscilloscope by inserting the raw reproduced bit stream into the vertical input and the reconstructed bit-rate clock into the external synchronization input of the oscilloscope. The reproducer head azimuth, amplitude equalizers, and phase equalizers are then adjusted to produce the eye pattern with the maximum height and width opening.

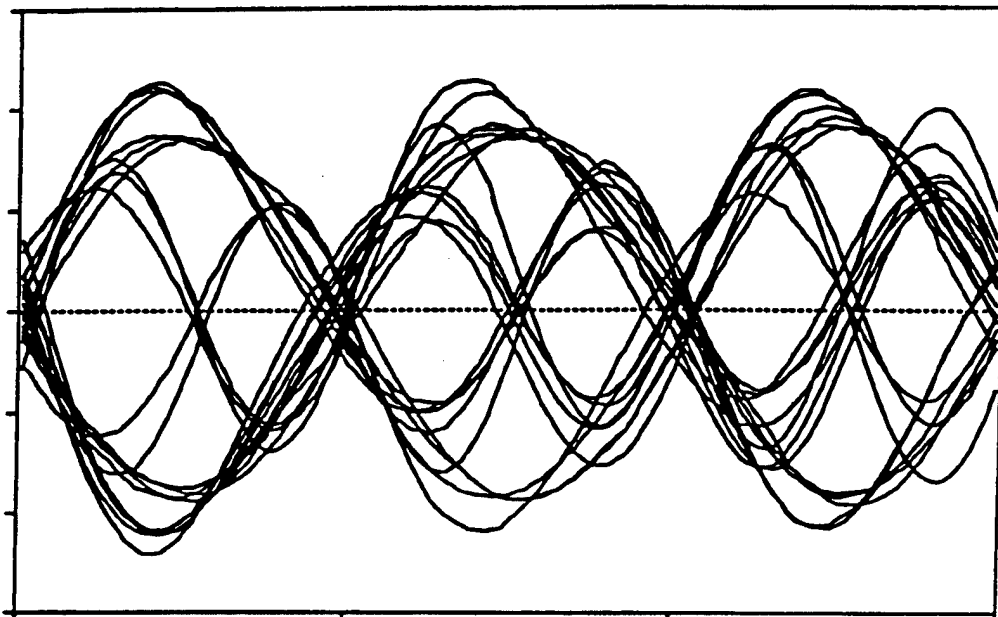
3.9.8 Sample eye patterns are shown in figure D-5. Figure D-5a shows a Bi $\phi$ -L eye pattern at a recorded bit packing density of 15 kb/in (450 kb/s at 30 ips). Figure D-5b shows an RNRZ-L eye pattern at a recorded bit packing density of 25 kb/in (750 kb/s at 30 ips).

#### **4.0 Head Parameters**

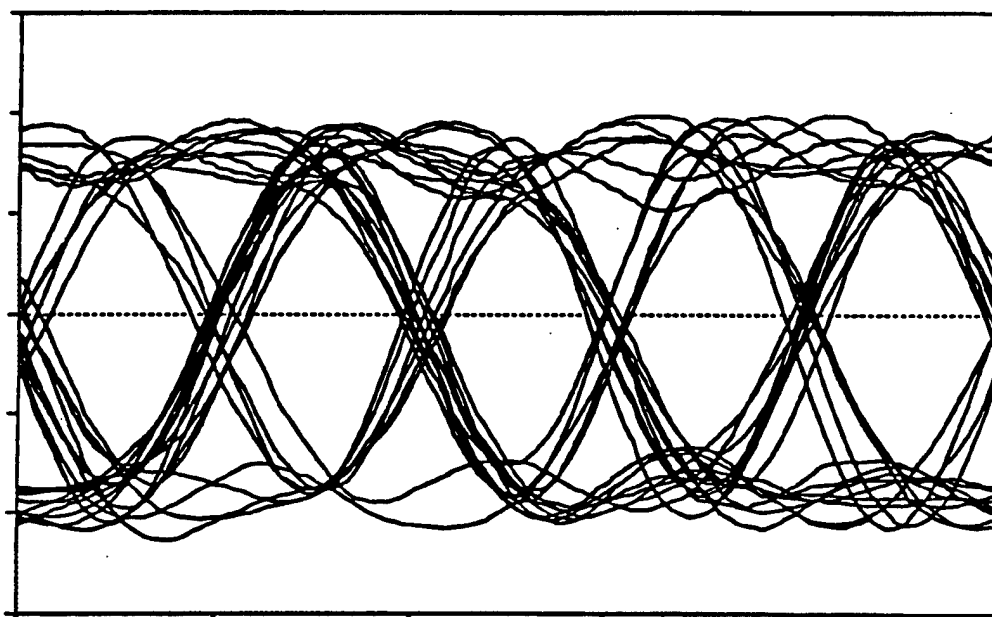
The following subparagraphs describe the head parameters.

4.1 **Gap Scatter.** Refer to the definitions in subparagraphs 6.2.30 and 6.2.31 in chapter 6. Gap scatter contains components of azimuth misalignment and deviations from the average line defining the azimuth. Since both components affect data simultaneity from record to reproduce, the measurement is the inclusive distance containing the combined errors. Because azimuth adjustment affects the output of wide band systems, a 5.08- $\mu$ m (0.0002-in.) gap scatter is allowed for such recorders and reproducers. A 2.54- $\mu$ m (0.0001-in.) gap scatter is recommended for fixed-head systems (see upper illustration in figure 6-3).

4.2 **Head Polarity.** The requirement that a positive pulse at a record amplifier input generate a south-north-north-south magnetic sequence and that a south-north-north-south magnetic sequence on tape produce a positive pulse at the reproduce amplifier output, still leaves two



a. Biφ-L at bit packing density of 15 kb/in.



b. RNRZ-L at bit packing density of 25 kb/in.

Figure D-5. Sample eye patterns at output of recorder/reproducer.

interdependent parameters unspecified. These parameters are (1) polarity inversion or noninversion in record and playback amplifiers and (2) record or playback head winding sense. For the purpose of head replacement, it is necessary that these parameters be determined by the user so that an unsuspected polarity inversion, on tape or off tape, will not occur after heads are replaced.

## **5.0 Record Level**

The standard record level is established as the input level of a sinusoidal signal set at the record level set frequency which, when recorded, produces a signal containing 1 percent third harmonic distortion at the output of a properly terminated reproduce amplifier (see subparagraph 4.1.3.3 of volume III, RCC document 118). A 1 percent harmonic distortion content is achieved when the level of the third harmonic component of the record level set frequency is  $40 \pm 1$  dB below the level of a sinusoidal signal of 0.3 UBE which is recorded at the standard record level. Standard test and operating practice is to record and reproduce sinusoidal signals at 0.1 and 0.3 UBE and adjust the equalizers as necessary to establish the reproduced output at 0.3 UBE to within  $\pm 1.0$  dB of the output at 0.1 UBE. Then a 1 V rms signal at the record level set frequency is applied to the record amplifier input and the record and reproduce level controls are adjusted until the reproduced output contains 1 percent third harmonic distortion at a level of 1 V rms.

The optimum level for recording data will seldom be equal to the standard record level. Signals having noise-like spectral distribution such as baseband multiplexes of FM subcarriers contain high crest factors so that it may be necessary (as determined in paragraph 1.1, Noise Power Ratio (NPR) Test, volume IV, RCC document 118, Test Methods for Data Multiplex Equipment) to record at levels below the standard record level. On the other hand, for predetection and HDDR recording, signals may have to be recorded above the standard record level to give optimum performance in the data system.

## **6.0 Tape Crossplay Considerations**

Figure D-6 illustrates the typical departure from optimum frequency response that may result when crossplaying wide band tapes which were recorded with heads employing different record-head gap lengths. Line AA is the idealized output-versus-frequency plot of a machine with record bias and record level, set upper IRIG standards, using a  $3.05\text{-}\mu\text{m}$  (120-microinch) record-head gap length and a  $1.02\text{-}\mu\text{m}$  (40-microinch) reproduce-head gap length. Lines BB and CC represent the output response curves of the same

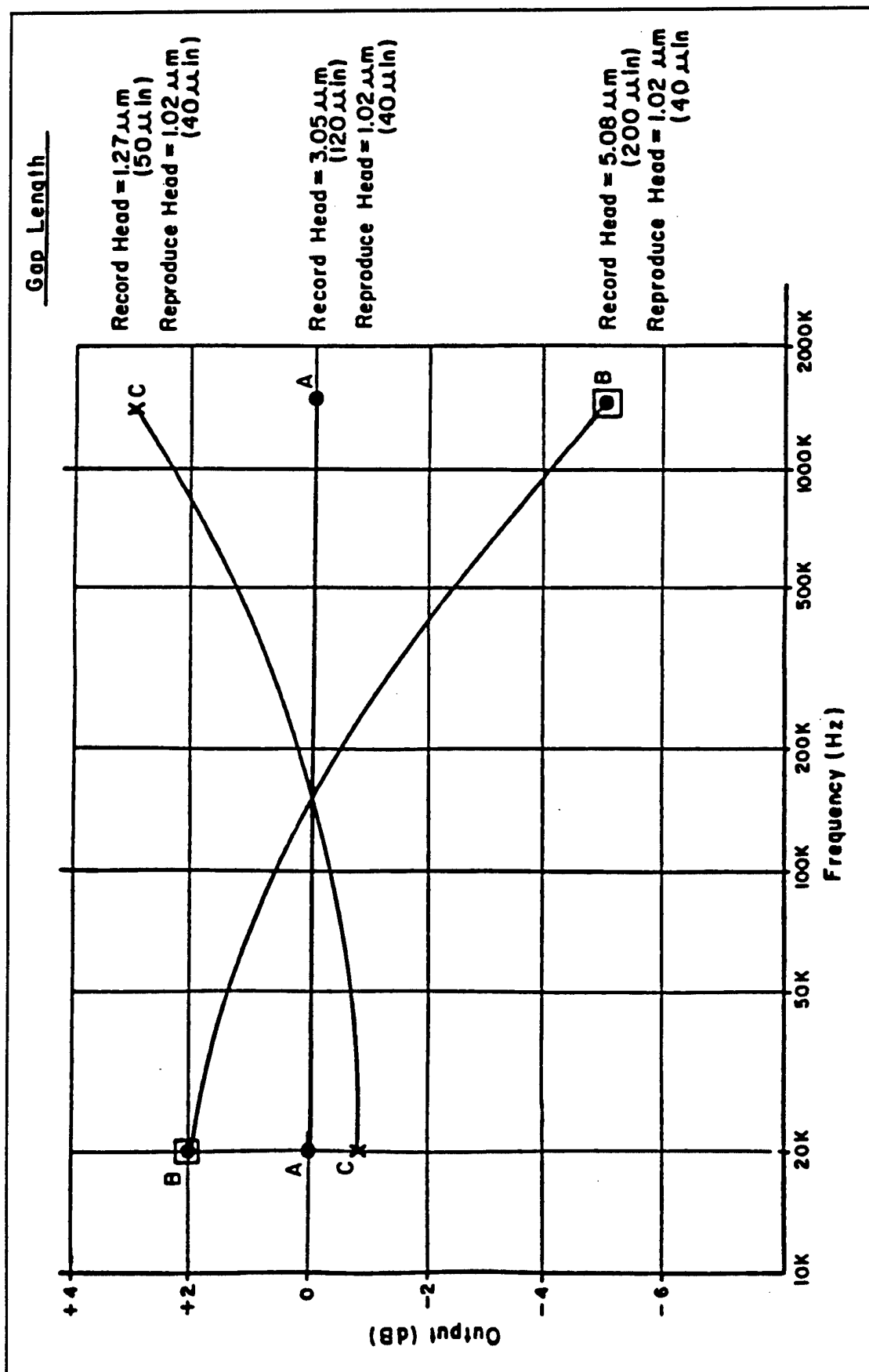


Figure D-6. Tape crossplay.



tapes recorded on machines with 5.08- $\mu$ m (200-microinch) and 1.27- $\mu$ m (50- microinch) record-head gap lengths. Each of these recorders was set up individually per IRIG requirements. The tapes were then reproduced on the machine having a 1.02- $\mu$ m (40-microinch) reproduce-head gap length without readjusting its reproduce equalization.

6.1 The output curves have been normalized to 0 dB at the 0.1 UBE frequency for the purpose of clarity. The normalized curves may be expected to exhibit a  $\pm 2.0$  dB variance in relative output over the passband. The tape recorded with the shortest head segment gap length will provide the greatest relative output at the UBE.

6.2 While the examples shown are from older equipment with record gap lengths outside the limits recommended in subparagraph 6.5.4, chapter 6, they illustrate the importance of the record gap length in tape interchange applications.

## **7.0 Standard Tape Signature Procedures**

The following subparagraphs describe the PCM signature and the swept-frequency signature.

7.1 PCM Signature Recording Procedures. Configure test equipment as described in paragraph 2.1, volume IV, RCC document 118. The configuration should simulate the operational link as closely as possible, for example, same RF frequency, deviation, bit rate, code type, predetection frequency, receiver bandwidth, and recorder speed.

7.1.1 While recording the pseudo-random data at standard record level, adjust the signal generator output level until approximately one error per  $10^5$  bits is obtained on the error counter.

7.1.2 Record 30 seconds of the pseudo-random data at the beginning or end of the tape for each data track. A separate 30-second tape signature is recommended for each different data format.

7.1.3 The content, track assignments, and location on the tape leader and trailer of signature signals should be noted on the tape label.

7.2 PCM Signature Playback Procedure. The following subparagraphs explain the playback procedure.

7.2.1 Optimize playback equipment such as receiver tuning and bit synchronizer setup for data being reproduced.

7.2.2 Reproduce the tape signature and observe the error rate on the error counter.

7.2.3 Optimize head azimuth for maximum signal output and minimum errors.

7.2.4 If more than one error per  $10^4$  bits is obtained, initiate corrective action.

7.2.5 Repeat for each data track.

7.3 Swept Frequency Signature Recording Procedure. The following subparagraphs describe the recording procedure for the swept-frequency signature.

7.3.1 Patch a sweep-frequency oscillator output to all prime data tracks (up to 6 on 7-track recorders or up to 13 on 14-track recorders) (see appendix A, volume III of RCC document 118). As a minimum, patch the sweep oscillator to one odd and one even track.

7.3.2 Connect the sync output of the sweep oscillator to a track not used for sweep signals, preferably an outside track.

7.3.3 Record the signature signals for a minimum of 30 seconds at standard record level.



Record levels may be either preadjusted or quickly adjusted in all tracks during the first few seconds of the signature recording.

7.3.4 The content, track assignments, and location on the leader or trailer tape of signature signals should be noted on the tape label.

7.4 Swept Frequency Signature Playback Procedure. The following subparagraphs define the steps for the playback procedure.

7.4.1 Connect the sync track output of the reproducer to the sync input of the scope.

7.4.2 Select an odd-numbered sweep-signal track and connect the output of the reproducer to the vertical input of the scope. Playback the sweep signal and adjust the scope gain for an amplitude of approximately  $\pm 10$  minor vertical divisions about the center baseline. Adjust the odd-track azimuth for maximum amplitude of the highest frequency segment (extreme right of the sweep pattern).

7.4.3 Observe amplitude variations through the sweep pattern and adjust the equalization, if necessary, to maintain the amplitude within the required tolerance over the required frequency range.



A decrease of sweep signal amplitude to about 0.7 represents a 3 dB loss.

7.4.4 Repeat the playback procedure in subparagraphs 7.4.2 and 7.4.3 for azimuth and equalization adjustments of an even-numbered tape track.

7.4.5 Repeat the procedure in subparagraph 7.4.3 for equalization only of other selected prime data tracks, as required.

## **8.0 Equipment Required for Swept-Frequency Procedures**

Equipment required at the recording site consists of a sweep-frequency oscillator having a constant amplitude sweep range of approximately 400 Hz through 4.4 MHz with frequency markers at 62.5, 125, 250, and 500 kHz and 1.0, 2.0, and 4.0 MHz. The sweep range to 4.4 MHz may be used for all tape speeds because the bandwidth of the recorder and reproducer will attenuate those signal frequencies beyond its range. The sweep rate should be approximately 25 Hz. Care should be exercised in the installation of the sweep generator to ensure a flat response of the sweep signal at the input terminals of the recorder. Appropriate line-driver amplifiers may be required for long cable runs or the low impedance of paralleled inputs.

8.1 A stepped-frequency oscillator could be substituted for the sweep-frequency generator at the recording location. Recommended oscillator wavelengths at the mission tape speed are 7.62 mm (300 mils), 3.81 mm (150 mils), 0.254 mm (10 mils), 0.0254 mm (1 mil), 0.0127 mm (0.5 mil), 0.0064 mm (0.25 mil), 0.0032 mm (0.125 mil), 0.0025 mm (0.1 mil), 0.0020 mm (0.08 mil), and 0.0015 mm (0.06 mil).

8.2 Equipment required at the playback site consists of an ordinary oscilloscope having a flat frequency response from 400 Hz through 4.4 MHz.

## **9.0 Fixed Frequency Plus White Noise Procedure**

The signature used in this method is the same for all applications. For direct recording of subcarrier multiplexes, only static nonlinearity (nonlinearity which is independent of frequency) is important for crosstalk control. Subparagraph 6.8.2 in chapter 6 provides a reference level for static nonlinearity. All formats of data recording are sensitive to SNR. Predetection recording and HDDR are sensitive to equalization. The following signature procedure satisfies all the above requirements.

9.1 Record a sine-wave frequency of 0.1 UBE (see table 6-3) with the following amplitudes.

9.1.1 Equal to the standard record level for direct recording of subcarrier multiplexes and HDDR (see subparagraph 6.8.2, chapter 6).

9.1.2 Equal to the carrier amplitude to be recorded for pre-detection recording of PCM/FM, PCM/PM, FM/FM, and PAM/FM.

9.2 Record flat band-limited white noise of amplitude 0.7 of the true rms value of the 0 dB standard record level as described in subparagraph 6.8.2, chapter 6. Noise must be limited by a low-pass filter just above the UBE.

9.3 Record with zero input (input terminated in 75 ohms). The three record steps previously described can consist of 10 seconds each. The spectra can be obtained with three manually initiated sweeps of less than a second each, because no great frequency resolution is required. All of the spectrum analyzer parameters can be standardized and set in prior to running the mission tape.

## **10.0 Signature Playback and Analysis**

Before analyzing the signature, the reproducer azimuth should be adjusted. With the short signature, it is probably more convenient to use the data part of the recording for this purpose. If predetection recording is used, the azimuth can be adjusted to maximize the output as observed on the spectrum analyzer or on a voltmeter connected to the output. If baseband recording is used, the azimuth can be adjusted to maximize the spectrum at the upper end of the band. Using a spectrum analyzer, reproduce, store, and photograph the spectra obtained from paragraphs 9.1, 9.2, and 9.3 in this appendix. Store and photograph the spectrum analyzer input level of zero.

10.1 It is evident that any maladjustment of the recorder and reproducer or magnetization of the heads will result in the decrease of SNR across the band and will be seen from the stored spectra or photograph.

10.2 By having a photograph of the spectra, amplitude equalization can be accomplished without shuttling the mission tape as follows.

10.2.1 Use an auxiliary tape (not the mission tape, but preferably the same type tape). With a white-noise input signal band limited, adjust the amplitude equalization of the recorder and reproducer at the tape dubbing or data reduction site and photograph the output spectrum (see paragraph 9.0 of this appendix).

10.2.2 Compare this photo with the photo made from the signature. Note the difference at several points across the band.

10.2.3 Using the auxiliary tape, adjust the amplitude equalization to compensate for the differences noted.

10.2.4 Recheck with the mission tape to verify that the desired amplitude equalization has been achieved.

10.3 If the phase equalization is to be checked, a square wave signal can be added to the signature in accordance with the manufacturer's specification (see subparagraph 4.9.2.3.3 of volume III, RCC document 118). The same procedure as that recommended for amplitude equalization can be used, except based on oscillograms.

## **11.0 Recording and Playback Alignment Procedures**

When using standard preamble (or postamble), see paragraph 6.12, chapter 6.

### **11.1 Recording of Preamble for Direct Electronics Alignment**

11.1.1 Patch a square wave generator output set to 1/11 band edge to all tracks having direct electronics or initiate procedure for recording internally generated 1/11 band edge square wave according to manufacturer's instructions.

11.1.2 If the preamble will be used for a manual adjustment, record for a minimum of 30 seconds at the standard record level and tape speed to be used for data recording.

11.1.3 If the preamble will be used only for automatic alignment, record at the standard record level and tape speed to be used for data recording for a sufficient time as specified by the manufacturer of the playback recorder reproducer or as agreed by the interchange parties.

## 11.2 Playback of Preamble for Direct Electronics Alignment

For systems so equipped, initiate automatic alignment procedure per manufacturer's instructions. The procedure for manual adjustment is described in the following subparagraphs.

11.2.1 Display fundamental and odd harmonics of the square wave (third through eleventh) of selected odd numbered direct track near center of head stack on the spectrum analyzer. Adjust azimuth by peaking output amplitude of the third through eleventh harmonic. Final adjustment should peak the eleventh harmonic.

11.2.2 Repeat the above subparagraph for even numbered direct track. (Only one track is necessary for double density, 14-track, in-line system).

11.2.3 Observe frequency response across the band pass on selected track and correct if necessary. For a flat response, the third harmonic will be  $1/3$  of the amplitude of the fundamental, fifth harmonic  $1/5$  the amplitude, and so on. A convenient method is to compare the recorder/reproducer output with that of a square wave generator patched directly to the spectrum analyzer.



An alternate but less accurate method is to optimize the square wave as displayed on an oscilloscope rather than a spectrum analyzer.

11.2.4 Repeat the previous subparagraph for each direct track.

11.2.5 Display square wave on oscilloscope. Adjust phase for best square wave response as shown in figure D-7.

11.2.6. Repeat the previous subparagraph for each direct track.

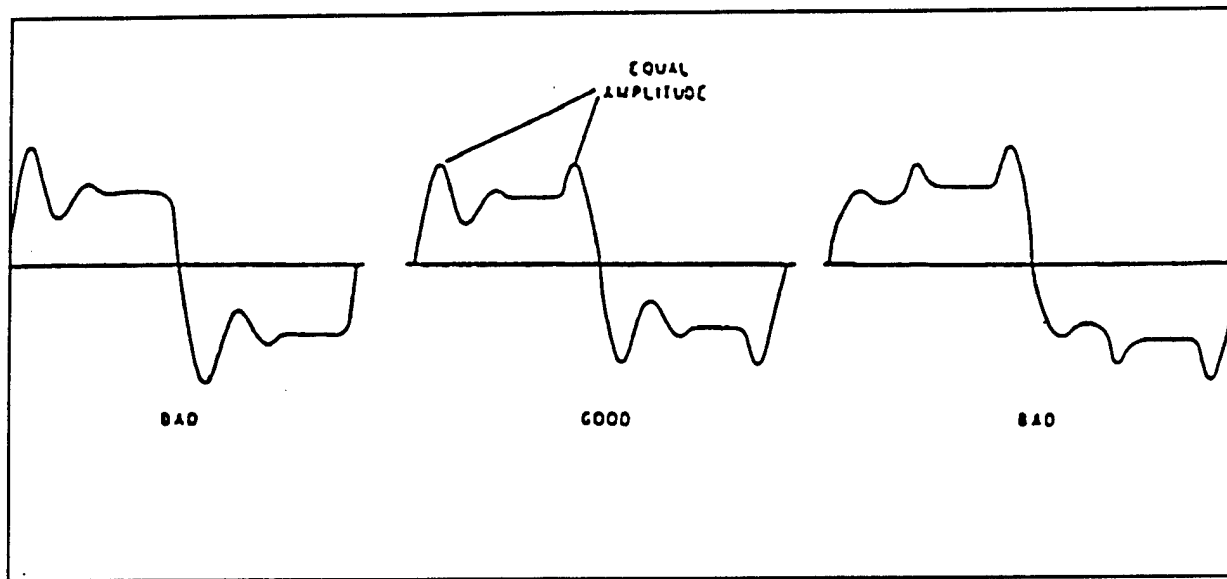


Figure D-7. Square wave responses.

### 11.3 Recording of Preamble for FM Electronics Alignment

If available, initiate procedure for recording internally generated 1/11 band edge square wave and  $\pm 1.414$  Vdc per manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, patch a square wave generator output to all tracks having FM electronics. A near dc signal may be obtained by setting the square wave generator to 0.05 Hz and  $\pm 1.414$  V or by using a separate dc source.

11.3.1 If the preamble will be used for manual alignment, record at least one cycle of the 0.05 Hz square wave at  $\pm 1.414$  V or a positive and negative 1.414 Vdc for a minimum of 10 seconds each at the tape speed to be used for data recording. Next, record a 1/11 band edge square wave for a minimum of 20 seconds.

11.3.2 If the preamble will be used only for automatic alignment, record the above sequence for a sufficient time as specified by the manufacturer of the playback recorder/reproducer or as agreed by the interchange parties.

### 11.4 Playback of Preamble for FM Electronics Alignment

For systems so equipped, initiate automatic alignment procedure per manufacturer's instructions. The procedure for manual adjustment is described in the next subparagraphs.

11.4.1 Check and adjust for 0 V output at center frequency per RCC document 118, Test Methods for Telemetry Systems and Subsystems, volume III, Test Methods for Recorder/Reproducer Systems and Magnetic Tape.

11.4.2 Use dc voltmeter to verify a full positive and negative output voltage on the selected track and correct if necessary.

11.4.3 Display fundamental and odd harmonics of the square wave (third through eleventh) on the spectrum analyzer.

11.4.4 Observe frequency response per subparagraph 11.2.3.

11.4.5 Repeat subparagraphs 11.4.1 through 11.4.3 for each FM track.



**APPENDIX E**

**AVAILABLE TRANSDUCER DOCUMENTATION**

## **APPENDIX E**

### **AVAILABLE TRANSDUCER DOCUMENTATION**

Documentation pertaining to general and specific transducer types has been published by many sources. Additional documentation is constantly being prepared or updated. Since the content of these documents is subject to continuing review, users are urged to contact the responsible organization for the most up-to-date editions. The following list of documents pertaining to transducers with electrical output is provided as a guide to the type of available material. This listing is not intended to be all inclusive.

#### **Accelerometers and Vibration**

ANSI S2.2 - 1959, USA Standard Methods for the Calibration of Shock and Vibration Pickups.

ANSI S2.11 - 1969, American National Standard for the Selection of Calibrations and Tests for Electrical Transducers Used for Measuring Shock and Vibration.

ANSI Z24.21 - 1957, American Standard Method for Specifying the Characteristics of Pickups for Shock and Vibration Measurement.

IEEE Std 337 - 1978, IEEE Standard Specification Format Guide and Test Procedure for Linear, Single-Axis, Pendulous, Analog Torque Balance Accelerometers.

ISA - RP 37.2 - 1982, Guide for Specifications and Tests for Piezoelectric Acceleration Transducers for Aerospace Testing.

ANSI/ISA - S37.5 - 1975, Specifications and Tests for Strain Gage Linear Acceleration Transducers (R.1982).

#### **Fluid Velocity**

ASME PTC 19.5.3 - 1965, Fluid Velocity Measurement.

## **Microphones and Sound Power**

ANSI S1.1 - 1960, USA Standard Acoustical Terminology (Including Mechanical Shock and Vibration).

ANSI S1.4 - 1983, American National Standard Specification for Sound Level Meters.

ANSI S1.8 - 1969, American National Standard Preferred Reference Quantities for Acoustical Levels.

ANSI S1.10 - 1966, USA Standard Method for the Calibration of Microphones.

ANSI S1.12 - 1967, USA Standard Specifications for Laboratory Standard Microphones.

ANSI S1.13 - 1971, Methods for Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels (R.1976).

ANSI S1.30 - 1979, Guidelines for Use of Sound Power Standards and for the Preparation of Noise Test Codes (see ASA 10-79).

ANSI S1.31 - 1980, Precision Methods for the Determination of Sound Power Levels of Broad-Band Noise Sources in Reverberation Rooms (see ASA 11-80).

ANSI S1.32 - 1980, Precision Methods for Determination of Sound Power Levels of Discrete-Frequency and Narrow Band Noise Sources in Reverberation Rooms (see ASA 12-80).

ANSI S1.33 - 1982, Engineering Methods for Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources in a Special Reverberation Test Room (see ASA 13-82).

ANSI S1.34 - 1980, Engineering Methods for Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources for Essentially Free-Field Conditions Over a Reflecting Plane (see ASA 14-80).

ANSI S1.35 - 1979, Precision Methods for Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources in Anechoic and Hemi-Anechoic Rooms (see ASA 15-79).

ANSI S1.36 - 1979, Survey Methods for Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources (R.1985) (see ASA 16-79).

## **Pressure Transducers**

ASME PTC 19.2 - 1964, Pressure Measurements.

ANSI MC88.1 - 1972, A Guide for the Dynamic Calibration of Pressure Transducers.

ANSI/ISA - S37.3 - 1975, Specifications and Tests for Strain Gage Pressure Transducers (R.1982).

ANSI/ISA - S37.6 - 1976, Specifications and Tests of Potentiometric Pressure Transducers (R.1982).

ANSI/ISA - S37.10 - 1975, Specifications and Tests for Piezoelectric Pressure and Sound-Pressure Transducers (R.1982).

## **Rate Gyros**

IEEE No. 292 - July 1986, IEEE Specification Format for Single-Degree-of-Freedom Spring-Restrained Rate Gyros.

IEEE No. 293 - July 1986, IEEE Test Procedure for Single-Degree-of-Freedom Spring-Restrained Gyros.

## **Thermocouples**

ASTM E 220-86, Standard Method for Calibration of Thermocouples by Comparison Techniques.

ASTM E 230-87, Standard Temperature-Electromotive Force (EMF) Tables for Thermocouples.

ASTM E 344-84, Terminology Relating to Thermometry and Hydrometry.

ASTM E 635-88, Standard Specification for Thermocouples, Sheathed, Type K, for Nuclear or for Other High-Reliability Applications.

SAMA Standard RC21-4 - 1966, Temperature-Resistance Values for Resistance Thermometer Elements of Platinum, Nickel and Copper.

## **Miscellaneous**

ISA - 1991, Standards and Recommended Practices for Instrumentation and Control, 11th Edition.

ISA - 1991, Comprehensive Dictionary of Measurement and Control, Second Edition.

SAMA Standard PMC 20.1 - 1973, Process Measurement and Control Terminology.

## **APPENDIX F**

# **CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE SLOPE DELTA MODULATION**

## APPENDIX F

### CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE SLOPE DELTA MODULATION

#### 1.0 General

The Continuously Variable Slope Delta (CVSD) modulation is a nonlinear, sampled data, feedback system which accepts a band-limited analog signal and encodes it into binary form for transmission through a digital channel. At the receiver, the binary signal is decoded into a close approximation of the original analog signal. A typical CVSD converter consisting of an encoder and decoder is shown in figures F-1a and b.

#### 2.0 General Descriptions

A general description of the delta modulation and the CVSD converter can be found in the succeeding subparagraphs.

**2.1 Delta Modulation.** Delta modulation is an A-D conversion technique resulting in a form of digital pulse modulation. A delta modulator periodically samples the amplitude of a band-limited analog signal, and the amplitude differences of two adjacent samples are coded into n-bit code words. This nonlinear, sampled-data, feedback system then transmits the encoded bit stream through a digital channel. At the receiving end, an integrating network converts the delta-modulated bit stream through a decoding process into a close approximation of the original analog signal.

**2.2 CVSD Converter.** A typical CVSD converter consists of an encoder and a decoder (see figures F-1a and b). The analog input signal of the CVSD encoder is band-limited by the input band, pass filter. The CVSD encoder compares the band-limited analog input signal with an analog feedback approximation signal generated at the reconstruction integrator output. The digital output signal of the encoder is the output of the first register in the "run-of-three" counter. The digital output signal is transmitted at the clock (sample) rate and will equal "1" if the analog input signal is greater than or equal to the analog feedback signal at the instant of sampling. For this value of the digital output signal, the pulse amplitude modulator (PAM) applies a positive feedback pulse to the reconstruction integrator; otherwise, a negative pulse is applied. This function is accomplished by the polarity control signal, which is equal to the digital encoder output signal. The amplitude of the feedback pulse is derived by means of a 3-bit shift register, logic sensing for overload, and a syllabic lowpass filter. When a string of three consecutive ONES or ZEROS appears at the digital output, a discrete

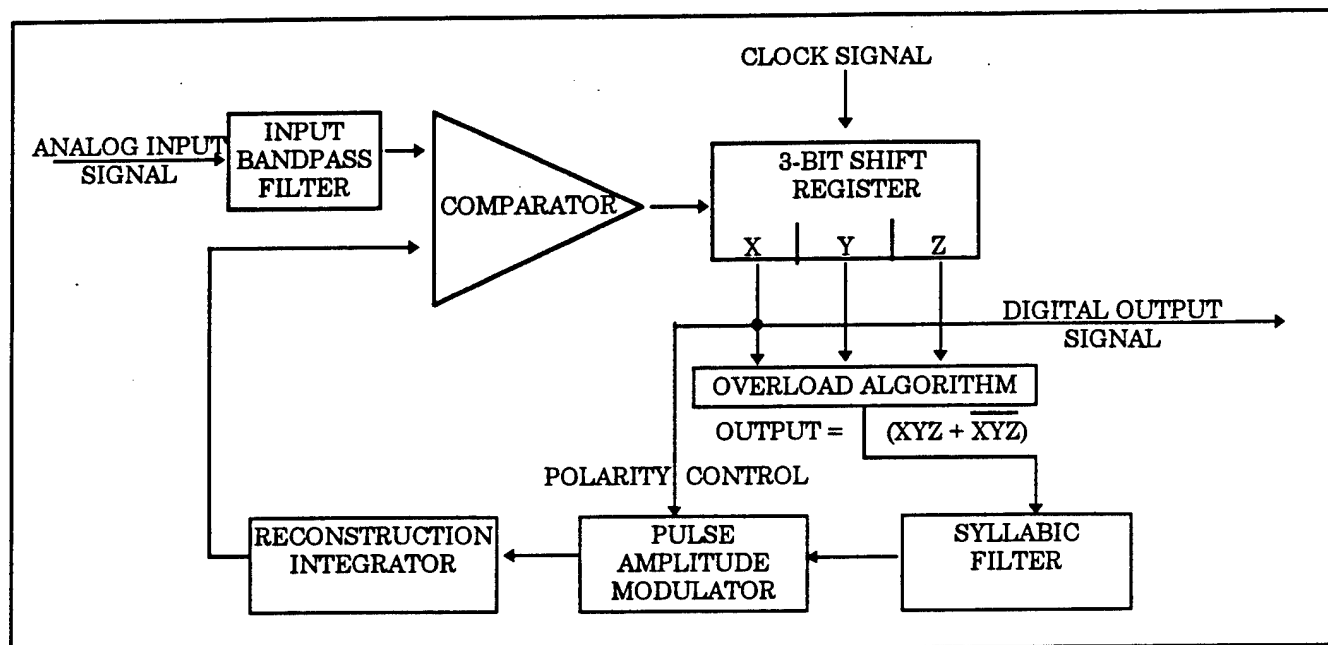


Figure F-1a. Typical CVSD encoder.

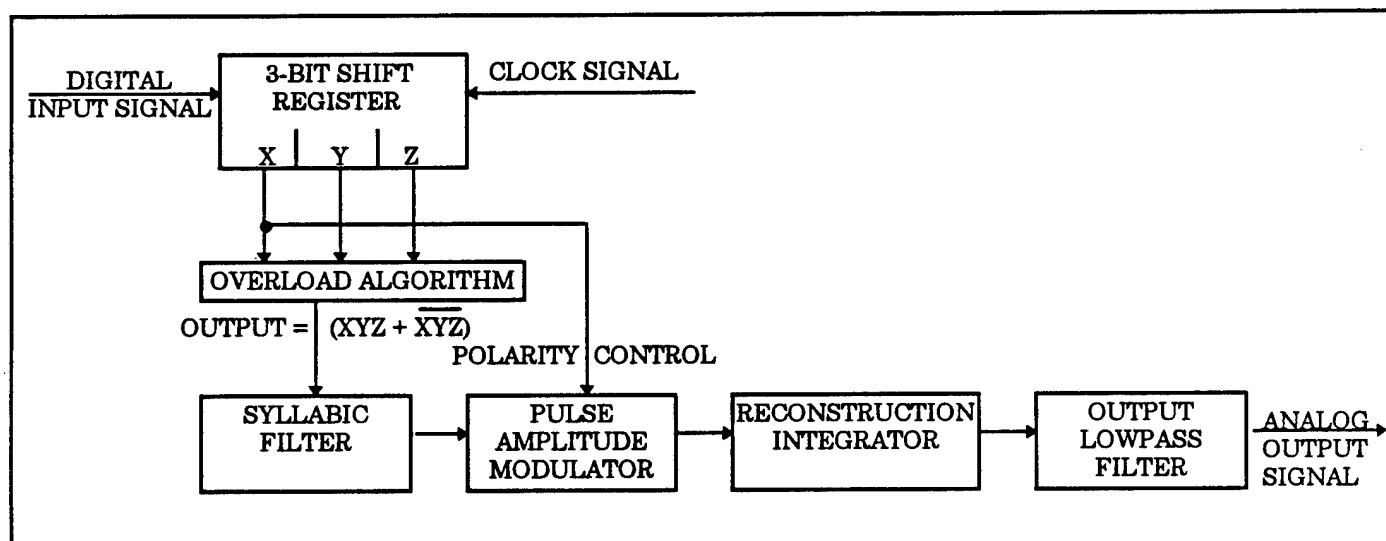


Figure F-1b. Typical CVSD decoder.



voltage level is applied to the syllabic filter, and the positive feedback pulse amplitude increases until the overload string is broken. In such an event, ground potential is fed to the filter by the overload algorithm, forcing a decrease in the amplitude of the slope voltage out of the syllabic filter. The encoder and decoder have identical characteristics except for the comparator and filter functions. The CVSD decoder consists of the input band pass filter, shift register, overload algorithm, syllabic filter, PAM and reconstruction integrator used in the encoder, and an output low-pass filter. The decoder performs the inverse function of the encoder and regenerates speech by passing the analog output signal of the reconstruction integrator through the low-pass filter. Other characteristics optimize the CVSD modulation technique for voice signals. These characteristics include:

- a. Changes in the slope of the analog input signal determine the step-size changes of the digital output signal.
- b. The feedback loop is adaptive to the extent that the loop provides continuous or smoothly incremental changes in step size.
- c. Companding is performed at a syllabic rate to extend the dynamic range of the analog input signal.
- d. The reconstruction integrator is of the exponential (leaky) type to reduce the effects of digital errors.

### **3.0 Detailed Descriptions**

The characteristics described in subparagraphs 3.1 through 3.9 are in addition to those specified in paragraph 5.0 of this standard and are for guidance only.

**3.1 Input Band Pass Filter.** The input filter provides band-limiting and is typically a second- or higher-order filter (see figure F-1a).

**3.2 Comparator.** The comparator compares the band-limited analog input signal from the filter with the output signal of the reconstruction integrator (see figure F-1a). This comparison produces the digital error signal input to the 3-bit shift register. The transfer characteristic of the comparator is such that the difference between the two input signals causes the output signal to be driven to saturation in the direction of the sign of the difference.

**3.3 3-Bit Shift Register.** The 3-bit shift register acts as a sampler which clocks the digital error signal from the comparator at the specified data signaling rate and stores the current samples and two previous samples of the error signal (see figures F-1a and b). The digital output signal is a binary signal having the same polarity as the input signal from the

comparator at the time of the clock signal. The digital output signal is also the digital output of the encoder and is referred to as the baseband signal. Further processing for transmission such as conditioned diphase modulation may be applied to the baseband signal. It is necessary that the inverse of any such processing be accomplished and the baseband signal restored before the CVSD decoding process is attempted.

**3.4 Overload Algorithm.** The overload algorithm operates on the output of the 3-bit shift register (X, Y, Z) using the run-of-threes coincidence algorithm so that the algorithm output equals  $(XYZ + \overline{XYZ})$  (see figures F-1a and b). The output signal is a binary signal at the clock signaling rate and is true for one clock period following the detection of three like bits and false at all other times.

**3.5 Syllabic Filter.** The syllabic filter acts as a low-pass filter for the output signal from the overload algorithm (see figures F-1a and b). The slope-voltage output of the syllabic filter is the modulating input to the PAM. The step-function response of the syllabic filter is related to the syllabic rate of speech, is independent of the sampling rate, and is exponential in nature. When the overload algorithm output is true, a charging curve is applicable. When this output is false, a discharging curve is applicable.

**3.6 Pulse Amplitude Modulator (PAM).** The PAM operates with two input signals: the output signal from the syllabic filter, and the digital signal from the 3-bit shift register (see figures F-1a and b). The syllabic filter output signal determines the amplitude of the PAM output signal and the signal from the 3-bit shift register is the polarity control that determines the direction, plus or minus, of the PAM output signal. The phrase "continuously variable" in CVSD is derived from the way the PAM output signal varies almost continuously.

**3.7 Reconstruction Integrator.** The reconstruction integrator operates on the output signal of the PAM to produce an analog feedback signal to the comparator (or an output signal to the output low-pass filter in the receiver) that is an approximation of the analog input signal (see figures F-1a and b).

**3.8 Output Low-Pass Filter.** The output filter is a low-pass filter having a frequency response that typically has an asymptotic rolloff with a minimum slope of 40 dB per octave, and a stopband rejection that is 45 dB or greater (see figure F-1b). The same output filter characteristic is used for encoder digital output signals of either 16 or 32 kbps.

**3.9 Typical CVSD Decoder Output Envelope Characteristics.** For a resistance/capacitance circuit in the syllabic filter with time constants of 5 ms for both charging and discharging, the envelope characteristics of the

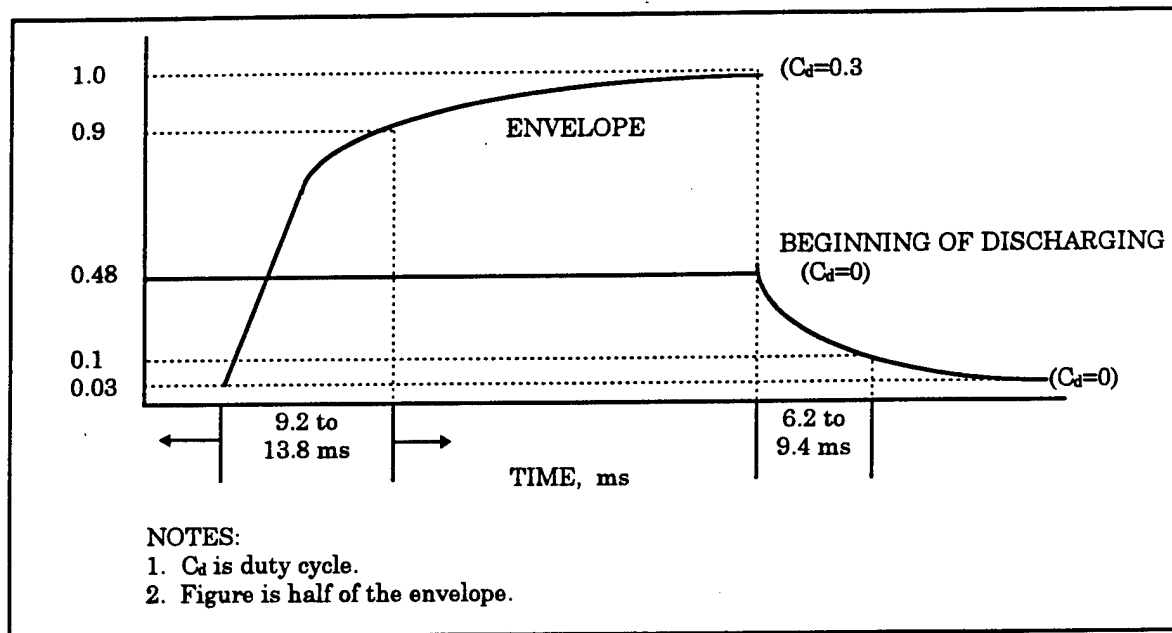


Figure F-2. Typical envelope characteristics of the decoder output signal for CVSD.

signal at the decoder output are shown in figure F-2. For the case of switching the signal at the decoder input from the 0-percent run-of-threes digital pattern to the 30-percent run-of-threes digital pattern, the characteristic of the decoder output signal follows the resistance/capacitance charge curve. Note that the number of time constants required to reach the 90-percent charge point is 2.3, which gives a nominal charge time of 11.5 ms.

When switching the other way (from the 30-percent pattern to the 0-percent pattern), the amplitude at the beginning of discharging is, at the first moment of switching, higher (by a factor of 16) than the final value which is reached asymptotically. The final value equals -24 dBm0, that is, 0.03. Therefore, the amplitude at the beginning of discharging is 0.48 (percent run-of-threes = 0). Note that the number of time constants required to reach the 10-percent point on the discharge curve is 1.57, which gives a nominal discharge time of 7.8 ms.

#### 4.0 Reference Level

The decoder analog output level with the 16 and 32 kbps, 30-percent run-of-threes reference digital pattern applied to the decoder input shall be the reference level for the CVSD requirements of this standard, and shall be designated 0 dBm0 (see subparagraph 5.9.1).

## 5.0 CVSD Characteristics

The characteristics of CVSD are described in the following subparagraphs.

5.1 Input and Output Impedances. The analog input and output impedances for CVSD converters are not standardized. These impedances depend upon the application of the converters.

5.2 Data Signaling Rates. The CVSD converter shall be capable of operating at 16 and 32 kbps.

5.3 Input and Output Filters. The analog input shall be band pass filtered. The analog output shall be low pass filtered.



NOTE: Details of input and output filters, consistent with the CVSD performance requirements of this standard, will be determined in applicable equipment specifications based on validated requirements.

5.4 Overload Algorithm. A 3-bit shift register shall be used for the CVSD encoder and decoder (see figures F-1a and b). The overload logic shall operate on the output of this shift register using the run-of-threes coincidence algorithm. The algorithm output signal shall be a binary signal at the data signaling rate. This signal shall be true for one clock period following the detection of three like bits (all ZEROS or all ONES) and false at all other times.

5.5 Compression Ratio. The compression ratio shall be nominally 16:1 with a maximum of 21:1 and a minimum of 12:1. The maximum slope voltage shall be measured at the output of the syllabic filter for a 30-percent run-of-threes digital pattern. The minimum slope voltage shall be measured at the output of the syllabic filter for a 0-percent run-of-threes digital pattern.

5.6 Syllabic Filter. The syllabic filter shall have a time constant of  $5\text{ ms} \pm 1$ . The step function response of the syllabic filter shall be exponential in nature. When the output of the overload algorithm is true, a charge curve shall be applicable. When the output of the overload algorithm is false, a discharge curve shall be applicable.

5.7 Reconstruction Integrator Time Constant. The reconstruction integrator shall have a time constant of  $1\text{ ms} \pm 0.25$ .


**5.8 Analog-to-Digital Conversion.** An 800-Hz  $\pm 10$  signal at a 0 dBm0 level applied to the input of the encoder shall give a duty cycle ( $C_d$ ) of 0.30 at the algorithm output of the encoder shown in figure F-1a.

**5.9 Digital-to-Analog Conversion.** The characteristics of a digital-to-analog conversion are described in the following subparagraphs.

**5.9.1 Relation of Output to Input.** With the applicable reference digital patterns of table F-1 applied to the digital input of the decoder as shown in figure F-3, the analog output signal shall be 800 Hz  $\pm 10$  at the levels shown in table F-1, measured at the decoder output. These digital patterns, shown in hexadecimal form, shall be repeating sequences.

**5.9.2 Conversion Speed.** When the decoder input is switched from the 0-percent run-of-threes digital pattern to the 30-percent run-of-threes digital pattern, the decoder output shall reach 90 percent of its final value within 9 to 14 ms. When the decoder input is switched from the 30-percent run-of-threes digital pattern to the 0-percent run-of-threes digital pattern, the decoder output shall reach 10 percent of the 30-percent run-of-threes value within 6 to 9 ms. These values shall apply to both the 16 and 32-kbps data signaling rates.

**5.10 CVSD Converter Performance.** The characteristics specified in subparagraphs 5.10.1 through 5.10.7 apply to one CVSD conversion process obtained by connecting the output of an encoder to the input of a decoder (see figure F-3).

 <p><b>NOTE</b></p>	Test signal frequencies which are submultiples of the data signaling rate shall be avoided by offsetting the nominal test frequency slightly; for example, an 800-Hz test frequency could be offset to 804 Hz. This test frequency offset will avoid nonlinear distortion which can cause measurement difficulties when tandeming CVSD with PCM.
--	--

**5.10.1 Companding Speed.** When an 800-Hz  $\pm 10$  sine wave signal at the encoder input is switched from -24 dBm0 to 0 dBm0, the decoder output signal shall reach 90 percent of its final value within 9 to 14 ms.

**5.10.2 Insertion Loss.** The insertion loss between the encoder input and the decoder output shall be 0 dB  $\pm$  2 dB with an 800 Hz  $\pm 10$ , 0 dBm0 input to the encoder.

**5.10.3 Insertion Loss Versus Frequency Characteristics.** The insertion loss between the encoder input and decoder output, relative to 800 Hz  $\pm 10$  measured with an input level of -15 dBm0 applied to the converter input, shall not exceed the limits indicated in table F-2 and shown in figures F-4a and b.

TABLE F-1. DECODER REFERENCE DIGITAL PATTERNS FOR CVSD.			
Data Signaling Rate, kpbs	Digital Pattern	Run-of-threes, Percent	Output, dBm0
16	DB492	0	-24±1
32	DB54924AB6	0	-24±1
16	FB412	30	0±1
32	FDAA10255E	30	0±1

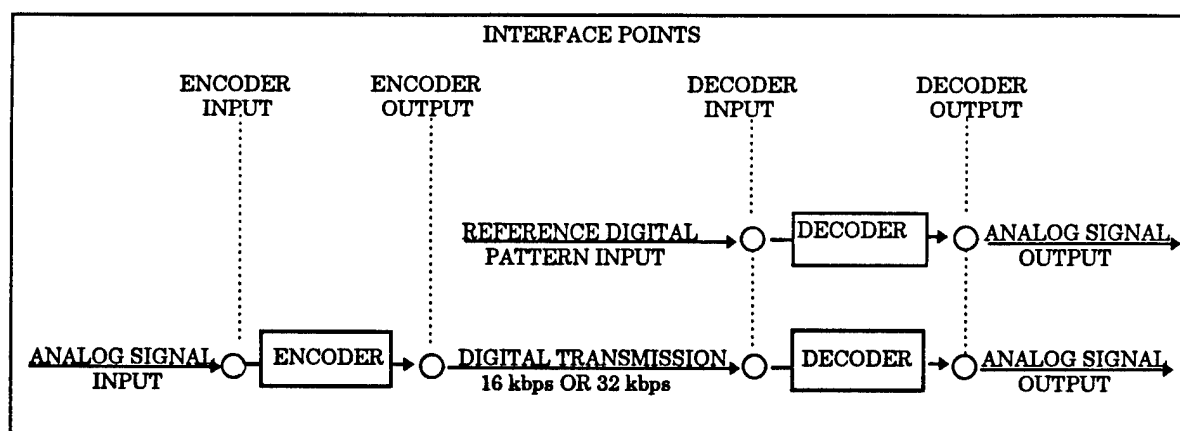


Figure F-3. Interface diagram for CVSD converter.

TABLE F-2. INSERTION LOSS LIMITS FOR CVSD		
Rate, kpbs	Frequency (f), Hz	Insertion Loss, dB (Referenced to 800 Hz)
16	$f < 300$	$\geq -1.5$
	$300 \leq f \leq 1000$	-1.5 to 1.5
	$1000 \leq f \leq 2600$	-5 to 1.5
	$2600 \leq f \leq 4200$	$\geq -5$
	$4200 \leq f$	$\geq 25$
32	$f < 300$	$\geq -1$
	$300 \leq f \leq 1400$	-1 to 1
	$1400 \leq f \leq 2600$	3 to 1
	$2600 \leq f \leq 3400$	3 to 2
	$3400 \leq f \leq 4200$	$\geq -3$
	$4200 \leq f$	$\geq 25$

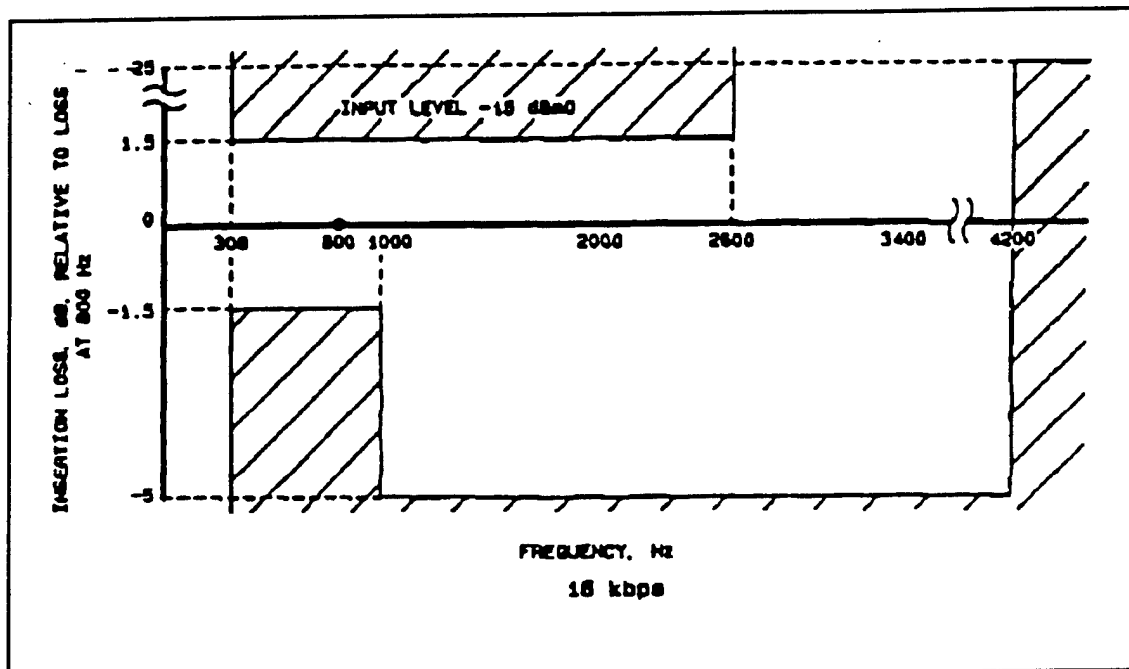


Figure F-4a. Insertion loss versus frequency for CVSD.

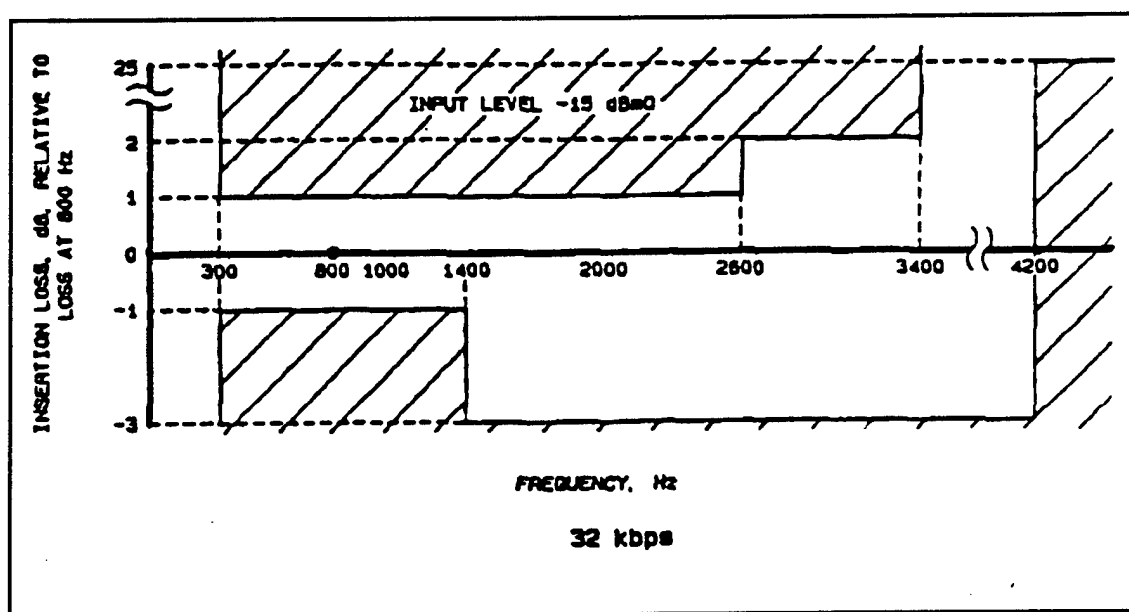


Figure F-4b. Insertion loss versus frequency for CVSD.

**5.10.4 Variation of Gain With Input Level.** The variation in output level, relative to the value at -15 dBm0 input, shall be within the limits of figure F-5a and b for an input frequency of 800 Hz  $\pm 10$ .

**5.10.5 Idle Channel Noise.** The idle channel noise shall not exceed the limits shown in table F-3 when measured at the CVSD decoder output.

**5.10.6 Variation of Quantizing Noise With Input Level.** The minimum signal to quantizing noise ratio over the input signal level range shall be above the limits of figure F-6a and b. The noise ratio shall be measured with flat weighting (unweighted) at the decoder output with a nominal 800-Hz  $\pm 10$  sine wave test signal at the encoder input.

**5.10.7 Variation of Quantizing Noise With Frequency.** The minimum signal to quantizing noise ratio over the input frequency range shall be above the limits of figure F-7a and b. The noise ratio shall be measured with flat weighting (unweighted) at the decoder output with a sine wave test signal of -15 dBm0.



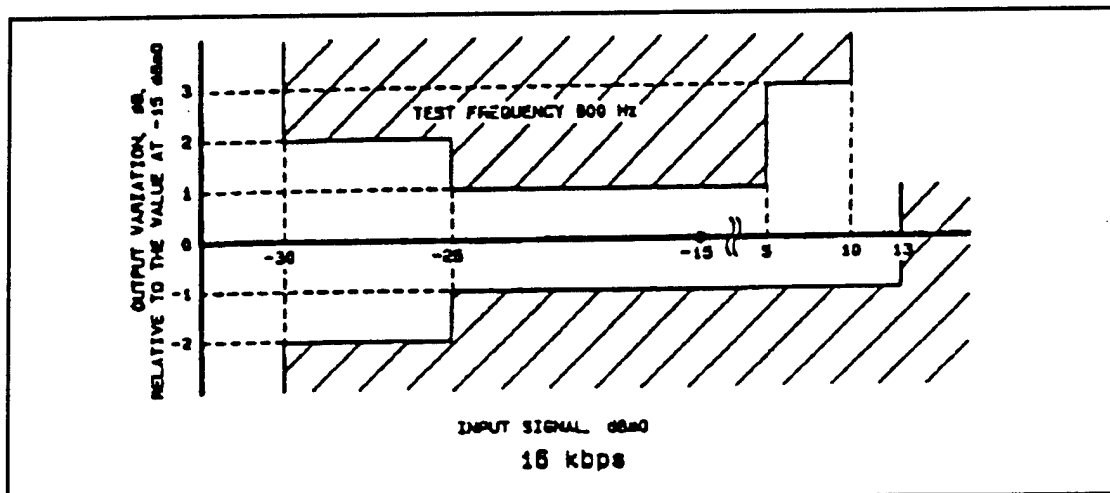


Figure F-5a. Variation of gain with input level for CVSD.

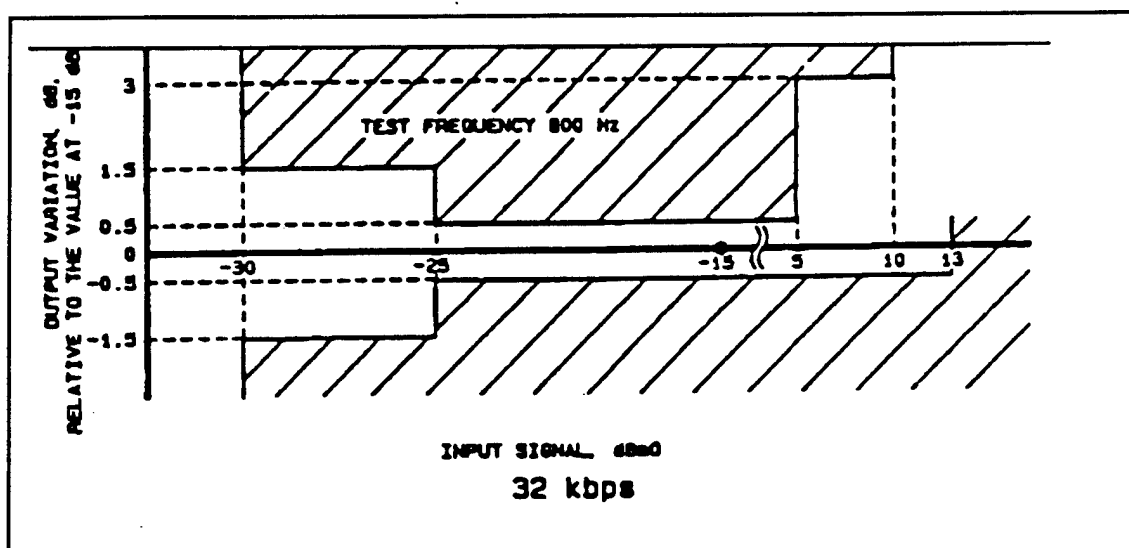


Figure F-5b. Variation of gain with input level for CVSD.

TABLE F-3. IDLE CHANNEL NOISE LIMITS FOR CVSD	
Data Signaling Rate, kbps	Idle Channel Noise, dBm0
16	-40
32	-50

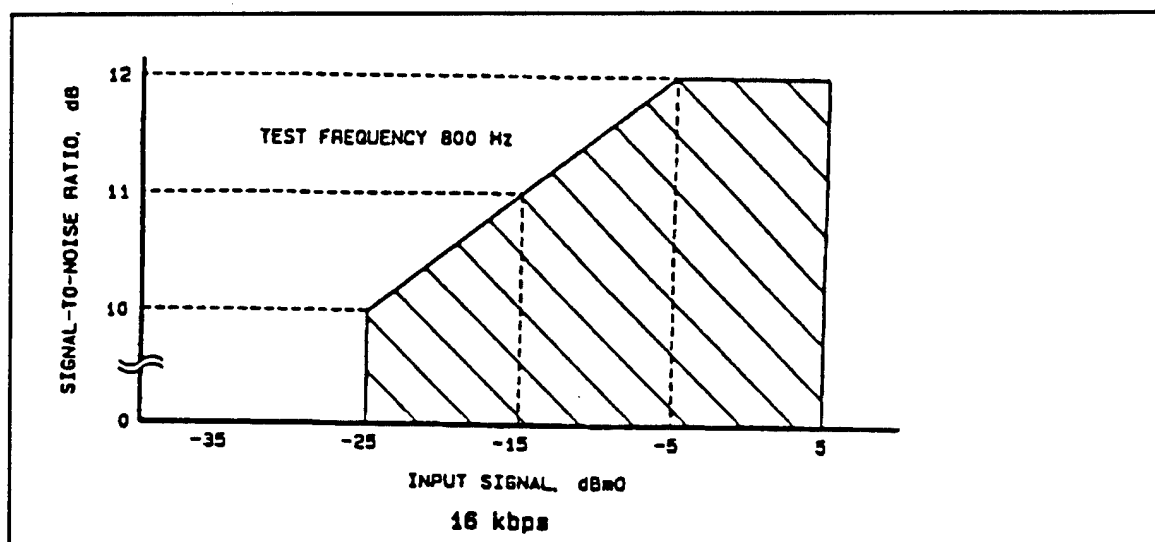


Figure F-6a. Signal to quantizing noise ratio versus input level for CVSD.

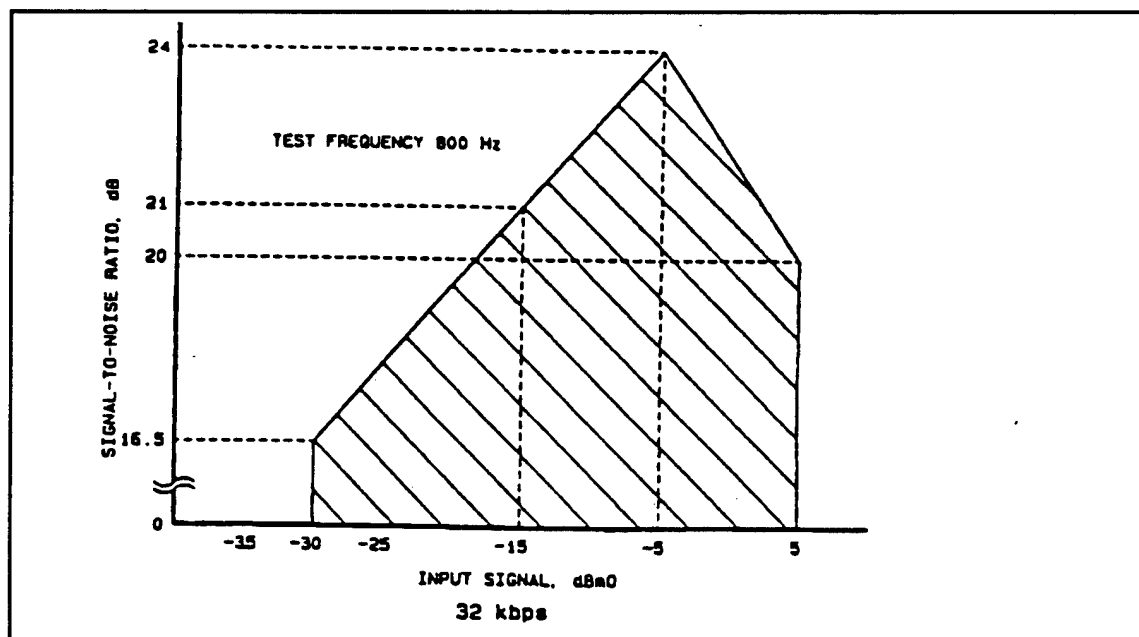


Figure F-6b. Signal to quantizing noise ratio versus input level for CVSD.

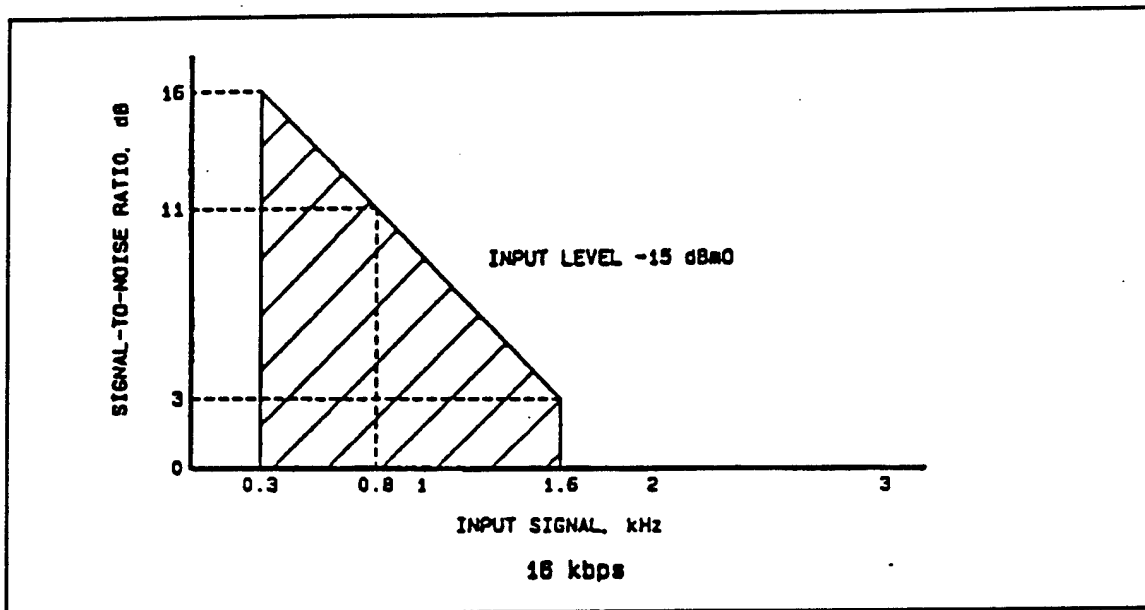


Figure F-7a. Signal to quantizing noise ratio versus frequency for CVSD.

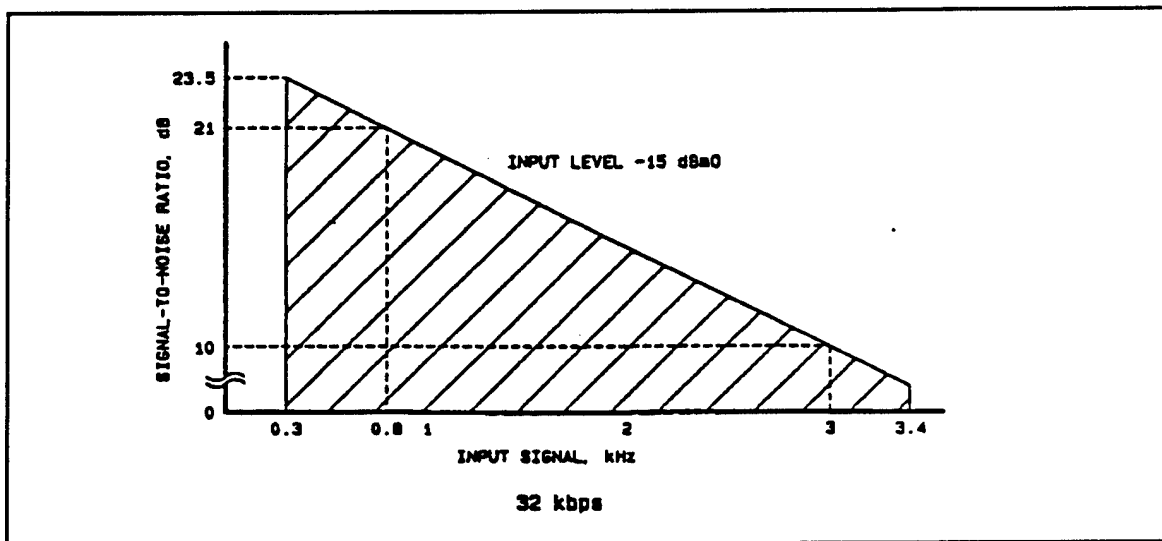


Figure F-7b. Signal to quantizing noise ratio versus frequency for CVSD.

**APPENDIX G**

**ADARIO DATA BLOCK FIELD DEFINITIONS**

## APPENDIX G

### ADARIO DATA BLOCK FIELD DEFINITIONS

The details of the ADARIO data block format are provided in figure G-1 and in the ADARIO data format field summary. As shown in figure G-1, the eight session header words are the first eight words of the block. The channel packet for the highest priority (priority 1) channel is next, followed by the next lower priority channel packet (priority 2). Following the lowest priority channel, fill data consisting of all ones are inserted as required to complete the 2048-word data block.

Within the channel packet, the first five words are the channel header words including the partial word (PW). Following the channel header is the variable size channel data field. The channel data are organized in a last-in-first-out (LIFO) fashion. The first samples acquired in the block time interval appear in the last data word of the channel packet. The sample data are formatted into the 24-bit data word such that the first sample occupies the MSBs of the word. The next sample is formatted into the next available MSBs and so on until the word is full. As an example, data formatted into 8-bit samples is shown in figure G-2.

In cases where the 24-bit data word is not a multiple of the sample size, the sample boundaries do not align with the data words. In these cases, the samples at the word boundaries are divided into two words. The MSBs of the sample appear in LSBs of the first buffered word and the LSBs of the sample appear in the MSBs of the next buffered word. Since the channel data appears in a LIFO fashion in the ADARIO data block, the MSBs of the divided sample will occur in the data word following the word containing LSBs of the sample. Figure G-3 depicts ADARIO timings.

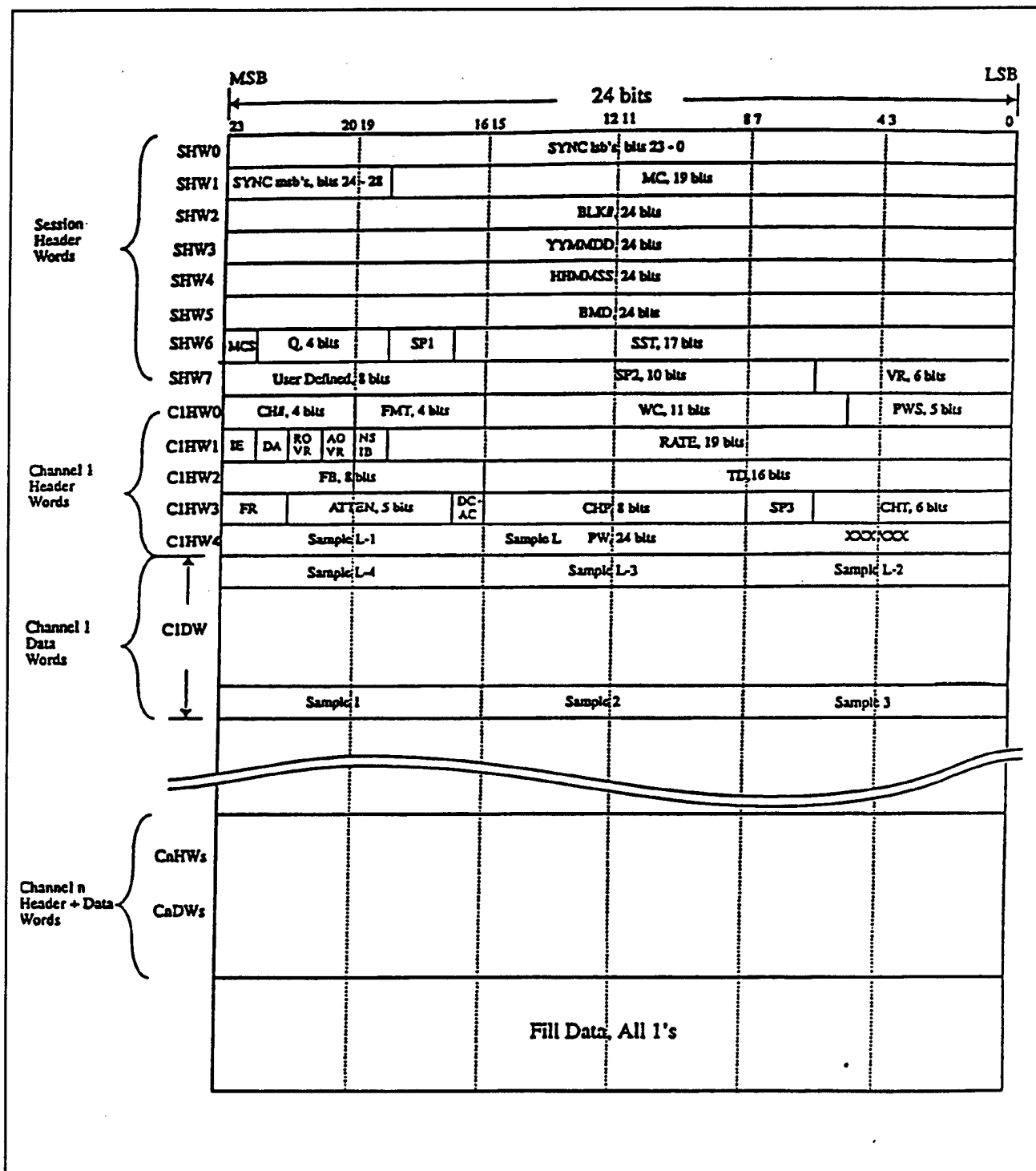


Figure G-1. ADARIO data format.

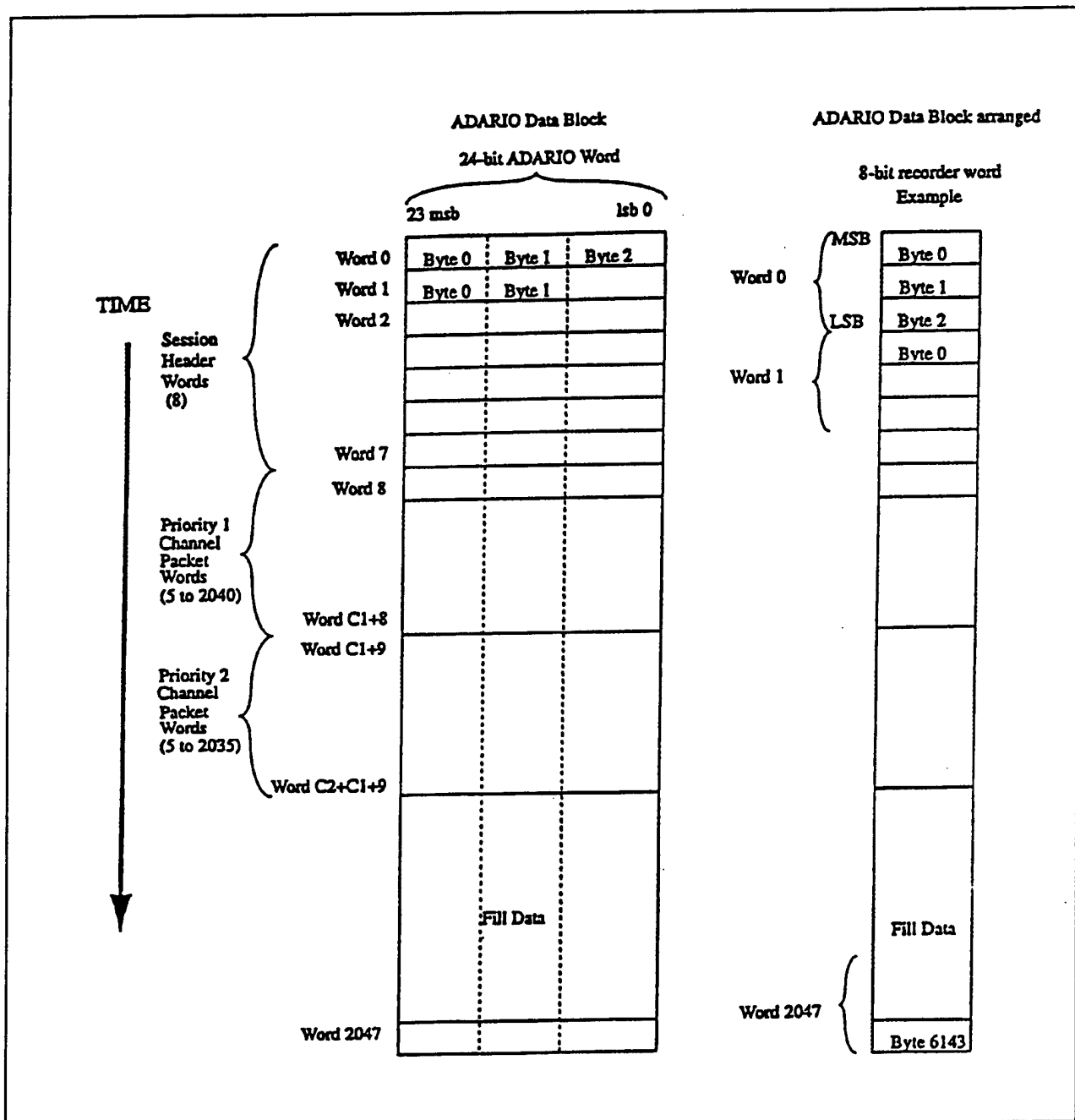


Figure G-2. ADARIO data blocks.

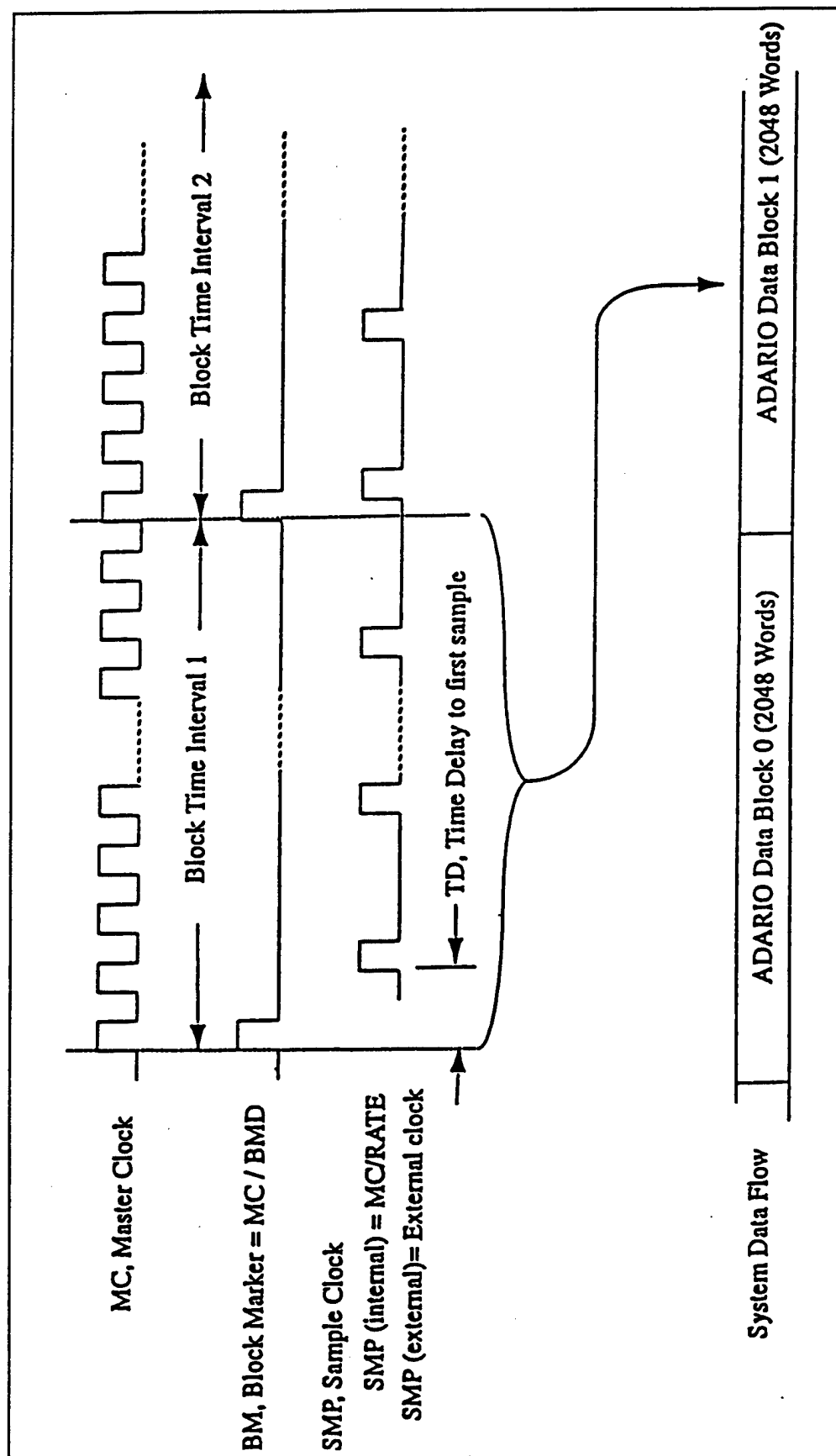


Figure G-3. ADARIO timing.



## ADARIO Data Format Field Definitions Summary

1. Block Length - (2048 words, 24-bit words, fixed length)

2. Session Header - (8 words, fixed format)

SHWO	(bits 23 to 0)	SYNC Field, bits 0-23 of the 29-bit block sync. The LSBs of the block sync are 36E19C and are contained here.
SHW1	(bits 23 to 19)	SYNC Field, bits 24-28 of the 29-bit block sync. The MSBs of the block sync are 01001 and are contained here. The 29-bit block sync is fixed for all ADARIO configurations and chosen for minimal data cross correlation.
	(bits 18 to 0)	MC, Master Clock, a 19-bit binary value in units of 250 Hz. MC is the clock frequency used to derive session and per channel parameters.
SHW2	(bits 23 to 0)	BLK#, ADARIO Data Block Number, a 24-bit binary value. BLK# is to zero at the start of each session and counts up consecutively. Roll-over is allowed.
SHW3	(bits 23 to 0)	YYMMDD, Time Code Field, a BCD representation of the year (YY), month (MM), and day (DD). YYMMDD Time Code Field is updated during the record process once per second.
SHW4	(bits 23 to 0)	HHMMSS, Time Code Field, a BCD representation of the hour (HH), minute (MM), and second (SS). The HHMMSS Time Code Field is updated during the record process once per second.
SHW5	(bits 23 to 0)	BMD, Block Marker Divisor, a 24-bit binary value. BMD is established so that the block marker frequency, BM, may be derived from MC by $BM = MC/BMD$

SHW6	(bit 23)	MCS, Master Clock Source, a 1-bit flag. 1 = MC was generated internally. 0 = MC was provided from an external source.
	(bits 22-19)	Q, Number of active channels minus one, a 4-bit binary value. For example, 0 indicates that one channel is active.
	(bit 17 to 18)	SP1, Spare field 1, a 2-bit field. It is set to zero.
	(bits 16 to 0)	SST, Session Start Time, a 17-bit binary value in units of seconds. The integer number of seconds represents the session start time of day in seconds, where midnight starts with zero.
SHW7	(bits 23 to 16)	User Defined, an 8-bit field. May be input by the user at any time during a recording session. The interpretation of this bit field is left to the user.
	(bits 15 to 6)	SP2, Spare field 2, a 10-bit field. It is set to zero.
	(bits 5 to 0)	VR, Version number, a 6-bit binary value. Each update of the ADARIO format will be identified by a unique version number.

### 3. Channel 'n' Header

All channel headers contain five 24-bit ADARIO words with the following fixed format. The first logical channel,  $n=1$ , has the highest priority and its channel packet starts in the ninth word of the data block. Each active channel is represented by a channel packet that is present in the data block. The logical channel number,  $n$ , represents the relative priority of the channel and the order in which it appears in the data block.

CnHW0 (bits 23 to 20)	CH#, Physical Channel Number, a 4-bit binary value. 0 to 15 represents the physical location of the channel electronics in the ADARIO hardware. The user sees those locations labeled from 1 to 16.																
(bits 19 to 16)	FMT, Format code for the channel data word, a 4-bit binary value. The format code is used to define the size of the user data word by means of the following table: <table> <tr> <td>15=24 bits</td><td>7=8 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>14=22 bits</td><td>6=7 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>13=20 bits</td><td>5=6 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>12=18 bits</td><td>4=5 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>11=16 bits</td><td>3=4 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>10=14 bits</td><td>2=3 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>9=12 bits</td><td>1=2 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>8=10 bits</td><td>0=1 bit</td></tr> </table>	15=24 bits	7=8 bits	14=22 bits	6=7 bits	13=20 bits	5=6 bits	12=18 bits	4=5 bits	11=16 bits	3=4 bits	10=14 bits	2=3 bits	9=12 bits	1=2 bits	8=10 bits	0=1 bit
15=24 bits	7=8 bits																
14=22 bits	6=7 bits																
13=20 bits	5=6 bits																
12=18 bits	4=5 bits																
11=16 bits	3=4 bits																
10=14 bits	2=3 bits																
9=12 bits	1=2 bits																
8=10 bits	0=1 bit																
(bits 15 to 5)	WC, Word Count, an 11-bit binary value. WC is the number of full channel data words that should be in the nth channel packet. WC may range from 0 to 2040. A WC greater than the number of actual words in channel packet indicates a data rate overflow, which would occur when a low-priority channel is not provided sufficient space in the fixed length data block as a result of an uncontrolled data rate in a higher priority channel.																
(bits 4 to 0)	PWS, Partial Word Status, a 5-bit binary value. PWS is related to the number of samples in the partial word and may range from 0 to 23. PWS shall be computed as follows: If the number of full samples in the partial word equals zero, then PWS = 0. If the number of full samples in the partial word does not equal zero, then PWS = Round Up [Unused bits In PW/Channel Sample Size].																

CnHW1 (bit 23)	<p>IE, Channel Clock Source, a 1-bit flag.</p> <p>1 = The channel clock was generated internally.</p> <p>0 = The channel clock was provided from an external source.</p>
(bit 22)	<p>DA, Data type, a 1-bit flag.</p> <p>1 = The channel is operated as a digital channel.</p> <p>0 = The channel is operated as an analog channel.</p>
(bit 21)	<p>ROVR, Rate overrun in previous block, a 1-bit flag.</p> <p>1 = The nth channel packet in the previous data block experienced an overrun.</p> <p>0 = The nth channel packet in the previous data block did not experience an overrun.</p>
(bit 20)	<p>AOVR, Analog A/D Overrange in current block a 1-bit flag.</p> <p>1 = The nth channel in the current data block experienced an analog-to-digital conversion overrange condition.</p> <p>0 = The nth channel in the current data block did not experience an analog-to-digital conversion overrange condition.</p>
(bit 19)	<p>NSIB, No samples in current block, a 1-bit flag.</p> <p>1 = TRUE, there are no samples for the nth channel in the current block.</p> <p>0 = False, there are samples for the nth channel in the current block.</p>



The definitions that are marked with an asterisk apply to analog channels and to particular hardware implementations of ADARIO. For the purposes of this standard these fields are not used.

(bits 18 to 0)	<p>RATE, Channel sample rate indicator, 19-bit binary value. The interpretation of the rate value depends on the condition of IE, the channel clock source flag.</p>
----------------	--



If  $IE = 1$ , then the value of rate is carried by the 16 LSBs of the rate field. Using rate, the frequency of the internal channel clock can be found by internal sample clock  $= (MC/RATE) - 1$ .

If  $IE = 0$ , then rate is a 19-bit binary value in units of 250 Hz which equals the frequency of the external channel clock as provided by the user at the time of the setup.

\* CnWD2 (bits 23 to 16)

FB, Filter Bandwidth, an 8-bit binary value. The formula for the bandwidth, BW, of the anti-aliasing filter used in an analog channel incorporates FB as  $BW = (FB/2) \times 10^{3+FB}$



(bits 15 to 0)

TD, Time Delay to first sample, a 16-bit binary value. TD is a measure of the time delay from the block marker, BM, to the first sample arriving at the nth channel during the current data block interval. TD is expressed as the number of master clock, MC, periods minus one.

\* CnWD3 (bits 23 to 22)

FR, Filter Range, a 2-bit binary value. The formula for the bandwidth, BW, of the anti-aliasing filter used in an analog channel incorporates FR as  $BW = (FB/2) \times 10^{3+FR}$

(bits 21 to 17)

ATTEN, Attenuation, a 5-bit binary value. ATTEN represents the setting of the input attenuator (or gain) on the nth channel at the time that the record was formed 0 = -15dB and 31 = +16dB with intermediate settings expressed in one dB steps.

(bit 16)

DCAC, Analog signal coupling, a 1-bit flag.  
1 = The channel is operated with dc coupling at the input.  
0 = The channel is operated with ac coupling at the input.

(bits 15 to 8)

CHP, Channel Parameter field, an 8-bit field. The interpretation of the CHP field depends upon the card type with which it is associated, as defined by the CHT field. Each card type established by the CHT field, as part of its definition, shall specify the form and interpretation of the CHP field. To date, four input card types have been established. The following CHP fields are defined as

- \* For CHT=0  
(bits 15 to 8) remain undefined for the present analog single channel implementation except that the present hardware implementation expects an all zero field. Would be subject to future definition as long as all the zero fill is set aside.
  - \* For CHT=1  
(bits 15 to 8) remain unused for the present digital single channel implementations except that the present hardware implementation expects an all zero field. Would be subject to future definition as long as the all zero fill is set aside.
  - \* For CHT=2  
(bits 15 to 8) remain unused for the present dual-purpose channel implementations except that the present hardware implementation expects an all zero field. Would be subject to future definition as long as the all zero fill is set aside.
- For CHT=3  
(bits 15 to 12) establish the number of subchannels that are multiplexed into the multichannel data carried by the nth channel.  
(bits 11 to 8) identify the subchannel number of the first sample contained in the nth channel packet of the data block.

(bits 7 to 6) SP3, Spare field 3, a 2-bit field. It is set to zero.

(bits 5 to 0) CHT, Channel Type, a 6-bit field. Defines the type of channel through which input data was acquired. Additional channel types to be defined by future users and developers.

- \* CHT=0 Single channel analog input
- \* CHT=1 Single channel digital input
- \* CHT=2 Single channel, dual-purpose, analog or digital input
- \* CHT=3 Multichannel analog input capable of multiplexing up to 16 analog inputs
- \* CHT=4 Single channel digital input, dual channel analog input (stereo)  
"L" Channel on bits 15 to 8 of the sample word, "R" channel on bits 7 to 0 of the sample word
- \* CHT=5 Single channel, triple-purpose, analog, digital, submux, formatted input



CnWD4 (bits 23 to 0) PW, Partial Word, A 24-bit field. PW contains the last samples of the data block. The most significant bits of word contain the first sample, followed by the next sample in the next most significant bits. The number of samples in the PW is defined in the PWS field. The unused bits are not intentionally set and so contain random data.



Fill (bits 23 to 0) Fill, Fill Words consisting of all ones binary, used for fixed rate aggregate. Fill words may be omitted when variable rate aggregate can be accommodated resulting in variable length blocks of up to 2048, 24-bit words.

## SUBMUX DATA FORMAT FIELD DEFINITIONS

The details of the submux data format are shown in figures G-4a and b and defined in the Submux Data Format Field Definitions Summary. Figure G-5 shows a typical primary channel aggregate data content for fixed and variable rate channel. Submux data format is based on the sequential collection of the individual channel data blocks. Each channel data block is the sequential collection of presented input samples in a fixed period of time. This sequential collection results in a variable length, fixed rate, and channel data blocks. To accommodate fixed rate channels, fill is also defined. The aggregate data stream is composed of a block sync timing channel, followed by sequential channel data blocks, if enabled, followed by fill, if required, at fixed block rate.



The channel data blocks are the sequential collection of input samples bit packed into sequential 16-bit words over the block period of time. The data block is preceded by a three-word header that identifies the source (channel ID) of data, channel type of processing, packing format in the data block, bit count length of the valid data, and the time delay between the first sample and the block period. If data were internally sampled, the sample period is defined with the first sample being coincident with the start of block period. Channel type is used to define specific types of channels that provide timing, annotation, and synchronization functions that may be required by the specific primary channel or may be redundant and not required. Specific implementation of the required channels may provide only the required channels with specific implementation constraints that limit the aggregate rate or the range of any specific field.

The submux format is based on a 16-MHz clock defining all timing. The derived clock is the 16-MHz clock divided in binary steps as defined by  $2^{\text{BRC}}$  that defines all timing and internal sampling. Block period is 20 160 derived clock periods which limits the submux aggregate to 256 Mbps, limits the maximum block rate to 793.65 blocks per second, and in conjunction with a 16-bit bit count field, limits the subchannel maximum data rate to 52 Mbps.



## SUBMUX DATA FORMAT FIELD DEFINITIONS SUMMARY

1. **Frame length**     Variable or fixed with fill. Minimum is 3-word block sync plus one channel block, maximum is 20 160x16-bit words.
2. **Block length**     Variable from 3x16-bit words to 4099x16-bit words per channel data block. Specified by CHT>0 and integer of (Bit\_Count+15/16). May be limited by implementation.
3. **Block Sync**        Defined by Channel ID = 31, 3-word block, 2-word sync. Defines a period of 20 160 derived clocks.
4. **General Form**     All Channel data blocks contain this information in the 3-word header.

HW1 (bit 15 to 11)    CHN ID, Channel ID number, from 0 to 30 binary number represents normal channel of any type. CHN ID = 31 reserved for Block Sync.

(bit 10 to 8)        CHT, Channel Type, from 0 to 7 defines type of processing performed on the data and the format of header word fields.

CHT = 0              Timing channel, block sync or time tag, 3-word only

CHT = 1              Annotation text or block count, variable length

CHT = 2              Digital serial external or internal clock, variable

CHT = 3              Digital parallel external clock, variable

CHT = 4              Analog wide band, variable

CHT = 5              Analog stereo, variable

CHT = 6              TBD (to be defined by future implementation)

CHT = 7              TBD

Variable length     General form with variable data block length

HW1 (bit 15 to 11)    CHN ID, Channel ID number, from 0 to 30 binary number represents normal channel of any type.

(bit 10 to 8)        CHT, Channel Type, from 1 to 7 defines type of processing performed on the data and the format of header word fields.

(bit 7 to 4)         FMT, Format, defines the number of bits minus one in each sample. Data block sample size (bits) = (FMT+1). Range 0 to 15, binary format.

- (bit 3 to 0) ST1 to ST4, status bits, define dynamic conditions within this block period such as over range.
- HW2 (bit 15 to 0) Bit\_Count defines the number of valid data bits in the data block starting with the most significant bit of the first data word DW1. Variable word length of the data block is the Integer of  $((\text{Bit\_Count} + 15)/16)$ . Range 0 to 65535, binary format.
- HW3 (bit 15) I/E, Internal / External clock  
(bit 15 to 0) Depends on CHT field, defines block count, time delay, or sample period.
5. Block Sync Defines the start of channel data blocks and start of block period that lasts for 20 160 derived clocks.
- HW1 (bit 15 to 0) SYNC 1 = F8C7 hex, defines the first sync word.  
HW2 (bit 15 to 0) SYNC 2 = BF1E hex, defines the second sync word.
- HW3 (bit 15 to 13) BRC, Block Rate Clock, defines the binary divisor for the 16 MHz system clock. Derived CLK =  $16 \text{ MHz} / 2^{\text{BRC}}$  MHz. Block rate = Derived CLK / 20160 Hz. Period = 1 / Derived CLK.
- (bit 12) FILL, indicates if the primary channel requires fill for constant rate.
- (bit 11 to 4) TBD
- (bit 3) AOE, Aggregate Overrun Error if set indicates that the aggregate of the enabled channels exceeds the submux aggregate (data truncated to 20 160 words between sync).
- (bit 2) PCRE, Primary Channel Rate Error if set indicates that primary channel is unable to maintain the aggregate rate of the submux. Excess blocks are truncated.
- (bit 1 to 0) ST3, ST4, Status reserved.
6. Time Tag Defines the time tag channel for time stamping the frame.
- HW1 (bit 15 to 11) CHN ID, Channel ID number, from 0 to 30 binary number represents normal channel.
- (bit 10 to 8) CHT = 0, Channel Type = 0, Time Tag IRIG Time code processing and 3-word format.

HW	(bit 7 to 0)	DAYS, Most significant 8 bits of Time Code Days field. BCD format.
	(bit 15 to 14)	DAYS, Least significant 2 bits of Time Code Days field. BCD format.
	(bit 13 to 8)	HOURS, Time Code Hours 6 bit field. BCD format.
HW	(bit 7 to 0)	MINUTES, Time Code Minutes 7 bit field. BCD format.
	(bit 15 to 8)	SECONDS, Time Code Seconds 7 bit field. BCD format.
	(bit 7 to 0)	FRACTIONAL SECONDS, Time Code Fractional Seconds 8 bit field. BCD format.

7. Annotation Text Defines block count and annotation text that pertains to the subchannels at this time.

HW1	(bit 15 to 11)	CHN ID, Channel ID number, from 0 to 30 binary number represents normal channel.
	(bit 10 to 8)	CHT = 1, Channel Type = 1, Block Count and Annotation Text if any.
	(bit 7 to 4)	FMT = 7, Format = 7, defines 8 bit ASCII character in text.
	(bit 3)	NC, No Characters (Bit_Count = 0) Block count only.
	(bit 2 to 0)	OVR, PE, OE, Overrun Parity and async framing error.
HW	(bit 15 to 0)	Bit_Count defines the number of valid data bits in the data block starting with the MSB of the first data word DW1. Variable word length of the data block is the Integer of $((\text{Bit\_Count} + 15)/16)$ . Range 0 to 65 535, binary format.
HW	(bit 15 to 0)	Block_Count sequential block numbering with rollover at maximum. Range 0 to 65 535, binary format.
DW1	(bit 15 to 8)	1st CHARACTER, first text character.
DW	(bit 8 or 0)	Last CHARACTER, LSB is defined by the Bit Count.

8. Digital Serial External CLK Defines digital serial data such as PCM externally clocked.

HW1	(bit 15 to 11)	CHN ID, Channel ID number, from 0 to 30 binary number represents normal channel.
-----	----------------	--

	(bit 10 to 8)	CHT = 2, Channel Type = 2, digital serial or data and clock over sampled data.
	(bit 7 to 4)	FMT = 0 Format = 0, defines 1-bit data samples.
	(bit 3)	NSIB, No Samples In Block (Bit_Count=0) header only.
	(bit 2)	OVR, Overrun indicates that input is clocking at faster than specified rate. Data is truncated at specified bit rate (Bit Count per Block).
HW	(bit 15 to 0)	Bit_Count, defines the number of valid data bits in the data block starting with the most significant bit of the first data word DW1. Variable word length of the data block is the Integer of $((\text{Bit\_Count} + 15)/16)$ . Range 0 to 65 535, binary format. Limited by set maximum rate.
HW	(bit 15)	I/E = 0, Internal / External clock flag indicates that external clocking was used with relative phasing to block as specified in next field.
	(bit 14 to 0)	Time Delay provides the measure of time between start of block period and the first external clock in derived clock periods. Range 0 to 20 160, binary format.
DW1	(bit 15)	DS <sub>1</sub> , first data sample at the first clock time in the block.
Dw <sub>n</sub>	(bit L)	DS <sub>L</sub> , last data sample in this block period.

9. Digital Serial    Defines digital serial data low rate (> 2 samples per Internal CLK    block period) internally oversampled.

HW1	(bit 15 to 11)	CHN ID, Channel ID number, from 0 to 30 binary number represents normal channel.
	(bit 10 to 8)	CHT = 2, Channel Type = 2, Digital serial or data and clock over sampled data.
	(bit 7 to 4)	FMT = 0 Format = 0, defines 1-bit data samples.
	(bit 3 to 0)	0, reserved.
HW2	(bit 15 to 0)	Bit_Count defines the number of valid data bits in the data block starting with the most significant bit of the first data word DW1. Variable word length of the data block is the Integer of $((\text{Bit\_Count} + 15)/16)$ . Range 0 to 65 535, binary format. Limited by set maximum rate.
HW3	(bit 15)	I/E = 1, Internal Sampling flag indicates that internal sampling was used as specified in next field.

	(bit 14 to 9)	TBD
	(bit 8 to 0)	SAMPLE PERIOD, defines the period of the over-sampling clock that samples data and clock, in derived clock periods. Range 0 to 4 mega samples per second, binary format.
DW1	(bit 15)	DS <sub>1</sub> , first data sample at block time.
	(bit 7)	CS <sub>1</sub> , first clock sample at block time.
DW <sub>n</sub>	(bit 8 )	DS <sub>L</sub> , last data sample in this block period.
	(bit 0)	CS <sub>L</sub> , last clock sample in this block period.
10. Digital Parallel Defines digital data including serial externally External CLK clocked.		
HW1	(bit 15 to 11)	CHN ID, Channel ID number, from 0 to 30 binary number represents normal channel.
	(bit 10 to 8)	CHT = 3, Channel Type = 3, Digital parallel or serial data.
	(bit 7 to 4)	FMT, Format, defines the number of bits minus one in each sample. Data block sample size (bits) = (FMT+1). Range 0 to 15, binary format.
	(bit 3 )	NSIB, No Samples In Block (Bit_Count = 0) Header only.
	(bit 2 )	OVR, Overrun indicates that input is clocking at faster than specified rate. Data is truncated at specified bit rate (Bit Count per Block).
HW2	(bit 15 to 0)	Bit_Count defines the number of valid data bits in the data block starting with the most significant bit of the first data word DW1. Variable word length of the data block is the Integer of ((Bit_Count + 15)/16). Range 0 to 65 535, binary format. Limited by set maximum rate.
HW3	(bit 15 )	I/E = 0, Internal / External clock flag indicates that external clocking was used with relative phasing to block as specified in next field.
	(bit 14 to 0)	Time delay provides the measure of time between start of block period and the first external clock in derived clock periods. Range 0 to 20 160, binary format.
DW1	(bit 15)	DS <sub>1</sub> , MSB of the first data sample at the first clock time in the block.
DW <sub>n</sub>	(bit L)	DS <sub>L</sub> , LSB of the last data sample in this block period.

11. Analog Wide Band Defines analog wide band data using a sampling A/D and internal block synchronous clock.

HW1 (bit 15 to 11) CHN ID, Channel ID number, from 0 to 30 binary number represents normal channel.  
 (bit 10 to 8) CHT = 4, Channel Type = 4, analog wide band sampled data.  
 (bit 7 to 4) FMT, Format, defines the number of bits minus one in each sample. Data block Sample Size (bits) = (FMT+1). Range 0 to 15, binary format. Limited by the A/D resolution.  
 (bit 3) AOR, Analog over range (A/D 4-msb = F).  
 (bit 2 to 0) ST2 to ST4, reserved status  
 HW2 (bit 15 to 0) Bit\_Count defines the number of valid data bits in the data block starting with the MSB of the first data word DW1. Variable word length of the data block is the Integer of ((Bit\_Count + 15)/16). Range 0 to 65 535, binary format. Limited by set maximum rate.  
 HW3 (bit 15) I/E = 1, Internal Sampling flag indicates that internal sampling was used as specified in next field.  
 (bit 14 to 12) TBD  
 (bit 11 to 0) Sample Period defines the period of the over-sampling clock that samples data and clock, in derived clock periods. Range 0 to 4m samples per second, binary format.  
 DW1 (bit 15) DS<sub>1</sub>, MSB of the first data sample at the first clock time in the block.  
 DW<sub>n</sub> (bit L) DS<sub>L</sub>, LSB of the last data sample in this block period.

12. Analog Stereo "L" & "R" Defines analog stereo data using a sigma-delta A/D and internal block synchronous clock with tracking Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filter.

HW1 (bit 15 to 11) CHN ID, Channel ID number, from 0 to 30 binary number represents normal channel.  
 (bit 10 to 8) CHT = 5, Channel Type = 5, Analog stereo voice band data.  
 (bit 7 to 4) FMT, Format defines the number of bits minus one in each sample. Data block sample size (bits) = (FMT+1). Range 0 to 15, binary format. Limited by the A/D resolution.

	(bit 3 )	LAOR, left subchannel over range.
	(bit 2 )	RAOR, right subchannel over range.
	(bit 1 to 0)	ST2 to ST4, reserved status
HW2	(bit 15 to 0)	Bit_Count defines the number of valid data bits in the data block starting with the MSB of the first data word DW1. Variable word length of the data block is the Integer of $((\text{Bit\_Count} + 15)/16)$ . Range 0 to 65 535, binary format. Limited by set maximum rate.
HW3	(bit 15 )	I/E = 1, Internal Sampling flag indicates that internal sampling was used as specified in next field.
	(bit 14)	ENL, Enable Left subchannel.
	(bit 13)	ENR, Enable Right subchannel.
	(bit 12)	TBD
	(bit 11 to 0)	Sample period defines the period of the over-sampling clock that samples data and clock, in derived clock periods. Range 3.76 to 40K samples per second, binary format.
DW1	(bit 15)	DS <sub>1</sub> , MSB of the first data sample left subchannel if enabled.
	(bit 15-FMT-1)	DS <sub>1</sub> , MSB of the first data sample right subchannel if enabled, else second sample.
DW <sub>n</sub>	(bit L)	DS <sub>L</sub> , LSB of the last data sample in this block period.
13. Fill	Defines fill word that can be inserted at the end of all channel data blocks if required by the constant rate primary channel.	
Fwx	(bit 15 to 0)	FILL, defined as FFFF hex word.

General Form	16 BITS															
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	HW1															
HW2	CHN ID															
HW3	I/E															
	TIME DELAY or SAMPLE PERIOD															



**Figure G-4b. Submux data format.**

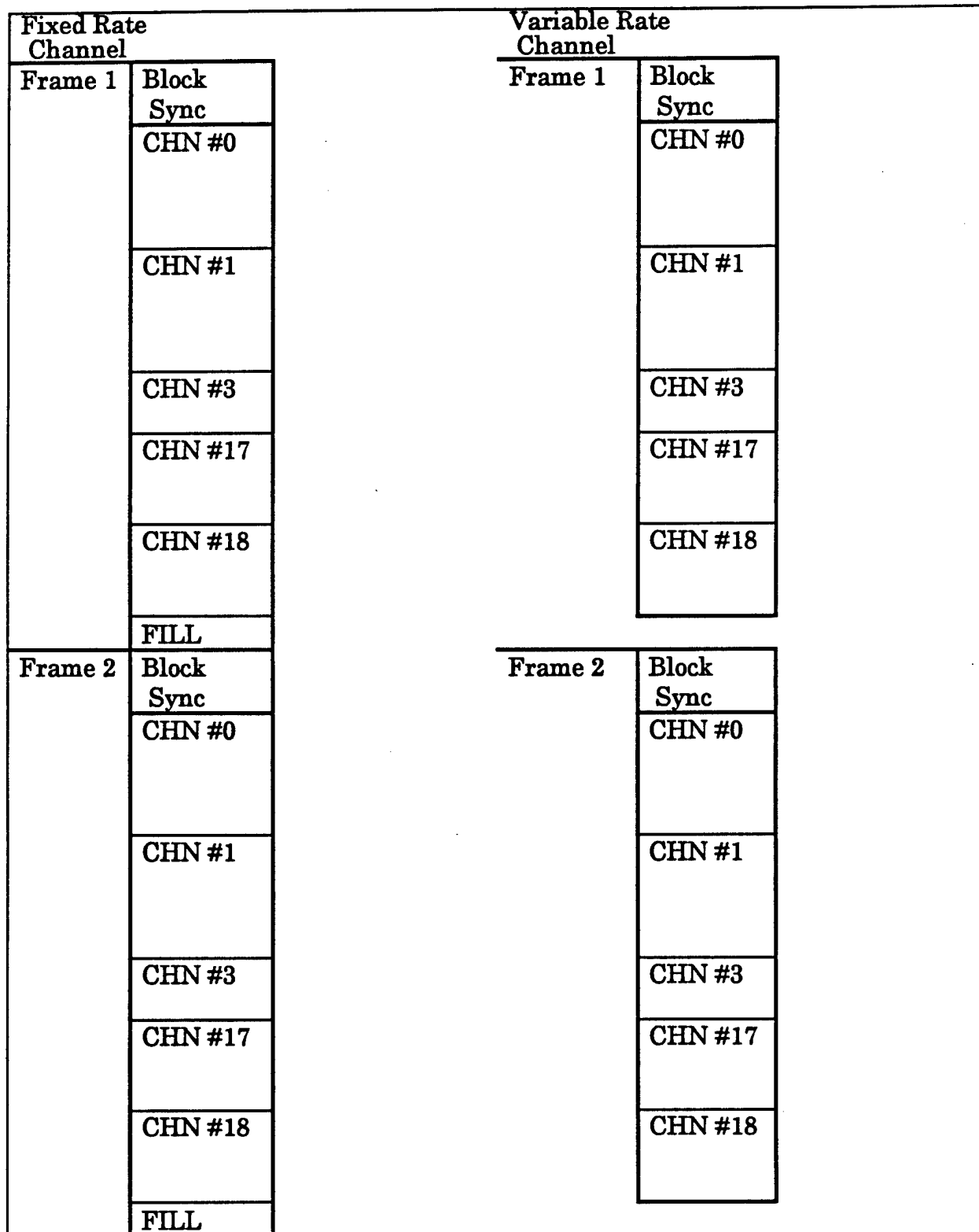


Figure G-5. Submux aggregate format.

## **APPENDIX H**

### **APPLICATION OF THE TELEMETRY ATTRIBUTES TRANSFER STANDARD**

## APPENDIX H

### APPLICATION OF THE TELEMETRY ATTRIBUTES TRANSFER STANDARD

Interchange of telemetry attributes occurs between vehicle instrumentation organizations (the source) and the telemetry ground stations (the destination). Interchange may also take place between ranges. The typical elements of this process are

- data entry system
- source data base
- export program
- interchange medium [this standard]
- import program
- destination data base
- telemetry setup system
- telemetry processing equipment

These elements are depicted in figure H-1 and are defined next.

1. The data entry system is the source organization's human interface where telemetry attributes are entered into a computer-based system. (Not affected by this standard.)
2. The source data base is where telemetry attributes are maintained in a form appropriate to the local organization's needs. (Not affected by this standard.)
3. The export program converts the telemetry attributes from the source data base format to the format defined by this standard and stores them on the interchange medium.
4. The interchange medium contains the telemetry attributes being transferred from the source organization to the destination organization. Format and contents are defined by this standard.
5. The import program reads the standardized interchange medium and converts the attributes to the destination data base format in accordance with local needs, system characteristics, and limitations.

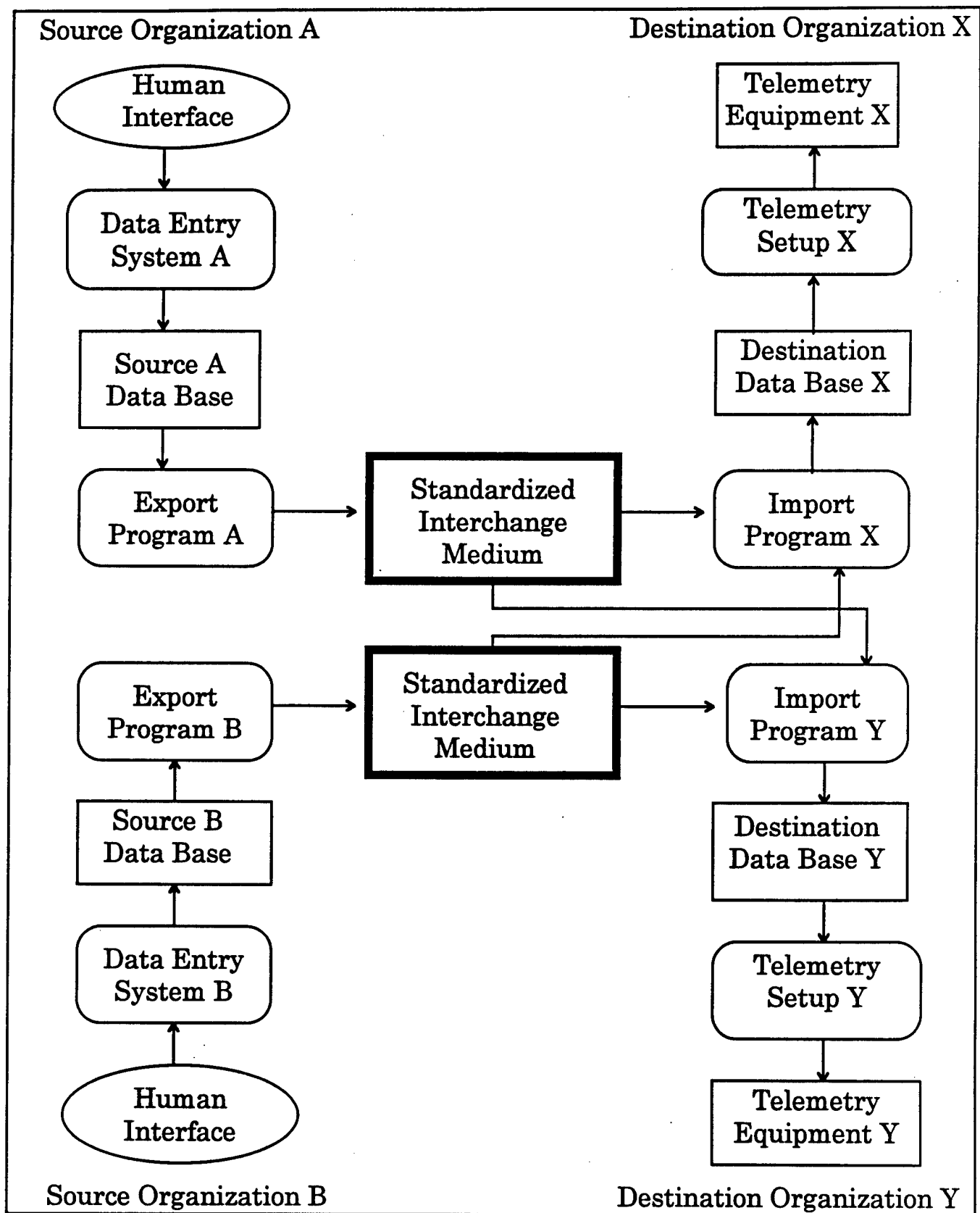


Figure H-1. Typical elements of the telemetry attributes transfer process.

6. The destination data base is where telemetry attributes are maintained in a form suitable to the local ground station's needs. (Not affected by this standard.)

7. The telemetry setup system accesses the destination data base to load the telemetry processing equipment. (Not affected by this standard.)

8. The telemetry processing equipment is where the attributes will ultimately be used to properly handle the data being transmitted. (Not affected by this standard.)

The interchange medium is intended as a standard means of information exchange. The source and destination organizations are not constrained by this standard as to how the attributes are stored, viewed, used, or maintained.

To use the attribute transfer standard, import and export software must be developed. Once in place, these programs should eliminate the need for test item or project specific software at either the supplying (source) organizations or the processing (destination) organizations.

**APPENDIX I**

**TELEMETRY ATTRIBUTES TRANSFER**  
**STANDARD COVER SHEET**

## **APPENDIX I**

### **TELEMETRY ATTRIBUTES TRANSFER STANDARD COVER SHEET**

Each attribute transfer file (disk or tape) should be accompanied by a cover sheet describing the originating agency's computer system used to construct the attribute file. The recommended format for this cover sheet is given here.

#### **Telemetry Measurement Attributes Transfer Standard**

Date: MM\DD\YY

From: Name

Address

Telephone

To: Name

Address

Telephone

Originating computer system:

Computer make and model:

Medium characteristics:

Description:

Comments:



## **APPENDIX J**

### **TELEMETRY ATTRIBUTES TRANSFER STANDARD FORMAT EXAMPLE**

## APPENDIX J

### TELEMETRY ATTRIBUTES TRANSFER STANDARD FORMAT EXAMPLE

The following example is for illustrative purposes and is by no means a complete attributes file; it is representative of the types of information likely to be transferred. Many attributes are purposely omitted to simplify the example. In some of the groups, only those entries necessary to link to other groups are provided. Attributes which link the various groups together are indicated in **boldface**.

Selected attributes are described in text form as an aid to following the example. *All text which describes the example is printed in italics.* All text which is part of the example file is printed in plain text.

The example file being transferred consists of the attributes of a single RF data source and an analog tape containing two data sources. The RF data source is a PCM signal which contains an embedded asynchronous wave train. The two recorded data sources are PCM signals: one is an aircraft telemetry stream, and the other is a radar data telemetry stream. Figure J-1 shows the example file in terms of the attribute groups and their interrelationships. Refer to the attribute tables while reviewing the example.

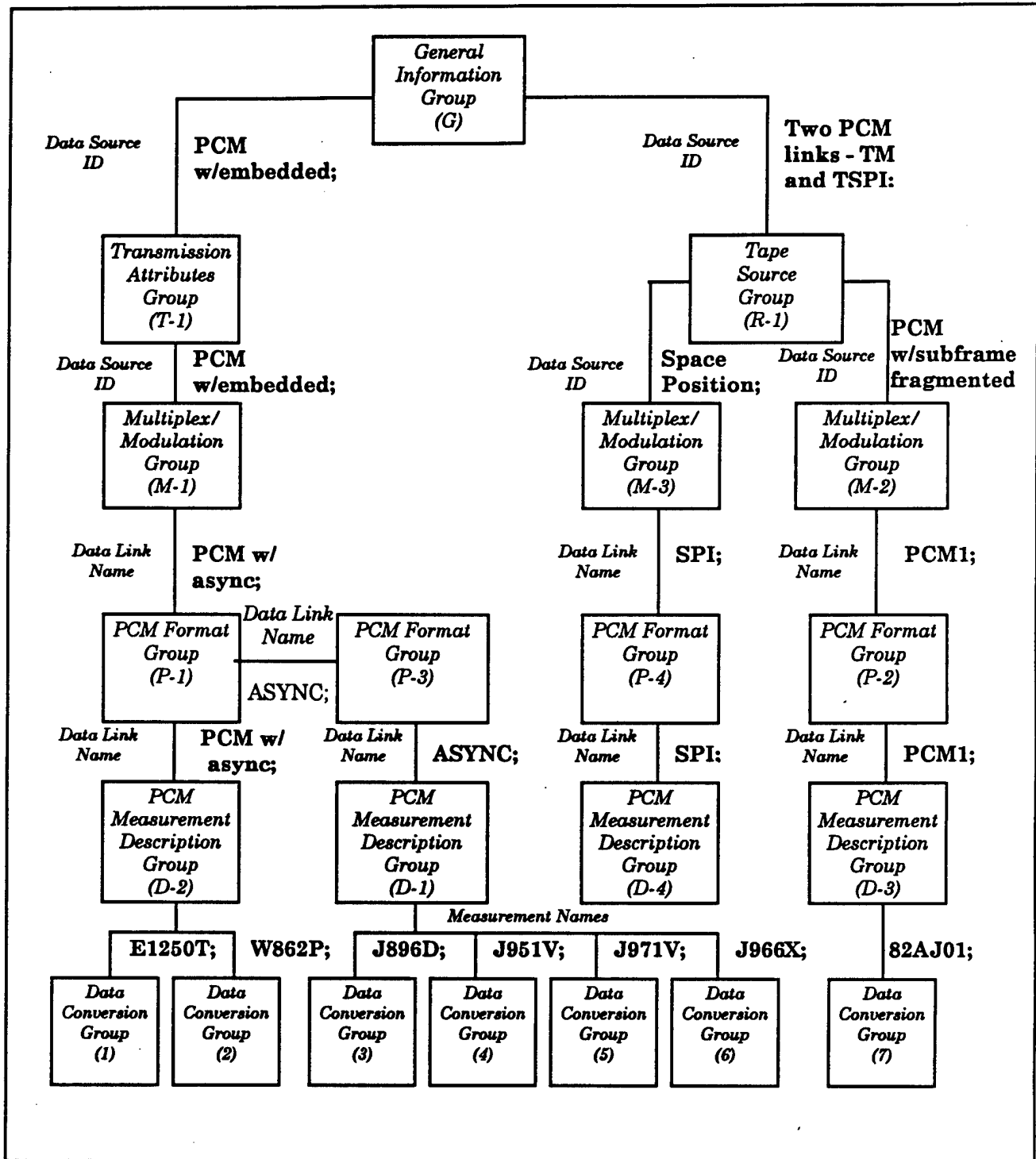


Figure J-1. Group linkages.

General Information Group (G)

*Program name, test name, origination date, revision number: 0,  
test number: 13.*

G\PN: TMATS example; G\TA: Wright Flyer; G\OD: 07-12-41; G\RN:0;  
G\TN:13; G\POC1-1: Wilbur; G\POC2-1: Bikes,LTD; G\POC3-1: Dayton;  
G\POC4-1: 555-1212;

*Live data source.*

G\DSI-1:PCM w/embedded; G\DST-1:RF;

*Tape source.*

G\DSI-2:Two PCM links - TM & TSPI; G\DST-2:TAP;  
G\COM: I hope this flies.; G\POC1-2: Orville;  
G\POC2-2:Bikes,LTD; G\POC3-2: Dayton; G\POC4-2: 555-1212;

Transmission Attributes Group (T-1)

*Frequency: 1489.5, RF bandwidth: 100, data bandwidth: 100;  
not encrypted, modulation type: FM, total carrier modulation: 500,  
no subcarriers, transmit polarization: linear.*

T-1\ID:PCM w/embedded; T-1\RF1:1489.5; T-1\RF2:100; T-1\RF3:100;  
T-1\RF4:FM; T-1\RF5:500; T-1\SCO\N:NO; T-1\AN2:LIN; T-1\AP\POC1:  
Pat Tern; T-1\AP\POC2:Transmissions,Inc.;  
T-1\AP\POC3:Amityville,NY; T-1\AP\POC4:800-555-1212;

Tape Source Attributes Group (R-1)

R-1\ID:Two PCM links - TM & TSPI;  
R-1\R1:Reel #1; R-1\TC1:ANAL; R-1\TC2:ACME; R-1\TC3:795;

*Tape width: 1 inch, reel diameter: 14 inches, 14 tracks,  
record speed: 7.5 inches/second.*

R-1\TC4:1.0; R-1\TC5:14.0; R-1\N:14; R-1\TC6:7.5;

*Rewound: Yes, manufacturer: ZZ; model: 13, original: yes.*

R-1\TC8:Y; R-1\RI1:ZZ; R-1\RI2:13; R-1\RI3:Y;  
R-1\RI4:07-12-91-07-55-59; R-1\POC1:Mr. Reel; R-1\POC2:Tape  
Creations; R-1\POC3:Anywhere,Ttown; R-1\POC4:555-1212;

*Track Number 2 contains aircraft telemetry PCM (w/subframe  
fragmented)*

R-1\TK1-1:2; R-1\TK2-1:FM/FM;  
R-1\DSI-1:PCM w/subframe fragmented; R-1\TK3-1:FWD;

*Track Number 4 contains Space Position Information via PCM link*

R-1\TK1-2:4; R-1\DSI-2:Space Position Information;

Multiplex/Modulation Groups (M-1, M-2, M-3)

*Baseband type: PCM, modulation sense: POS, baseband data: PCM,  
low pass filter type: constant amplitude*

M-1\ID:PCM w/embedded; M-1\BB1:PCM; M-1\BB2:POS; M-1\BSG1:PCM;  
M-1\BSF2:CA;  
M-1\BB\DLN:PCM w/async;

M-2\ID:PCM w/subframe fragmented; M-2\BB\DLN:PCM1;

M-3\ID:Space Position; M-3\BB\DLN:SPI;

---

PCM Format Attributes Groups (P)

*P-1 is a live PCM signal and contains the asynchronous wave  
train (see figure J-2).*

*P-2 is a recorded signal (see figure J-3).*

*P-3 is the asynchronous wave train (see figure J-4).*

*P-4 is a recorded signal.*

## Major frame characteristics

a = measurement E1250T at minor frame position 39  
b = measurement W862P in subframe SUB42, position 8.

**Figure J-2. PCM format for PCM w/async.**

	Sync	1	2	3	...	12	13	14	...	113	114	...	120	121	122	...	276
1	30 Bits	ID															
2		C o u n t e r															
3																	
4		M															
5																	
...																	
32		L															
...																	
37		6 Bits															
...																	
64		L															
...																	
...		4 Bits															
...																	

Major frame characteristics:

- One major frame = 64 minor frames
- Subframes SUB113 and SUB121 are 32 deep
- ID counter counts 0 - 63
- Word lengths = 10 (default value) except
  - Word 121 has 6 bits
  - and Word 122 has 4 bits.
- Measurement 82AJ01 is 16 bits, which is fragmented with the 10 most significant bits indicated as M and the 6 least significant bits as L.
- The measurement is located in position 5 of subframes SUB113 and SUB121 (minor frames 5 and 37 of the major frame).

PCM Format Group = P-2  
 PCM Measurement Description Group = D-3  
 Data Link Name = PCM1

Figure J-3. PCM format for PCM1.

Sync		1	2	3	...	11	...	14	...	20	...	29	...	33	...	39	...	45	46	47	48	49
1	16 Bits	ID	a	b	..	a	...	c	...	a	...	a	...	a	...		...	A		a		
	Counter	C	a															S				
		o																U				
2	Counter	u	a	A	..	a	...	A	...	a	...	a	...	a	...	c		B		a		
		n		S				S								A	...	2				
	t			U				U								S						
3	Counter	e		B				B								U						
		r	a	1	..	a	...	3	...	a	...	a	...	a	...	B	...	d		a		

Major Frame characteristics

One major frame = 3 minor frames

Word lengths = 16 bits (default value)

- a = measurement J971U, supercommutated at positions 2, 11, 20, 29, 33, and 47
- b = measurement J951V in subframe ASUB1, position 1
- c = measurement J896D in supercommutated subframe ASUB3, positions 1 and 4
- d = measurement J966X in subframe ASUB2, position 3.

PCM Format Group = P-3

PCM Measurement Description Group = D-1

Data Link Name = ASYNC

Figure J-4. PCM format for async.



---

*(Start of P-1)*

*Live PCM signal (host wave train) : Class I*

P-1\DLN:PCM w/async; P-1\D1:NRZ-L; P-1\D2:44000; P-1\D3:U;  
P-1\D4:N; P-1\D6:N; P-1\D7:N; P-1\TF:ONE;

*10 bits default word length, 16 minor frames/major frame, 43  
words/frame*

P-1\F1:10; P-1\F2:M; P-1\F3:NO; P-1\MF\N:16; P-1\MF1:43;  
P-1\MF2:440; P-1\MF3:FPT; P-1\MF4:20;  
P-1\MF5: 01111010011010110001; P-1\SYNC1:1; P-1\SYNC2:0;  
P-1\SYNC3:1;P-1\SYNC4:0;

*Word position #10, 8 bits,  
Word position #11, 12 bits*

P-1\MFW1-1:10; P-1\MFW2-1:8; P-1\MFW1-2:11; P-1\MFW2-2:12;

*One subframe ID counter*

P-1\ISF\N:1; P-1\ISF1-1:1; P-1\ISF2-1:ID; P-1\IDC1-1:1;

*ID counter word length : 10 bits,  
MSB starting bit location : 7,  
ID counter length : 4*

P-1\IDC2-1:10; P-1\IDC3-1:7; P-1\IDC4-1:4; P-1\IDC5-1:M;  
P-1\IDC6-1:0; P-1\IDC7-1:1; P-1\IDC8-1:15; P-1\IDC9-1:16;  
P-1\IDC10-1:INC;

*Subframe definition  
SUB42 is located at 42, SUB15 at 15.  
All have depth 16.*

P-1\SF\N-1:2;

P-1\SF1-1-1:SUB42; P-1\SF2-1-1:NO;  
P-1\SF4-1-1-1:42; P-1\SF6-1-1:16;  
P-1\SF1-1-2:SUB15; P-1\SF2-1-2:NO;  
P-1\SF4-1-2-1:15; P-1\SF6-1-2:16;

*Asynchronous embedded wave train information*

*Data Link Name (to be referenced in the format definition of the asynchronous wave train) is ASYNC.*

*Five contiguous minor frame word positions starting at location 6.*

P-1\AEF\N:1; P-1\AEF\DLN-1:ASYNC; P-1\AEF1-1:5; P-1\AEF2-1:CW;  
P-1\AEF3-1-1:6;

*(End of P-1)*

---

*(Start of P-2)*

*Recorded PCM signal format attributes.*

*Data Link Name is PCM1, Data Format is NRZ-L, Bit rate is 2 Mbit/sec, Unencrypted, Normal polarity, class I, Common word length is 10, MSB first, No parity, 64 minor frames per major frame, 277 words per minor frame, Sync pattern length is 30. Word position 121 is 6 bits. Word position 122 is 4 bits.*

P-2\DLN:PCM1; P-2\D1:NRZ-L; P-2\D2:2000000; P-2\D3:U; P-2\D4:N;  
P-2\TF:ONE; P-2\F1:10; P-2\F2:M; P-2\F3:NO; P-2\MF\N:64;  
P-2\MF1:277; P-2\MF4:30; P-2\MF5:101110000001100111110101101011;  
P-2\SYNC1:1; P-2\MFW1-1:121; P-2\MFW2-1:6; P-2\MFW1-2:122;  
P-2\MFW2-2:4;

*Subframe characteristics:*

*One subframe ID counter named 1. Sync type is ID counter. ID counter location is 13. ID counter word length is 10. ID counter MSB location is 5. ID counter length is 6. ID counter transfer order is MSB first. ID counter initial value is 0. ID counter initial subframe is 1. ID counter end value is 63. ID counter end subframe is 64. ID counter is increasing.*

*Two subframes. First subframe name is SUB121. Not supercommutated, subframe location = word position 121, depth = 32. Second subframe name is SUB113. Not supercommutated, location = 113, depth = 32.*

P-2\ISF\N:1; P-2\ISF1-1:1; P-2\ISF2-1:ID; P-2\IDC1-1:13;  
P-2\IDC2-1:10; P-2\IDC3-1:5; P-2\IDC4-1:6; P-2\IDC5-1:M;  
P-2\IDC6-1:0; P-2\IDC7-1:1; P-2\IDC8-1:63; P-2\IDC9-1:64;  
P-2\IDC10-1:INC; P-2\SF\N-1:2; P-2\SF1-1-1:SUB121;  
P-2\SF2-1-1:NO; P-2\SF4-1-1-1:121; P-2\SF6-1-1:32;  
P-2\SF1-1-2:SUB113; P-2\SF2-1-2:NO; P-2\SF4-1-2-1:113;  
P-2\SF6-1-2:32;

*(End of P-2)*

---

*(Start of P-3)*

*Asynchronous wave train PCM format attributes.*

*Data Link Name: ASYNC*

*Class I, Common word length : 16, LSB transfer order, no parity  
3 minor frames per major frame, 50 words/minor frame,  
800 bits per minor frame, fixed pattern synchronization, 16 bit  
sync pattern.*

P-3\DLN:ASYNC; P-3\TF:ONE; P-3\F1:16; P-3\F2:L; P-3\F3:NO;  
P-3\MF\N:3; P-3\MF1:50; P-3\MF2:800; P-3\MF3:FPT; P-3\MF4:16;  
P-3\MF5: 1111100110110001; P-3\SYNC1:1;

*Subframe definition.*

*Three subframes with ID counter word length 16 at word position 1.*

P-3\ISF\N:1; P-3\ISF1-1:2; P-3\ISF2-1:ID; P-3\IDC1-1:1;  
P-3\IDC2-1:16; P-3\IDC3-1:15; P-3\IDC4-1:2; P-3\IDC5-1:L;  
P-3\IDC6-1:0; P-3\IDC7-1:1; P-3\IDC8-1:2; P-3\IDC9-1:3;  
P-3\IDC10-1:INC;

*ASUB1 is at word position 3.*

*ASUB2 is at word position 45.*

*ASUB3 is supercommutated at word positions 14 and 39.*

P-3\SF\N-1:3; P-3\SF1-1-1:ASUB1; P-3\SF2-1-1:NO; P-3\SF3-1-1:NA;  
P-3\SF4-1-1-1:3; P-3\SF6-1-1:3; P-3\SF1-1-2:ASUB2;  
P-3\SF2-1-2:NO; P-3\SF3-1-2:NA; P-3\SF4-1-2-1:45; P-3\SF6-1-2:3;  
P-3\SF1-1-3:ASUB3; P-3\SF2-1-3:2; P-3\SF3-1-3:EL;  
P-3\SF4-1-3-1:14; P-3\SF4-1-3-2:39; P-3\SF6-1-3:3;

*(End of P-3)*

---

*(Start of P-4)*

P-4\DLN:SPI;

*(End of P-4)*

---

*PCM Measurement Description (D)*

*D-1 contains the measurements which make up the asynchronous wave train,*

*D-2 contains the measurements which make up the live PCM signal (which hosts the asynchronous wave train),*

*D-3 contains the measurements which make up one of the recorded PCM signals, and*

*D-4 contains the measurements which make up the other recorded PCM signal.*

---

*(Start of D-1)*

*Asynchronous Wave Train: One measurement list, 4 measurements*

D-1\DLN:ASync; D-1\ML\N:1; D-1\MLN-1:JUST ONE; D-1\MN\N-1:4;

*Measurement Name : J896D, LSB first,  
Subframe supercommutated, 2 locations: 1 and 4 of ASUB3.*

D-1\MN-1-1:J896D; D-1\MN3-1-1:L; D-1\LT-1-1:SFSC;  
D-1\SFS1-1-1:ASUB3; D-1\SFS\N-1-1:2; D-1\SFS2-1-1:E;  
D-1\SFS6-1-1-1:1; D-1\SFS6-1-1-2:4; D-1\SFS7-1-1-1:FW;  
D-1\SFS7-1-1-2:FW;

*Measurement Name: J951V, LSB first, default parity, subframe  
ASUB1, location 1.*

D-1\MN-1-2:J951V; D-1\MN1-1-2:DE; D-1\MN2-1-2:D; D-1\MN3-1-2:L;  
D-1\LT-1-2:SF; D-1\SF2-1-2:1; D-1\SFM-1-2:1111111100000000;  
D-1\SF1-1-2:ASUB1;

*Measurement Name : J971U, LSB first,  
supercommutated at positions 2, 11, 20, 29, 33, and 47.*

D-1\MN-1-3:J971U; D-1\MN1-1-3:DE; D-1\MN2-1-3:D; D-1\MN3-1-3:L;  
D-1\LT-1-3:MFSC; D-1\MFS\N-1-3:6; D-1\MFS1-1-3:E;  
D-1\MFSW-1-3-1:2; D-1\MFSW-1-3-2:11; D-1\MFSW-1-3-3:20;  
D-1\MFSW-1-3-4:29; D-1\MFSW-1-3-5:33; D-1\MFSW-1-3-6:47;

*Measurement Name : J966X, LSB first, subframe ASUB2,  
location 3.*

D-1\MN-1-4:J966X; D-1\MN1-1-4:DE; D-1\MN2-1-4:D;  
D-1\MN3-1-4:L; D-1\LT-1-4:SF; D-1\SF1-1-4:ASUB2;  
D-1\SF2-1-4:3; D-1\SFM-1-4:FW;

*(End of D-1)*

---

*(Start of D-2)*

*Live PCM signal: single measurement list, 2 measurements.*

D-2\DLN:PCM w/async; D-2\MLN-1:JUST ONE; D-2\MN\N-1:2;

*Measurement name: E1250T, unclassified, unsigned, MSB first.*

D-2\MN-1-1:E1250T; D-2\MN1-1-1:DE; D-2\MN2-1-1:D;  
D-2\MN3-1-1:M; D-2\LT-1-1:MF; D-2\MF-1-1:39; D-2\MFM-1-1:FW;

*Measurement name: W862P, unclassified, MSB first,  
subframe name: SUB42, location 8 in subframe, full word.*

D-2\MN-1-2:W862P; D-2\MN1-1-2:DE; D-2\MN2-1-2:D; D-2\MN3-1-2:M;  
D-2\LT-1-2:SF; D-2\SF1-1-2:SUB42; D-2\SF2-1-2:8; D-2\SFM-1-2:FW;

*(End of D-2)*

---

*(Start of D-3)*

*Recorded PCM signal: single measurement list: 1 measurement.*

D-3\DLN:PCM1; D-3\MLN-1:ONLY ONE; D-3\MN\N-1:1;

*Measurement name: 82AJ01, subframe fragmented, 2 fragments,  
subframes: SUB113 and SUB121, subframe location: 5.*

D-3\MN-1-1:82AJ01; D-3\LT-1-1:SFRR; D-3\FSF\N-1-1:2;  
D-3\FSF1-1-1:16; D-3\FSF2\N-1-1:2; D-3\FSF3-1-1-1:SUB113;  
D-3\FSF3-1-1-2:SUB121; D-3\FSF4-1-1-1:E; D-3\FSF8-1-1-1-1:5;

*(End of D-3)*

---

*(Start of D-4)*

Recorded PCM signal

D-4\DLN:SPI;

*(End of D-4)*

---

Data Conversion Groups (C)

*C-1 and C-2 are measurements which are part of the live PCM  
signal (see also D-2).*

*C-3, C-4, C-5, and C-6 are from the asynchronous wave train (see  
also D-1).*

*C-7 is from the recorded PCM signal (see also D-3).*

*Measurement: E1250T, description: Inlet Temp Bellmouth, units: Deg C, binary format: unsigned; high value: 128, low value: -0.4, conversion type: pair sets, number of pair sets: 2, application (polynomial): Yes; order of fit: 1, telemetry value #1: 0, engineering unit value #1: -0.4, telemetry value #2: 1023, engineering unit value #2: 128.*

C-1\DCN:E1250T; C-1\MN1:Inlet Temp Bellmouth; C-1\MN3:DEGC;  
C-1\BFM:UNS; C-1\MOT1:128; C-1\MOT2:-0.4; C-1\DCT:PRS;  
C-1\PS\N:2; C-1\PS1:Y; C-1\PS2:1; C-1\PS3-1:0; C-1\PS4-1:-0.4;  
C-1\PS3-2:1023; C-1\PS4-2:128;

*Measurement: W862P, description: Fuel Pump Inlet, binary format: unsigned; conversion type: pair sets, number of pair sets: 2, application (polynomial): Yes; order of fit: 1, telemetry value #1: 0, engineering unit value #1: -0.1, telemetry value #2: 1023, engineering unit value #2: 76.7*

C-2\DCN:W862P; C-2\MN1:Fuel Pump Inlet; C-2\BFM:UNS;  
C-2\DCT:PRS; C-2\PS\N:2; C-2\PS1:Y; C-2\PS2:1; C-2\PS3-1:0;  
C-2\PS4-1:-0.1; C-2\PS3-2:1023; C-2\PS4-2:76.7;

*Measurement: J896D, description: Terrian Altitude, units: Feet, binary format: two's complement; high value: 32768, low value: -32768, conversion type: pair sets; number of pair sets: 2, application (polynomial): Yes, order of fit: 1, telemetry value #1: -32768, engineering unit value #1: -32768, telemetry value #2: 32767, engineering unit value #2: 32767*

C-3\DCN:J896D; C-3\MN1:Terrian Altitude; C-3\MN3:FEET;  
C-3\BFM:TWO; C-3\MOT1:32768; C-3\MOT2:-32768; C-3\DCT:PRS;  
C-3\PS\N:2; C-3\PS1:Y; C-3\PS2:1; C-3\PS3-1:-32768;  
C-3\PS4-1:-32768; C-3\PS3-2:32767; C-3\PS4-2:32767;

*Measurement: J951V, description: Throttle Command, units: VDC, high value: 10.164, low value: -10.164, conversion type: pair sets, number of pair sets: 2, application (polynomial): Yes, order of fit: 1, telemetry value #1: -128, engineering unit value #1: -10.164, telemetry value #2: 127, engineering unit value #2: 10.164 binary format: two's complement;*

C-4\DCN:J951V; C-4\MN1:Throttle Command; C-4\MN3:VDC;  
C-4\MOT1:10.164; C-4\MOT2:-10.164; C-4\DCT:PRS; C-4\PS\N:2;  
C-4\PS1:Y; C-4\PS2:1; C-4\PS3-1:-128; C-4\PS4-1:-10.164;  
C-4\PS3-2:127; C-4\PS4-2:10.164; C-4\BFM:TWO;

*Measurement: J971U; description: DISC, conversion type:  
discrete, binary format: unsigned.*

C-5\DCN:J971U; C-5\MN1:DISC; C-5\DCT:DIS; C-5\BFM:UNS;

*Measurement: J966X; description: Discrete, conversion type:  
discrete, binary format: unsigned.*

C-6\DCN:J966X; C-6\MN1:Discrete; C-6\DCT:DIS; C-6\BFM: UNS;

*Measurement: 82AJ01, description: LANTZ Norm acceleration,  
units: MTR/S/S, High value: 1023.97, Low value: -1023.97,  
conversion type: Coefficients  
Order of curve fit: 1, derived from pair sets: No,  
Coefficient (0): 0, Coefficient(1): 0.03125, binary format: two's  
complement*

C-7\DCN:82AJ01; C-7\MN1:LANTZ Norm acceleration; C-7\MN3:MTR/S/S;  
C-7\MOT1:1023.97; C-7\MOT2:-1023.97; C-7\DCT:COE; C-7\CO\N:1;  
C-7\CO1:N; C-7\CO:0; C-7\CO-1:.03125; C-7\BFM:TWO;



## **APPENDIX K**

### **PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION STANDARDS**

# APPENDIX K

## PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION STANDARDS

### 1.0 General

This standard defines the recommended pulse train structure and design characteristics for the implementation of PAM telemetry systems. The PAM data are transmitted as time division multiplexed analog pulses with the amplitude of the information channel pulse being the analog-variable parameter.

### 2.0 Frame and Pulse Structure

Each frame consists of a constant number of time-sequenced channel intervals. The maximum frame length shall be 128 channel time intervals per frame, including the intervals devoted to synchronization and calibration. The pulse and frame structure shall conform to either figure K-1 or K-2.

**2.1.1 Commutation Pattern.** The information channels are allocated equal and constant time intervals within the PAM frame. Each interval ("T" in figures K-1 and K-2) contains a sample pulse beginning at the start of the interval and having amplitude determined by the amplitude of the measurand of the corresponding information channel according to a fixed relationship (usually linear) between the minimum level (zero amplitude) and the maximum level (full-scale amplitude). For a 50-percent duty cycle (RZ-PAM), the zero level shall be 20 to 25 percent of the full amplitude level as shown in figure K-1. The pulse width shall be the same in all time intervals except for the intervals devoted to synchronization. The duration shall be either  $0.5T \pm 0.05$ , as shown in figure K-1, or  $T \pm 0.05$ , as shown in figure 5-2.

**2.1.2 In-Flight Calibration.** It is recommended that in-flight calibration be used and channels 1 and 2, immediately following the frame synchronization interval, be used for zero and full-scale calibration. For RZ-PAM, channel 3 may be used for an optional half-scale calibration, and for NRZ-PAM, the channel interval preceding channel 1 may be used for half-scale calibration if set to 50 percent.

**2.1.3 Frame Synchronization Interval.** Each frame is identified by the presence within it of a synchronization interval.

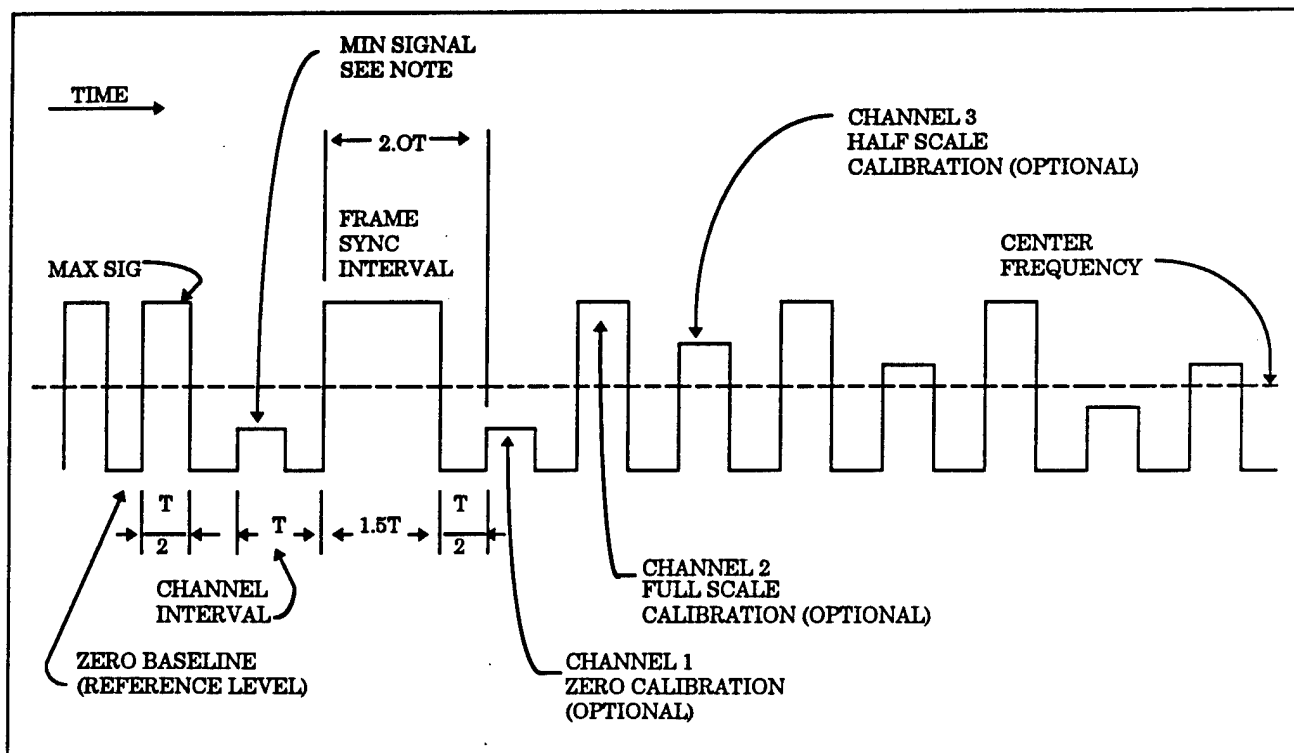


Figure K-1. 50-percent duty cycle PAM with amplitude synchronization.



A 20 to 25 percent deviation reserved for pulse synchronization is recommended.

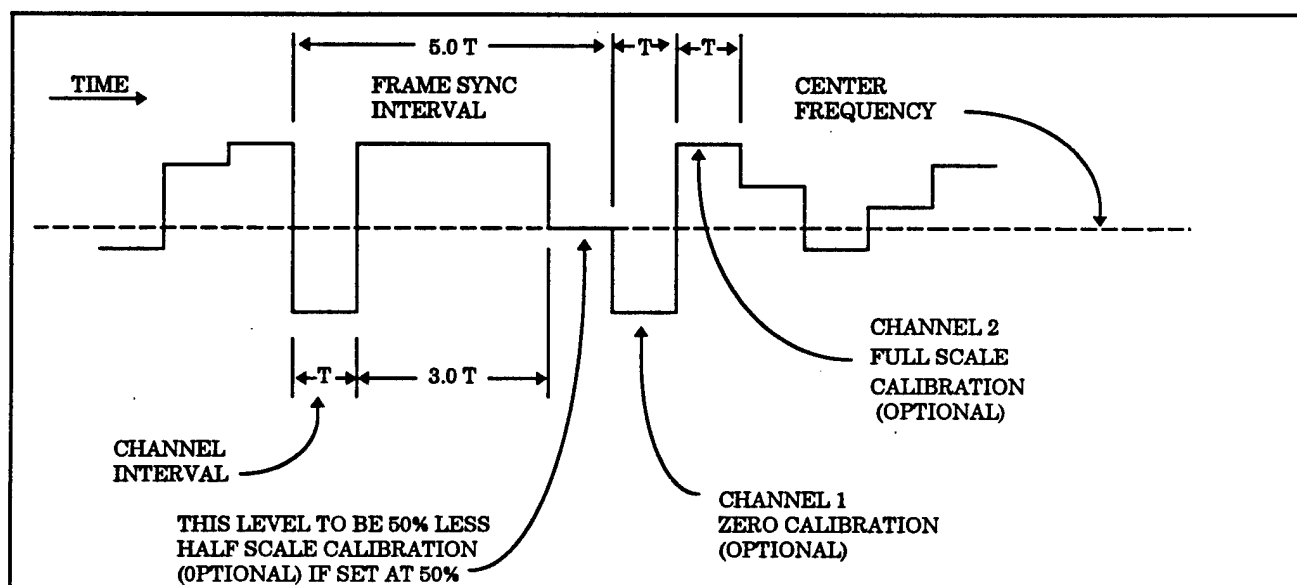


Figure K-2. 100-percent duty cycle PAM with amplitude synchronization.

**2.1.3.1 Fifty Percent Duty Cycle (RZ-PAM).** The synchronization pattern interval shall have a duration equal to two information channel intervals ( $2T$ ) and shall be full-scale amplitude for  $1.5T$  followed by the reference level or zero baseline for  $0.5T$  (see figure K-1).

**2.1.3.2 One Hundred Percent Duty Cycle (NRZ-PAM).** The synchronization pattern is in the order given: zero level for a period of  $T$ , full-scale amplitude for a period of  $3T$ , and a level not exceeding 50-percent full-scale amplitude for a period  $T$  (see figure K-2).

**2.1.4 Maximum Pulse Rate.** The maximum pulse rate should not be greater than that permitted by the following subparagraphs.

**2.1.4.1 PAM/FM/FM.** The reciprocal of the shortest interval between transitions in the PAM pulse train shall not be greater than one-fifth of the total (peak-to-peak) deviation specified in chapter 3 and tables 3-1 and 3-2 for the FM subcarrier selected.

**2.1.4.2 PAM/FM.** The reciprocal of the shortest interval between transitions in the PAM pulse train shall be limited by whichever is the narrower of the following:

**2.1.4.2.1** One-half of the 3 dB frequency of the premodulation filter when employed.

**2.1.4.2.2** One-fifth of the intermediate frequency (IF) bandwidth (3 dB points) selected from the IF bandwidths which are listed in table 2-1.

## **2.2 Frame and Pulse Rate**

The frame and pulse parameters listed below may be used in any combination:

- a minimum rate of 0.125 frames per second, and
- a maximum pulse rate as specified in subparagraph 2.1.4.

**2.2.1 Long Term Accuracy and Stability.** During a measured period of desired data, the time between the occurrence of corresponding points in any two successive frame synchronization intervals should not differ from the reciprocal of the specified nominal frame rate by more than 5 percent of the nominal period.

**2.2.2 Short Term Stability.** During a measured period,  $P$ , containing 1000-channel intervals, the time between the start of any two successive channel intervals (synchronization intervals excepted) should not differ from the average channel

interval established by the formula  $T_{avg} = \frac{P}{1000}$  by more than 1 percent of the average interval.

### **2.3 Multiple and Submultiple Sampling Rates**

Data multiplexing at sampling rates which are multiples and submultiples of the frame rate is permissible.

**2.3.1 Submultiple Frame Synchronization.** The beginning of the longest submultiple frame interval is identified by the transmission of a synchronization pattern. All other submultiple frames have a fixed and known relationship to the identified submultiple frames.

**2.3.1.1 Fifty Percent Duty Cycle (RZ).** The synchronization pattern has a full-scale amplitude pulse in two successive occurrences of channel intervals allocated to data channels of the identified submultiple frame. The first such pulse has a duration equal to the channel interval; the second pulse immediately follows the first pulse and has a duration nominally one-half the channel interval. There is no return to zero between the two pulses.

**2.3.1.2 One Hundred Percent Duty Cycle (NRZ).** The synchronization pattern has information in five successive occurrences of a channel interval allocated to data channels of the identified submultiple frame. The amplitude of the data channels assigned for synchronization is shown in the following subparagraphs.

**2.3.1.2.1** First occurrence - zero amplitude.

**2.3.1.2.2** Second, third, and fourth occurrences - full-scale amplitude.

**2.3.1.2.3** Fifth occurrence - not more than 50 percent of full-scale amplitude.

**2.3.2 Maximum Submultiple Frame Length.** The interval of any submultiple frame, including the time devoted to synchronizing information, shall not exceed 128 times the interval of the frame in which it occupies a recurring position.

### **2.4 Frequency Modulation**

The frequency deviation of an FM carrier or subcarrier, which represents the maximum and minimum amplitude of a PAM waveform, should be equal and opposite with respect to the assigned carrier or subcarrier frequency. The deviation should be the same for all occurrences of the same level.

and opposite with respect to the assigned carrier or subcarrier frequency. The deviation should be the same for all occurrences of the same level.

## **2.5 Premodulation Filtering**

A maximally linear phase response, premodulation filter, is recommended to restrict the radiated spectrum (see appendix A).

## INDEX

—1—

1553 bus data attributes, 9-4, 9-5, 9-52, 9-53, 9-54

—5—

5/6 modulation code, 6-1

—8—

8 to 5 conversion, 6-58

—A—

ADARIO, 6-34, 6-35

aggregate format, 6-40

airborne hardware attributes, 9-4, 9-5, 9-74

alignment, direct electronics, 6-31

alignment, FM electronics, 6-31

allocation (of a frequency band), 2-1

alternating tag and data, 4-8

asynchronous data merge, 4-12

asynchronous embedded format, 4-8

authorization, 2-1

azimuth, 6-48

—B—

B format, 6-44

back coating, 7-1

band-limited audio, 5-1

Bandwidths:Occupied Bandwidth, 2-1

base, 7-2, 7-7

basic dimension, 6-2

bias level, 7-2, 7-9, 7-13

bias recording, 6-3

bias signal, high frequency, 6-2

bi-directional, 7-2

binary bit representation, 4-2

binder, 7-2, 7-8

bi-phase, 6-2

bit error, 6-2

bit error rate, 6-2

bit jitter, 4-4

bit numbering, 4-4

bit packing density, linear, 6-2

bit rate, 4-2

bit slip, 6-2

bit-oriented, 4-1, 4-2

bit-oriented characteristics, 4-1

blocking, 7-2

buffer overflow tag, 8-3

bus data military standard, 4-9

bus error, 8-1

bus identification tag, 8-3

bus loading, 8-1

bus monitor, 8-1

—C—

center frequency tolerance, 2-4

center tracks, 7-2, 7-13

channel bandwidth definitions, 2-4

channel characteristics, 3-1, 3-5

channelization, 2-5

Channels:Standard Bandwidth Channel, 2-5

Channels:Wide Bandwidth Channel, 2-5

class distinctions, 4-1

code frame, 6-2

code word digital sum, 6-2

continuous variable slope delta, 5-1

crossplay, 6-2

crosstalk, 6-2

—D—

data azimuth (dynamic), 6-2

data bits, 4-13

data blocks, 6-52

data bus, 8-1

data conversion attributes, 9-4, 9-5, 9-22, 9-40, 9-52, 9-64, 9-65, 9-66

data scatter, 6-3

data spacing, 6-17

data storage, 6-44

data zone, 6-50

decoding technique, 5-1

defined parameters, 6-39

demultiplex, 6-38

demux FILL requirement, 6-40

deviation direction, 6-26

digital cassette, 6-43

digital cassette helical scan, 6-32

digital data attributes, 9-4, 9-27

digital sum variation, 6-3

digitized audio, 5-1

dimensional specifications, 7-6

direct electronics, 6-31

direct record parameters, 6-19

direct recording, 6-3, 6-19, 6-27

double-density recording, 6-3  
dropout, 6-3, 7-2, 7-6, 7-11  
dropouts, 7-10, 7-13  
dual redundant data bus, 8-1  
durability, 7-12, 7-13

—E—

E format, 6-44  
ECC, 6-50, 6-52, 6-54, 6-56, 6-57, 6-59  
ECC code word, 6-3  
edge margin, 6-3  
edge margin minimum, 6-3  
edge tracks, 7-2, 7-13  
encoder output bit rate, 5-2  
encoding technique, 5-1  
environmental conditions, 7-8  
erasure, 7-2, 7-15  
error correcting code, 6-3  
error correction, 6-52  
E-Value, 7-2  
exchange of data, 6-54, 6-57

—F—

filemark track, 6-49  
fixed formats, 4-4  
flammable materials, 7-6  
flutter, 6-4  
flutter compensation, 3-5, 3-7, 6-21  
flux transition, 6-4  
flux transition density, 6-4  
FM electronics, 6-31  
FM record parameters, 6-26  
FM record systems, 6-24  
FM recording, 6-3  
FM reproduce systems, 6-26  
FM subcarrier, 3-1, 3-5  
format change, 4-7, 4-8  
format structure, 6-38  
format structure change, 4-8  
format types, 6-43  
format zone, 6-50  
fragmented words, 4-4  
frame format identification, 4-8  
frame structure, 4-4  
frequency division multiplexing, 3-1  
frequency tolerance, 2-4, 2-8

—G—

gap azimuth, 6-4, 6-5  
gap azimuth alignment, 6-18  
gap length, 6-18  
gap length (physical), 6-4

gap parameters, 6-18  
gap scatter, 6-18  
gap scatter (record head), 6-4  
gap scatter (reproduce head), 6-4  
general information, 9-4, 9-5, 9-7  
group relationships, 9-5  
guard band, 6-44, 6-48  
guardband, 6-4

—H—

head (record or reproduce), 6-4  
head designation, 6-5  
head identification, 6-17  
head location, 6-17  
head placement, 6-17  
head placement, interlaced, 6-17  
head polarity, 6-18  
head reference plane, 6-5  
head segment, 6-17, 6-18, 6-19  
head segment gap azimuth, 6-5  
head segment location, 6-17  
head segment numbering, 6-5  
head segment, record or reproduce, 6-5  
head spacing, 6-5  
head tilt, 6-5, 6-18  
heads, in-line, 6-5  
heads, interlaced, 6-6  
helical scan, 6-43  
helical track, 6-6, 6-47, 6-51  
helical tracks, 6-48  
high density digital, 7-11  
high order time, 8-5, 8-6  
high resolution, 7-1, 7-11  
high-density digital magnetic tape, 7-2  
high-density digital recording, 6-6  
high-energy magnetic tape, 7-3  
high-resolution magnetic tape, 7-3

—I—

implied parameters and limits, 6-39  
input/output, 6-34, 6-35  
insertion process, 4-12  
interference, 2-6  
interference limits, 2-6  
interleave buffer, 6-54  
interleaving, 6-6  
intermediate frequency bandwidths, 2-8

—L—

L Band, 2-2  
layer-to-layer signal transfer, 7-3, 7-12  
load point, 6-49



logical beginning of tape, 6-50  
logical end of tape, 6-50  
logical format, 9-3  
longitudinal recording, 6-8  
longitudinal tracks, 6-49  
low order time, 8-5, 8-6

—M—

magnetic oxide coating, 7-3  
magnetic tape, 6-19, 6-30, 7-2, 7-3, 7-15  
magnetic tape characteristics, 6-19  
major frame, 4-6  
manufacturer's centerline tape, 7-3, 7-5  
manufacturer's secondary centerline  
Tape, 7-3, 7-5  
maximum burst length, 8-1  
measurement list change, 4-8  
mechanical parameters, 6-18  
microsecond time, 8-5, 8-6  
minor frame, 4-6, 4-7  
minor frame composition, 4-6  
minor frame length, 4-6  
minor frame numbering, 4-7  
minor frame synchronization, 4-6  
miscellaneous information inclusion, 6-58  
modulated transmitter bandwidth, 2-7  
modulation code, 6-60  
modulation noise, 7-3, 7-12, 7-13  
modulation polarity, 2-5  
multiplex/demultiplex, 6-34  
multiplex/modulation attributes, 9-4, 9-22,  
9-23

—N—

non return to zero-level, 6-6  
nonoperating environment, 7-8

—O—

operating environment, 7-8  
operational flexibility, 2-6, 2-8  
organization, 9-5  
output power, 2-5

—P—

packaging, 7-6  
PAM attributes, 9-4, 9-5, 9-59, 9-60  
parity bit, 4-13  
PCM codes, 6-27  
PCM data word format, 4-12  
PCM format attributes, 9-4, 9-5, 9-27, 9-  
28, 9-29, 9-30  
PCM measurement descriptions, 9-4, 9-40

PCM recording, 6-26  
PCM signature, 6-30  
phase equalizer, 6-30  
physical dimensions, 6-47  
physical format, 9-2  
physical recording density, 6-6  
physical relationships, 6-44  
post-detection PCM recording, 6-26  
preamble recording, 6-31  
predetection, 6-22, 6-24, 6-26  
primary data channel, 6-40  
primary service, 2-2  
principal block, 6-6  
print through, 7-3  
pulse code modulation, 4-1, 6-24

—R—

radial clearance, 7-6  
radio frequency, 2-1  
radio frequency standards for telemetry,  
2-1  
receiver systems, 2-1  
record bandwidths, 6-8  
record level, 7-4, 7-9, 7-13  
record level set frequency, 6-6  
recorder alignment, 6-31  
recorder/reproducer input, 6-32  
recorder/reproducer input and output, 6-  
32  
recorder/reproducer output, 6-32  
recording density, 6-49  
recording geometry, 6-47  
recording standards, 6-32  
reel characteristics, 6-19, 6-24  
reels and hubs, 7-6  
reference tape edge, 6-6  
reference tape system, 7-5  
reference track location, 6-7  
reproduce bandwidths, 6-8  
reproduce parameters, 6-20, 6-24, 6-30  
reproduce-head segment, 6-18, 6-19  
RF Bandwidth Definitions:Standard  
Bandwidth Signal, 2-5  
RF Bandwidth Definitions:Wide  
Bandwidth Signal, 2-5

—S—

S Band, 2-3  
scanner, 6-7  
scatterwind, 7-4  
secondary service, 2-2  
serial bit stream transitions, 4-2  
serial high density digital recording, 6-27

- servo track, 6-49
- shedding, 7-4
- short wavelength output uniformity, 7-4, 7-10
- signal source, 5-1
- source signal, 8-2
- speed control and compensation, 6-26
- spurious emission, 2-6
- spurious emissions, 2-8
- spurious responses, 2-8
- stale data bit, 4-13
- standard record level, 6-7
- structure, 9-2
- subcommutation, 4-7
- subframe, 4-7
- subframe synchronization, 4-7
- submultiplex, 6-38
- submux FILL requirement, 6-40
- supercommutation, 4-7
- sync patterns, 6-52
- system emissions, 2-6

—T—

- tagged data format, 4-8
- tape and cassettes, 6-32
- tape cartridge, 6-43, 6-49
- tape copying, 6-30
- tape format, 6-8
- tape guidance, 6-19
- tape guiding, 6-19
- tape reference edge, 6-47
- tape signature recording, 6-22
- tape skew, 6-7
- tape source attributes, 9-4, 9-5, 9-16, 9-17
- tape speed, 6-7, 6-9, 6-21, 6-23, 6-24, 25, 6-27, 6-28
- tape speed control, 3-5
- tape speeds, 6-8, 6-24
- tape storing conditions, 7-8
- tape width, 6-8, 6-19
- telemetry attributes, 9-1, 9-3

- time tag, 6-40, 6-41
- time words, 4-9, 8-5, 8-6, 8-8
- timing signal recording, 6-22
- toxic compounds, 7-6
- track angle, 6-7, 6-48
- track data azimuth difference, 6-6
- track format, 6-32, 6-51
- track guard bands, 6-48
- track length, 6-48
- track location, 6-7, 6-10, 6-11, 6-12
- track numbering, 6-7, 6-17
- track pitch, 6-48
- track spacing, 6-7, 6-8, 6-10, 6-11, 6-12
- track straightness, 6-48
- track width, 6-8, 6-10, 6-11, 6-12
- track widths, 6-48
- transmission attributes, 9-4, 9-5, 9-10, 11
- transmission overhead, 4-13
- transmitted frame counter, 4-6

—U—

- UHF bands, 2-2
- UHF telemetry receiver systems, 2-8
- upper band edge, 7-4, 7-9, 7-10
- upper S Band, 2-3

—V—

- volume label, 6-8

—W—

- wavelength response, 7-4, 7-9, 7-10, 7-13, 7-14
- winding, 7-6
- word length, 4-4
- word numbering, 4-4
- word sample rate, 5-3
- word structure, 5-2, 8-1, 8-3, 8-8
- word-oriented definitions, 4-4
- working length, 7-4
- working reference tape, 7-4, 7-5